

# @marrowedition6notes

To all marrow edition 6 notes and other latest notes,click below

[Click here](#)

# Biochemistry

# BIOCHEMISTRY OF FED STATE

Fed state/absorptive phase :

- Also called as **post prandial state**.
- Starts within **2-4 hours** of food intake.
- Digestion & absorption of food takes place.
- Plasma level of glucose, amino acids, fatty acids & triglycerol level increases.
- Chylomicrons which carry triacyl glycerol also increases.

## Insulin secretion

00:02:45

Hormone of fed state : **Insulin**.

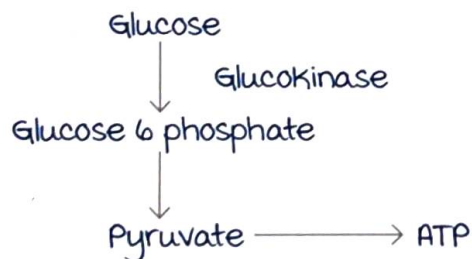
Insulin starts to rise when blood glucose level  $> 3.9 \text{ mmol/L}$  or  $70 \text{ mg/dl}$ .

Glucose is transported to beta cells of pancreas through

**GLUT 2 transporter**.

GLUT 2 : **Low affinity transporter**.

Once inside the beta cells :



ATP/ADP ratio increases which results in closure of **ATP sensitive  $K^+$  channels**.

Resulting in depolarisation of membrane.

Opening of voltage gated calcium channels opens, resulting in  **$Ca^{2+}$  influx**.

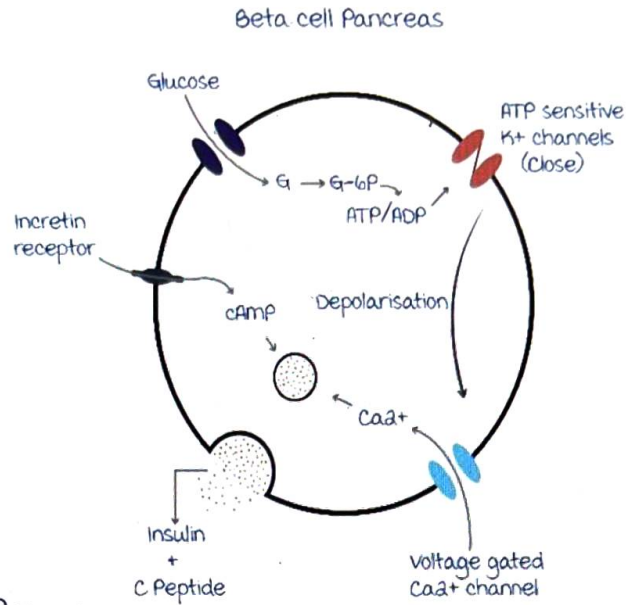
Calcium stimulate secretory vesicles carrying insulin, resulting in its secretion.

**C peptide** is co-secreted along with insulin.

Active space

To get all marrow edition6 notes and other latest notes, [click here](#)





Incretin :  
Secreted from :

- Neuro endocrine cells of GIT (L cells).
- Intra islet alpha cells.

2 types :

- Glucose dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP).
- Glucagon like peptide (GLP-1).

Action : @marrowedition6notes

- Increases the cAMP levels inside beta cells resulting in secretion of insulin.
- Hence incretin analogues are used in the treatment of diabetes mellitus.

### Mechanism of action of insulin

00:07:53

Insulin binds to **insulin receptors (IR)**, a heterotetramer receptor with 2 types of subunits (2 alpha & 2 beta subunits). Insulin binds to the **extracytoplasmic alpha subunit**.

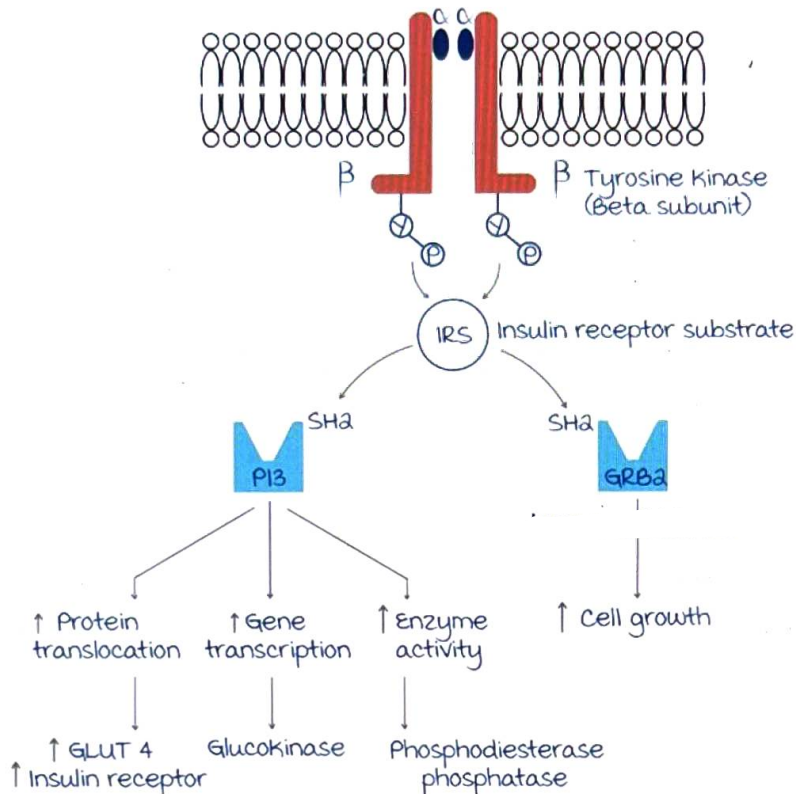
Stimulation of **phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase** in beta subunit.

Resulting in **autophosphorylation** of tyrosine residues in beta subunit.

Phosphorylation ignites a **complex signal cascade**.

Stimulates insulin receptor substrate (IRS).

- Binds to SH2 (Src homology 2) domain of **PI3 Kinase** (phosphatidylinositol triphosphate) (IRS 1-4).
- Binds to SH2 domain of **GRB2** receptor.



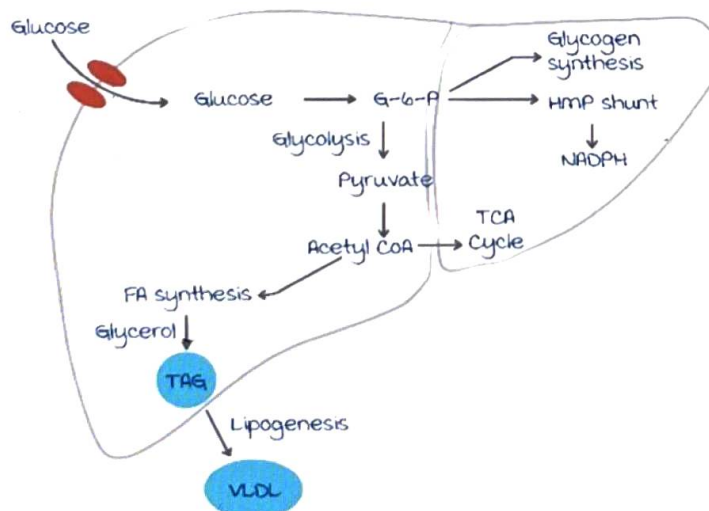
## Liver in fed state

@marrowedition6notes

00:14:58

Glucose enters liver through GLUT 2 transporter.

Glut 2 : Low affinity transporter.



Amino acids enter into liver and undergoes :

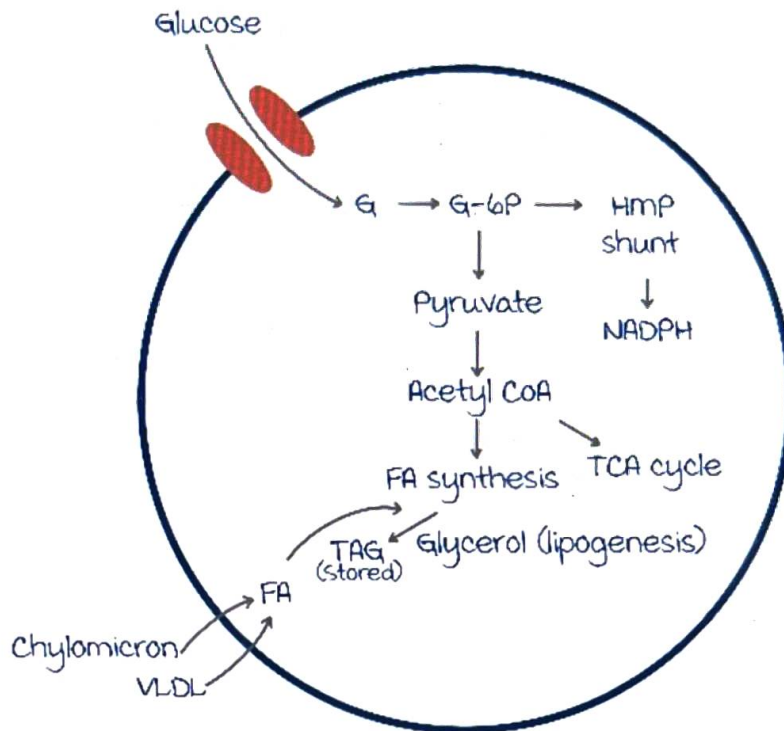
- Protein synthesis (major portion).
- Oxidative deamination.
- Carbon skeleton entering into anabolic fate.

To get all marrow edition6 notes and other latest notes, [click here](#)

## Adipose tissue in fed state

00:19:58

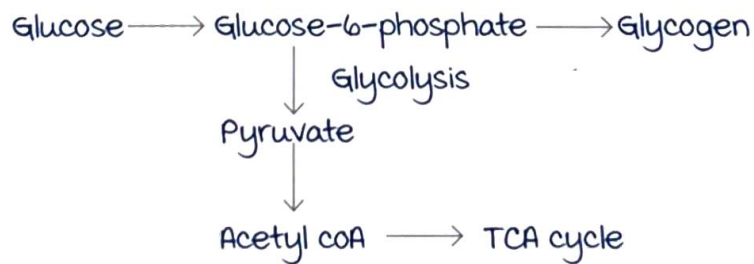
Glucose enters adipose through GLUT 4 transporter.



@marrowedition6notes

In the fed state when there is excess glucose, its transported into the skeletal muscle.

Glucose metabolism in skeletal muscle :



Amino acid metabolism in skeletal muscle :

Enters muscle cells and result in preprotein synthesis.

Brain :

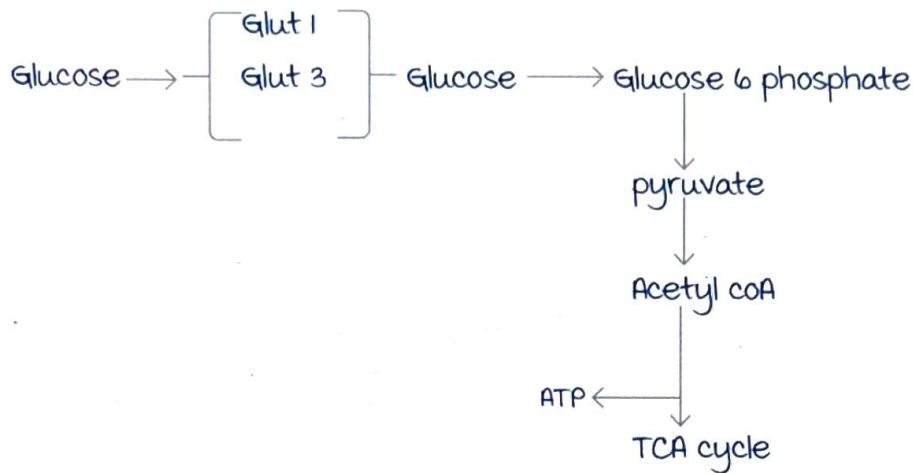
Two glucose transporters :

- Glut 1 (blood brain barrier).
- Glut 3 (neurons).

Both are high affinity glucose transporters.

Transport glucose into the brain in all stages.

Brain depends on oxidative pathways.



### Metabolic fuels : Fed state

00:26:42

Organ	metabolic fuel
Brain	Glucose
Liver	Glucose >>> Free fatty acids
Skeletal muscle	Glucose >> Free fatty acids
RBC	Glucose
Adipose tissue	Glucose >> Free fatty acids
Heart	Glucose << Free fatty acids (low glycolytic activity)

- most organs depends on glucose.
- RBC & brain solely depend on glucose.



# BIOCHEMISTRY OF FASTING STATE

## Stages of post absorptive state

00:00:55

Feed fast cycle :

Well-fed state	2-4 hours after food
Early fasting	4-16 hours without food
Fasting	16-48 hours without food
Prolonged fasting (starvation)	2-5 days without food intake
Prolonged starvation	5 days without food intake

Early fasting : metabolic changes :

- 4 -16 hours without food intake.
- Source of blood glucose : Glycogenolysis.
- End product of glycogenolysis is glucose (hepatic glycogenolysis).
- muscle lacks glucose 6 phosphatase : It cannot be a source of blood glucose in this state.
- Indirectly muscle provides blood glucose.
- In 16-18 hours, glycogen stores are depleted.

## Fasting : Metabolic changes

00:06:02

16 hours to 48 hours without food intake.

Source of blood glucose :

Non carbohydrate substrates are converted to glucose (gluconeogenesis).

Source of ATP for gluconeogenesis : TAG gets converted into fatty acids + Glycerol.

Fatty acid undergoes beta oxidation providing ATP.

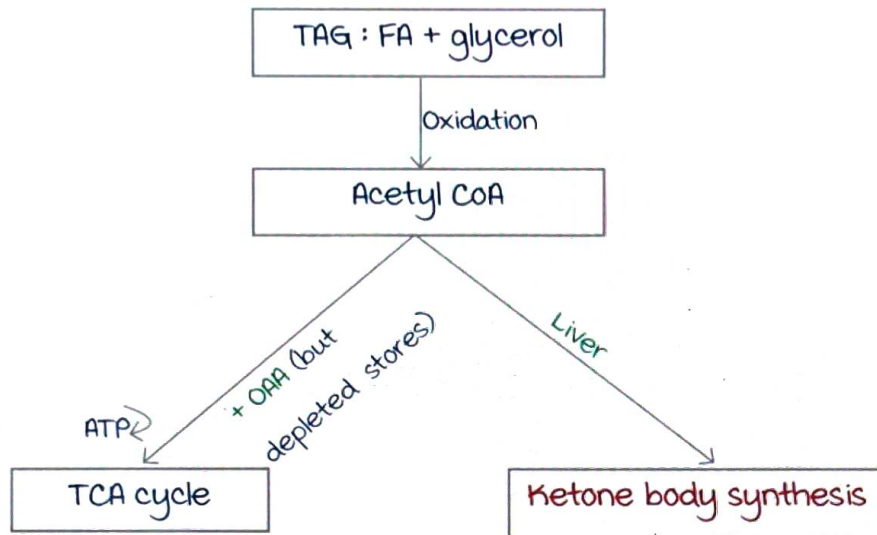
Glycerol : Non carbohydrate substrate which can be converted into glucose.

Prolonged fasting/starvation : metabolic changes :

2-5 days without food intake.

Decreased gluconeogenesis.

Only source : TAG gets converted into FA + glycerol.



### Prolonged starvation : Metabolic changes

00:10:52

more than 5 days without food intake, all TGA stores are depleted, fatty acids are low.

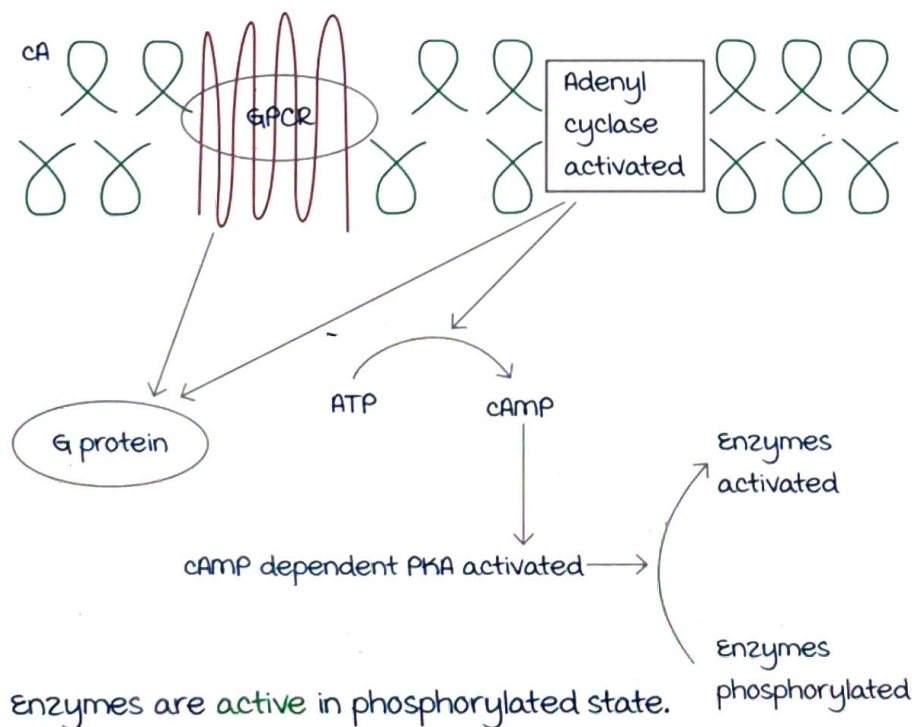
Ketone body synthesis : **Decreasing.**

muscle proteolysis → Cachexia.

@marrowedition6notes

mechanism of action of glucagon and epinephrine :

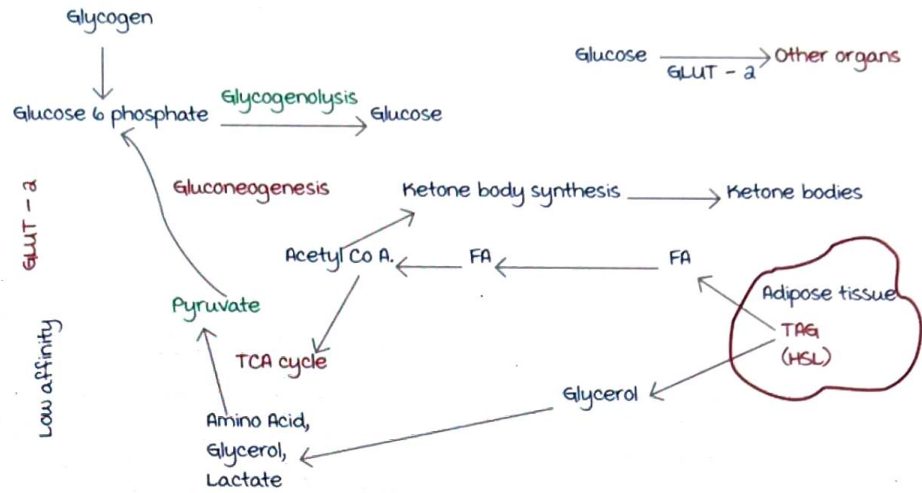
Glucagon is secreted when blood glucose level is  $<50$  mg/dl.



Active space

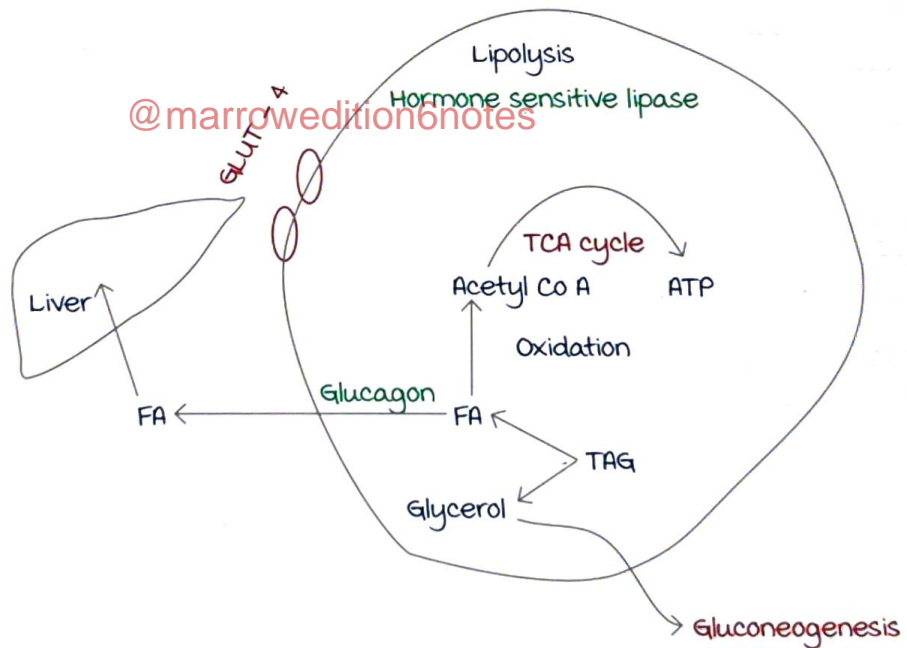
Organ Mapping

00:16:02



Metabolic pathways acting in adipose tissue during various stages of fasting

00:21:28



GLUT-4 : Insulin dependent glucose transporter.  
 more GLUT-4 in the periphery.  
 Glucagon cannot translocate through GLUT-4.  
 There will be less amount of GLUT-4 on the surface of the membrane (not allowing glucose to enter adipose tissue).  
**Hormone sensitive lipase** active under the influence of glucagon.

Active space

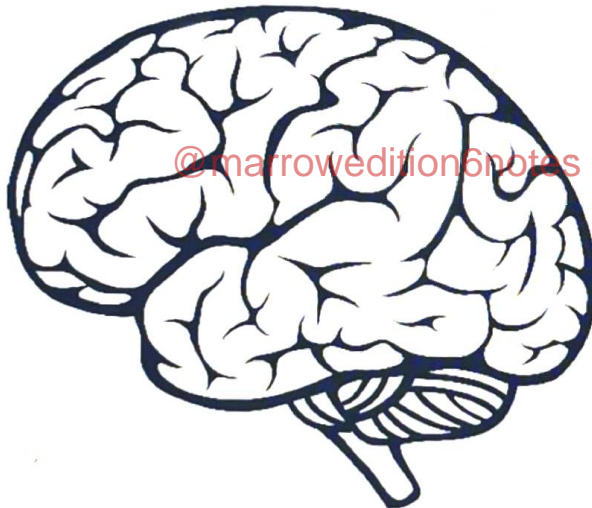
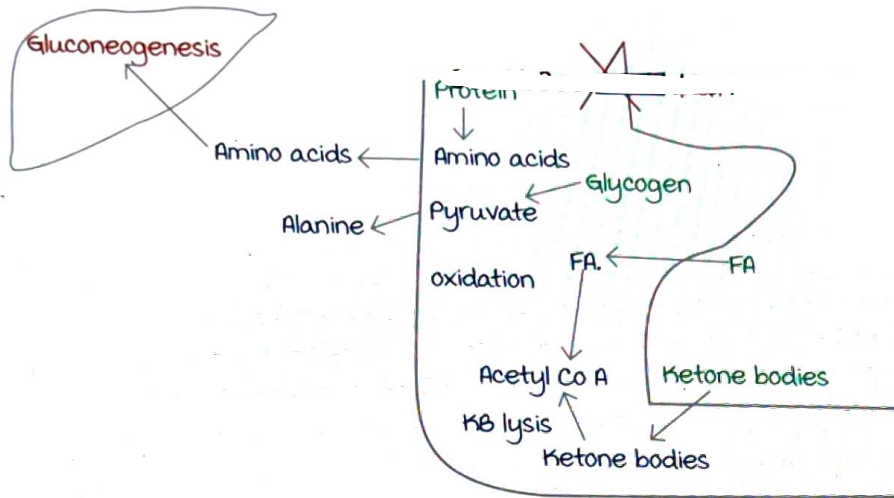


Resting skeletal muscle :

GLUT is GLUT-4.

But cannot act in fasting state.

Amino acid transported as alanine.

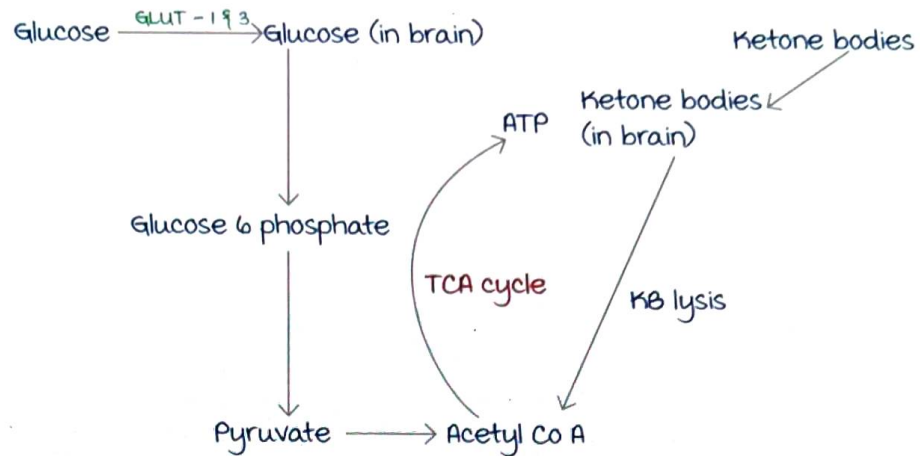


Brain :

2 GLUTs : GLUT 1, GLUT 3 (neurons).

KB can only provide 20% energy.

Prolonged starvation : Brain depends on KB.



### Metabolic fuels of fed fast stages

00:30:16

Organ	Fed	Early fasting / fasting	Starvation
Liver	Glucose > FFA	FFA > Glucose	AA/FFA (KB not used)
Heart	FFA > Glucose	FFA	FFA/KB
Brain	Glucose	Glucose	Glucose/KB (20% energy)
Skeletal muscle	Glucose > FFA	FFA > Glucose	FFA/KB
RBC	Glucose	Glucose	Glucose
Adipocytes	Glucose > FFA	FFA > Glucose	FFA

major metabolic fuel used: Free fatty acid > Glucose, KB lysis.

Exceptions: RBC and liver.

Brain cannot use free fatty acid.

A person had his dinner at 8 pm. Before having his breakfast at 9 am his blood glucose was checked, it was 100 mg/dl. Which pathway is the source of his blood glucose?

- Gluconeogenesis.
- Hepatic glycogenolysis.
- muscle glycogenolysis.

Active space

# CONCEPT OF ENZYME REGULATION

Hormonal regulation.

Allosteric regulation.

## Hormonal regulation

00:01:18

Well fed/absorptive/post prandial state → Insulin.

High insulin glucagon ratio.

Fasting state → Glucagon.

Low insulin glucagon ratio.

Action of glucagon :

Glucagon binds to G protein coupled receptor.

↓  
Activates G protein.

↓  
Activates adenyl cyclase.

ATP → cAMP

↓  
Activates cAMP dependent protein kinase A.

ATP  
↓  
ADP

Enzyme → Phosphorylated enzyme.

Action of insulin :

- Activation of phosphodiesterase :  
Converts cAMP to 5' AMP.  
Insulin reduces cAMP level.
- Converts enzyme into dephosphorylated state.

Active space

Insulin	Glucagon
Well fed state. Enzymes active under the influence of insulin is active in the <b>dephosphorylated state</b> .	Fasting state. Enzymes active under the influence of glucagon is active in the <b>phosphorylated state</b> .

Examples	Active state
Glycolysis	Dephosphorylated state
Gluconeogenesis	Phosphorylated state
Glycogen synthesis	Dephosphorylated state
Glycogen degradation	Phosphorylated state
Pyruvate dehydrogenase. (Connects glycolysis to TCA cycle)	Dephosphorylated state
Fatty acid synthesis	Dephosphorylated state
Cholesterol synthesis	Dephosphorylated state

**Allosteric regulation**

00:14:04

Substrate favour forward reaction. AKA **Feed forward regulation**.

Product inhibit forward reaction. AKA **Feed back inhibition**.

Examples	Allosteric activator	Allosteric inhibitor
Phosphofructokinase I (Converts Fructose 6 phosphate to fructose 1,6 biphosphate)	Fructose 6 phosphate 5' AMP	ATP Low pH Citrate
ALA synthase (heme synthesis)		Heme
Acetyl coA carboxylase (fatty acid synthesis)	Citrate (source of acetyl coA needed in fatty synthesis)	Acyl coA (fatty acid is synthesized as co enzyme A derivative)

Active space



# INTRODUCTION TO ENZYMES

## Introduction

00:01:50

Definition : Enzymes are specialised proteins that act as catalyst in biological reactions.

In 1850, Louis Pasteur discovered that sugar can be converted to alcohol. This process is known as fermentation. He termed the likely vitalism that catalyses this reaction as ferments.

In 1897, Edward Buchner discovered that cell free yeast extract could catalyse fermentation.

Frederick W Kuhne coined the word enzyme which is derived from Greek word enzymos meaning leavened.

## Types of enzymes

00:05:19

@marroweditionsnotes

Simple enzyme :

- Only amino acid residues take part in the reaction.

Complex enzyme :

- Amino acid residue + Chemical component is required for the reaction to occur.
- Amino acid component is known as apoenzyme.
- Non enzyme component can be :

Inorganic molecule like metals :  $Fe^{2+}/Fe^{3+}$ ,  $Cu^{2+}$ ,  $Zn^{2+}$  → Co-factor.

Organic component like organic molecule or metallo-organic molecule → Co-enzyme.

Active space

## Properties of enzyme

00:08:43

1. Enzymes are proteins.

Exception: **Ribozyme**: RNA with catalyst property.

Examples of ribozymes:

- 28 rRNA in ribosome has enzymatic activity peptidyl transferase and is required for **peptide bond synthesis**.
- snRNA (Spliceosome). } RNA splicing
- Group II introns (hnRNA).
- RNase P: Post transcriptional modification of tRNA.

2. 16% by weight nitrogen.

3. Precipitated by protein precipitating agents.

4. Heat labile.

## Coenzymes

00:12:50

- Heat stable.
- Low molecular weight non-protein organic compounds.
- Considered as second substrates or cosubstrates.

Examples: most of the coenzymes are water soluble vitamins.

	Active form	Reaction involved
Vitamin B1	Thiamine Pyrophosphate (TPP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oxidative decarboxylase</li> <li>• Transketolase</li> </ul>
Vitamin B2 (riboflavin)	FAD/FMN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dehydrogenases</li> <li>• Redox reactions</li> </ul>
Vitamin B3 (niacin)	NAD <sup>+</sup> / NADP <sup>+</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dehydrogenases</li> </ul>
Vitamin B5 (pantothenic acid)	CoA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer of acyl groups</li> </ul>
Vitamin B6 (pyridoxine)	Pyridoxal phosphate (PLP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer reactions like               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Transamination</li> <li>2. Transulfuration</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
Vitamin B9 (folic acid)	Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One carbon reactions</li> </ul>

Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> (Cobalamin/ cobamide enzymes)	Adenosyl B <sub>12</sub> methyl B <sub>12</sub>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer of alkyl groups/ H atom</li> </ul>
Lipoate		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oxidative decarboxylation as part of multienzyme complexes like pyruvate dehydrogenase, alpha-keto glutarate dehydrogenase, branched chain keto acid dehydrogenase</li> </ul>
Vitamin C	Ascorbate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hydroxylation reactions</li> </ul>

## Cofactor

00:21:04

metals as co-factor :

metalloenzyme :

metal is tightly integrated by covalent or non-covalent bonds to the apoenzyme.

E.g. : Zn in carbonic anhydrase.

Cu in tyrosinase.

@marrowedition6notes

metal activated enzyme :

metal is not an integral part of the apoenzyme, but its presence is required in the surroundings for the enzyme to act.

E.g., Lipase requires presence of Ca<sup>2+</sup> to act.

## Prosthetic group

00:23:58

Chemical component (coenzymes/cofactor) which is tightly integrated to the apoenzyme by covalent bonds or non-covalent bonds.

**Holoenzyme** : Apoenzyme + Chemical component (coenzyme/cofactor).

Active space



Zinc	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Carbonic anhydrase</b> : Transfer of gases.</li> <li>• <b>Carboxypeptidase A and B</b> : Digestion of proteins.</li> <li>• <b>Alcohol dehydrogenase</b> : metabolism of alcohol.</li> <li>• Alkaline phosphatase.</li> <li>• ALA dehydratase.</li> <li>• Adenosine deaminase.</li> <li>• <b>Cytosolic Superoxide Dismutase (SOD)</b> : Free radical scavenging.</li> <li>• Lactate dehydrogenase.</li> </ul>
Magnesium (usually coupled with ATP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phosphotransferases (kinases).</li> <li>• Phosphatase (phosphohydrolase).</li> <li>• mutase.</li> <li>• Enolase.</li> </ul>
Iron ( $Fe^{2+}/Fe^{3+}$ )	<p>Heme iron :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complex IV cytochrome c oxidase</li> <li>• Complex III cytochrome c oxidase</li> <li>• Tryptophan pyrrolase/ dioxygenase : For catabolism of tryptophan and required for synthesis of niacin</li> </ul> <p>Electron transport chain</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peroxidase</li> <li>• Catalase</li> </ul> <p>Free radical scavenging</p> <p>Non heme iron :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complex I</li> <li>• Complex II</li> </ul> <p>Fe-S complex</p>
Manganese : Required along with $Mg^{2+}$	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kinases.</li> <li>• Phosphatases.</li> <li>• <b>Arginase</b> : Urea synthesis.</li> <li>• <b>Ribonucleotide reductase</b> : Ribonucleotides are converted to deoxyribonucleotide : Required for DNA synthesis.</li> <li>• mitochondrial superoxide dismutase : Free radical scavenging.</li> </ul>
Molybdenum. ( $Mo^{2+}$ )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Xanthine oxidase</b> : Synthesis of uric acid.</li> <li>• Superoxide oxidase</li> <li>• Dinitrogenase.</li> </ul>
Potassium ( $K^+$ )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pyruvate Kinase.</li> <li>• <math>Na^+</math>, <math>K^+</math> ATPase.</li> </ul>

Copper ( $\text{Cu}^{2+}$ )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Tyrosinase</b> : <math>\text{Cu}^{2+}</math> deficiency causes hypopigmentation as tyrosine required for melanin production</li> <li>• <b>Complex IV of ETC Cyt C oxidase</b> : Energy depletion in <math>\text{Cu}^{2+}</math> deficiency.</li> <li>• <b>Lysyl oxidase</b> : Required for covalent crosslinking of collagen : menke kinky disease/ Steely hair syndrome.</li> <li>• <b>Cytoplasmic Superoxide dismutase</b>.</li> </ul>
Nickel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urease</li> </ul>
Calcium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lecithinase</li> <li>• Lipase</li> </ul>

## Clinical problems

00:40:17

vitamin deficiency (coenzyme) :

- **Energy depletion** : Coenzymes are part of oxidoreduction reactions which result in formation of reducing equivalents that go into electron transport chain for generation of ATP. Coenzyme deficiency hence causes energy depletion.
- **Collagen depletion** : vitamin C acts as coenzyme of hydroxylation of lysine and proline which is required for collage synthesis.  
vitamin C deficiency can cause scurvy.
- **Enzyme defect** : PLP defect can halt homocysteine metabolism.

mineral deficiency (cofactor) :

- **Hypopigmentation** ( $\text{Cu}^{2+}$  deficiency).
- **Oxidative stress** : minerals are required for free radical scavenging; deficiency of minerals can cause oxidative stress that leads to atherosclerosis, cancers etc.,
- **Collagen defect** :  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$  required for lysyl oxidase needed for covalent crosslinking.
- **Vision** : Zinc is cofactor for **retinol dehydrogenase** which is involved in Wald's visual cycle.

Active space

# CLASSIFICATION OF ENZYMES

Trivial System : Inadvertent naming of the same enzyme by multiple names.

## International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology / IUBMB

00:02:20

7 classes of enzymes (August 2018)

Enzyme classes :

mnemonic : Operation theatre has low-intensity light.

- I - Oxidoreductase.
- II - Transferase.
- III - Hydrolase.
- IV - Lyase.
- V - Isomerase.
- VI - Ligase.
- VII - Translocase.

### Class I - Oxidoreductases

00:05:10

Catalyze oxidation and reduction reactions.

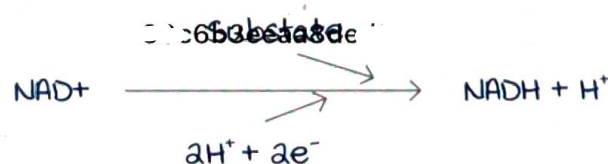
Subclasses :

I. Dehydrogenase :

Catalyze transfer of hydrogen element  $H^+$ ,  $H^-$ ,  $H_a$  and electrons to an acceptor.

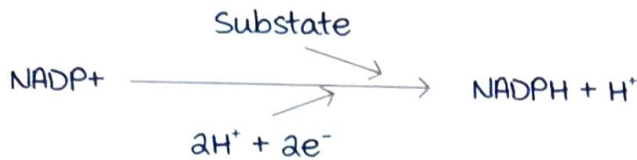
Acceptors are :

Nicotinamide coenzymes :



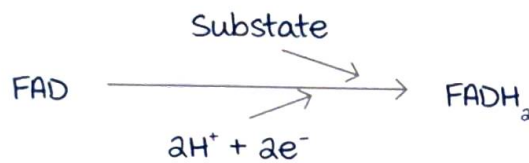


NADP :



- Glucose 6 phosphate dehydrogenase.
- 6 Phosphogluconate dehydrogenase.
- Cytoplasmic isocitrate dehydrogenase.
- malic enzymes.

Flavoprotein (Riboflavin):



- Succinate dehydrogenase (Complex II).
- Acyl CoA dehydrogenase.
- mitochondrial Glycerol 3 phosphate dehydrogenase.

2. Oxygenase :

Add oxygen directly to the substrate :

2a. monooxygenase / mixed function oxidase : Add 1 atom of oxygen.

Hydroxylase :



E.g. :

- Tryptophan Hydroxylase.
  - Tyrosine Hydroxylase.
  - Phenylalanine Hydroxylase.
  - 7 - Hydroxylase.
  - Cytochromes
- } Aromatic amino acid Hydroxylase.

Cytochrome P450 and Cytochrome b5 are involved in modifying and degrading drugs.

Are present in the Liver & Intestine.

Are present in the Endoplasmic reticulum & mitochondria.

Barbiturates induce cytochromes, which aggravates Porphyria.

ab. Dioxygenase : Add both atoms of oxygen.

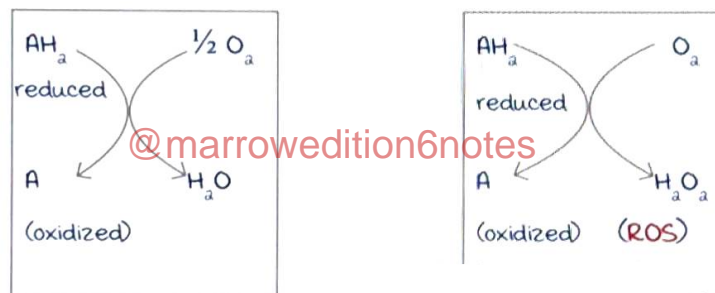


E.g. :

- Homogentisate oxidase/ dioxygenase.
- Tryptophan pyrrolase / dioxygenase.

3. Oxidase :

Transfer hydrogen element and donate to acceptor  $O_a$ .



ROS - reactive oxygen species.

E.g. :

- Cytochrome C oxidase.
- Monoamino oxidase.
- Flavoproteins (FAD/FMN) are acceptors :
  - L amino acid oxidase.
  - Xanthine oxidase.

4. Hydroperoxidases :

- Peroxidase. } Hemoproteins
- Catalase. }

Substrate : Hydrogen peroxide / any oxygenic peroxide.

Results in free radical scavenging.

4a. Peroxidase :

Electron acceptors :

- Ascorbate
  - Quinones.
  - Glutathione.
  - Cytochrome C.
- } Free radical scavenging



E.g. : Glutathione peroxidase : a Selenium containing enzyme.

It is present in erythrocytes and other tissue.

4b. Catalase :

Electron acceptor : 1 molecule of  $H_aO_a$ .



Catalase is present in Peroxisomes of :  
Mucous membrane, Kidney, Liver, Blood, Bone marrow.

Peroxisomes containing :

Catalases scavenge reactive oxygen species.

Oxidases generate reactive oxygen species.

5. Reductases :

They require NADPH.

Are involved in the reductive biosynthesis of steroids, Fatty acids, and Cholesterol.

## Class II – Transferase

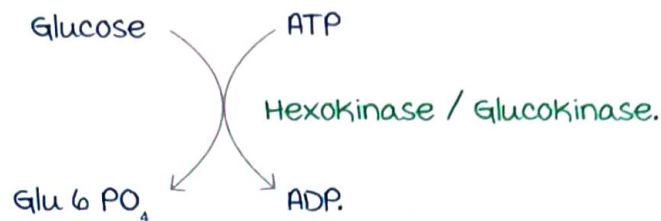
00:29:37

Transfer the functional group/ moieties like methyl, and amino groups. Example :

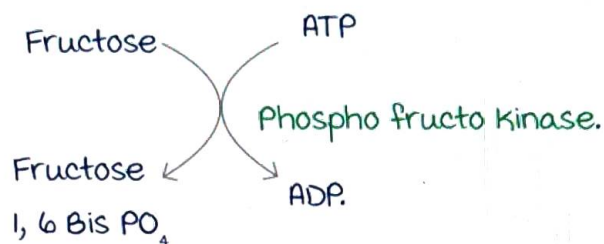
- Any enzyme with TRANS in its name : Transaminase, transketolase, transaldolase, transmethylase.
- Any enzyme that transfer phosphoryl groups - Kinases.  
Donor is ATP : Hexokinase, phosphofructokinase  
Donor is inorganic phosphate : phosphorylase

active space

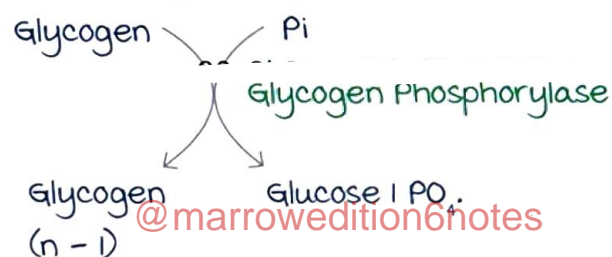
## 1. Hexokinase :



## 2. Phospho fructo Kinase :



## 3. Phosphorylase :

**Class III : Hydrolases**

00:34:26

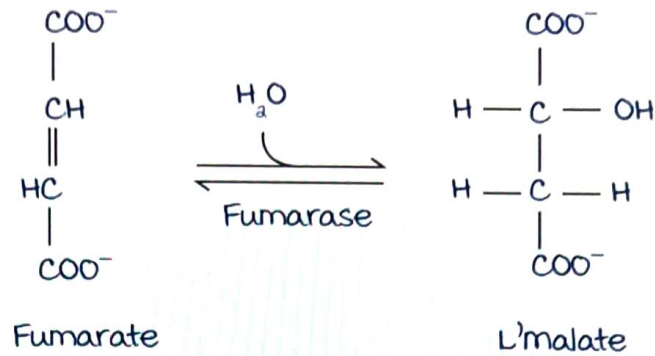
Hydrolytic cleavage of covalent bonds like C-C, C-N, and C-O. A covalent bond is a bond of the primary structure of macromolecules.

macromolecule	Covalent bonds	Hydrolase
Carbohydrate	Glycosidic bond	Amylase, maltase, Sucrase.
Protein	Peptide bond	Peptidases Proteases (Trypsin, Chymotrypsin, elastase).
Nucleic acid	3'→5' Phosphodiester bond	Nucleases (Endonucleases and Exonucleases).
Lipids	Ester bond	esterase/Lipases.





- Fumarase :



- Aconitase : Converts citrate to isocitrate

- Decarboxylase : The group of enzymes

1. Simple decarboxylation reactions :

Histidine → Histamine.

Glutamate → GABA.

Tryptophan → Tryptamine.

These reactions :

- Liberate  $\text{CO}_2$ .
- Require co-enzyme → PLP (class - Lyase).

2. Oxidative decarboxylation reaction :



In these reactions :

- Liberate  $\text{CO}_2$ .
- Reduce one carbon atom of the substrate: n (carbon atoms) → n-1 (carbon atoms).
- In these reactions:  $\text{NAD}^+ \rightarrow \text{NADH}$ ; hence these **dehydrogenase** enzymes belong to class 1 oxidoreductases.

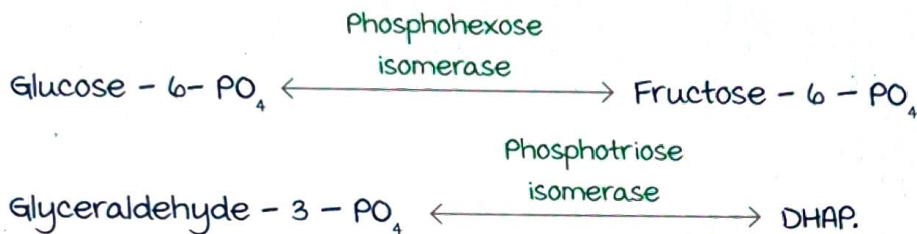
- These dehydrogenase enzymes are multienzyme complexes & require 5 coenzymes :
  - TPP / Thiamine pyrophosphate (vit B<sub>1</sub>).
  - NAD<sup>+</sup> / vit B<sub>3</sub>.
  - FAD / vit B<sub>1a</sub>.
  - Lipoate.
  - CoA / vit B<sub>5</sub>.

### Class V – Isomerase

00: 51: 45

Catalyze structural and Geometric isomers.

Any enzyme with isomerase in its name.



Racemase :

@marrowedition6notes



Mutase :

Intramolecular transfer of groups :



### Class VI – Ligase

00:56:25

Joins 2 molecules coupled with the hydrolysis of ATP.

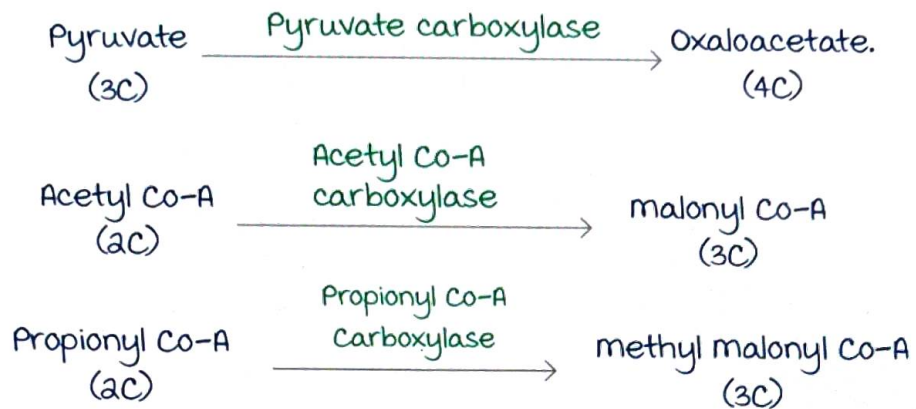
E.g.:

1. Carboxylase.

2. synthetase. E.g.: Glutamine synthetase, Carbamoyl  $PO_4$ , Synthetase.

Carboxylase :

E.g.: Carboxylases.



In all these reactions :

Enzymes: ligases.

mnemonic for ligases - ABC enzymes

Hydrolysis of ATP is required, it is converted to ADP.

Coenzyme: Biotin.

$CO_2$  is added. @marrowedition6notes

### Class VII – Translocase.

01:00:50

Belonged to class III Hydrolase previously.

Transport of molecules and ions across the membrane.

E.g. :

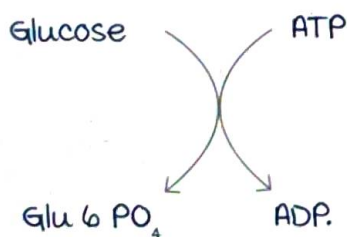
$H^+$  pump.

$K^+$  channel.

$Ca^{2+}$  channel.

Exercise :

Q) what is the name of enzyme in the following reaction ?



Answer: Hexokinase / Glucokinase.

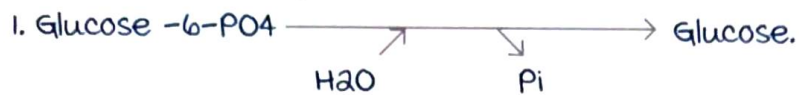
Kinase (Class II - Transferase)

Transfer of phosphate.

The substrate is Glucose / Hexose.



Q) Identify the enzyme involved.



Answer: Glucose - 6 - Phosphatase.

H<sub>2</sub>O is added and inorganic Phosphate is removed.

An example of Hydrolase is Phosphatase.

Adding substrate to the name: Glucose - 6 - Phosphatase.



Answer: Phosphohexose isomerase.

Glucose and Fructose are isomers; hence enzyme is Isomerase.

Both are hexose phosphates.

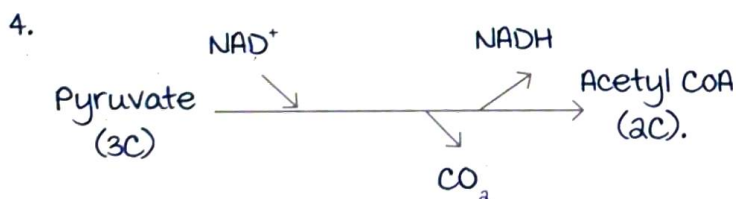


@marrowedition6notes

Answer: Phosphoglucomutase.

A type of isomerase: mutase.

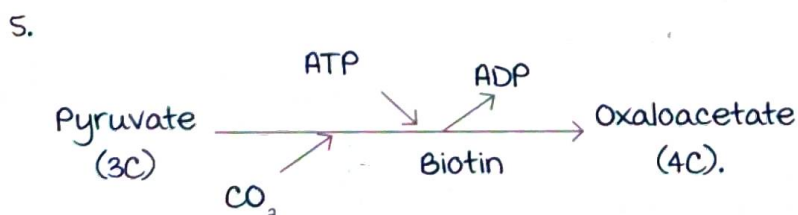
The substrate is Glucose phosphate.



Answer: Pyruvate dehydrogenase.

In these reactions: NAD<sup>+</sup> → NADH; hence the enzyme is dehydrogenase.

The substrate is Pyruvate.



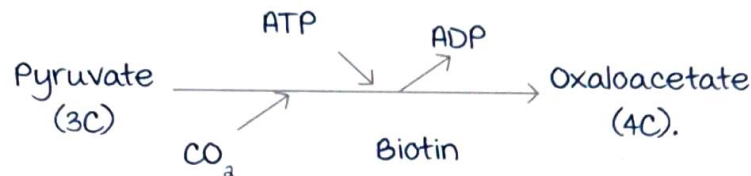
Answer: Pyruvate carboxylase.

Probable Clinical questions :

Q) A person consuming Raw eggs develops Hypoglycemia, Tiredness. Reason?

Answer: Raw eggs contain **Avidin**, which **Inhibits Biotin**. Hence all the reactions catalyzed by **Biotin** are inhibited.

Example :



The enzyme **Pyruvate carboxylase** is inhibited.

This reaction is a step of **Gluconeogenesis**.

Hence when the blood glucose is reduced, **Glycogen** cannot be used as an energy source.

This results in **Hypoglycemia** and **tiredness**.

Q) Drugs.

@marrowedition6notes

Answer: Most drugs are acted upon by **Cytochrome P450** and **Cytochrome b5**.

These are **Hydroxylation** reactions catalyzed by the **monooxygenase** enzyme.

Q) Free radical scavenger.

Answer: Enzymes are **Peroxidase** and **Catalase**.

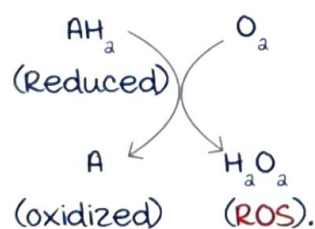
In these reactions,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is converted to  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

**Catalase** is present in **Peroxisomes**.

Q) Free radical generator.

Answer: Enzyme **Oxidase**.

In Oxidation reactions :

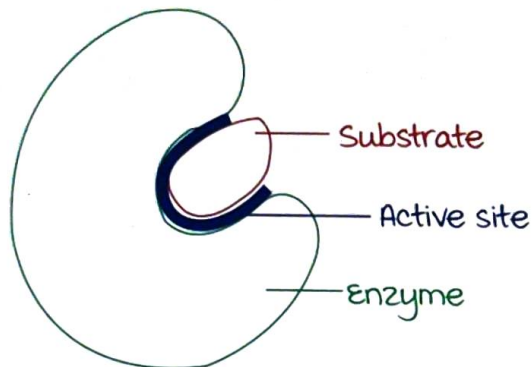


# MECHANISM OF ACTION OF ENZYMES

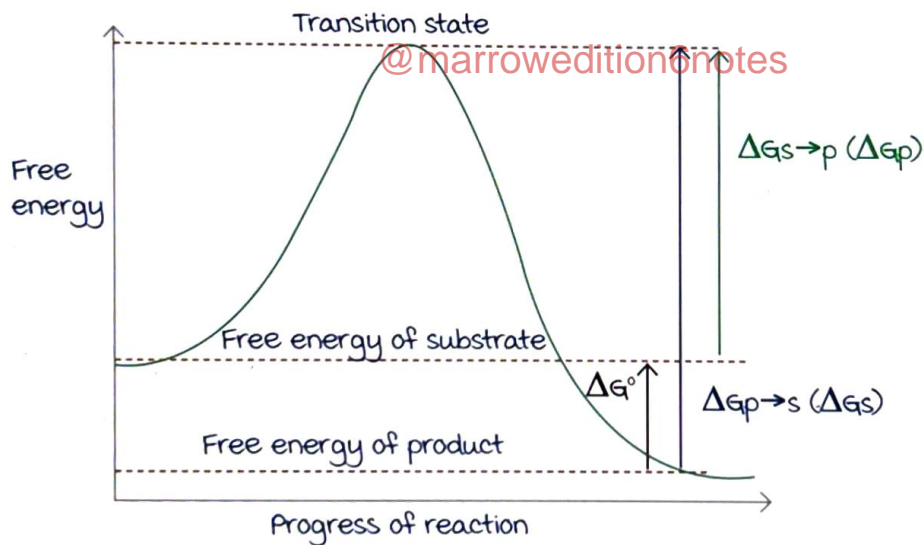
## Active site

00:01:08

The reaction is not occurring in the entire enzyme. it takes part only in certain site called active site.



w



Activation energy :

The difference between the free energy of substrate and the transition state.

The standard free energy change :  $\Delta G^\circ$

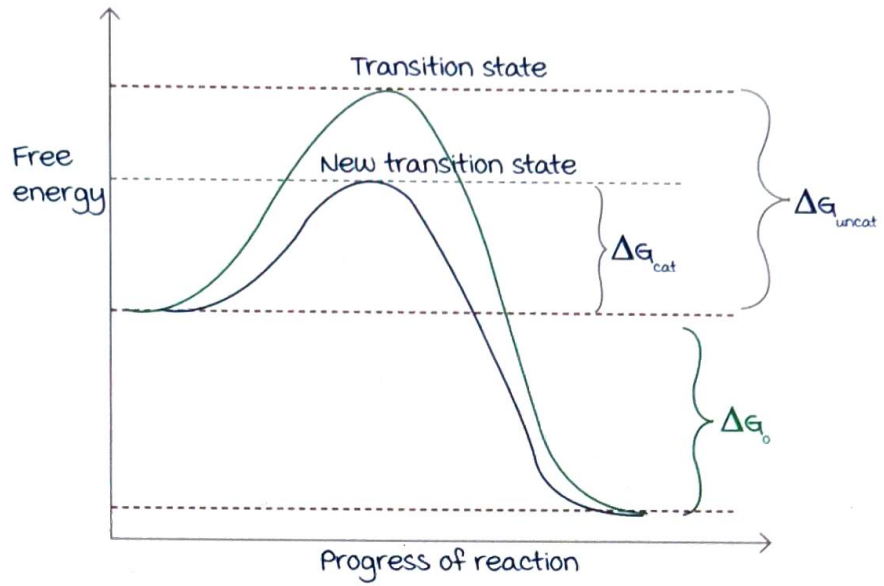
$$\Delta G^\circ = \Delta G_p - \Delta G_s$$

Gibb's free energy :  $G$

Active space



Action of enzymes :



$\Delta G_{uncat}$  -  $\Delta G$  of uncatyalsed reaction

$\Delta G_{cat}$  -  $\Delta G$  of catalysed reaction

Enzymes lower the activation energy.

Enzymes do not alter  $\Delta G_o$  standard free energy change.

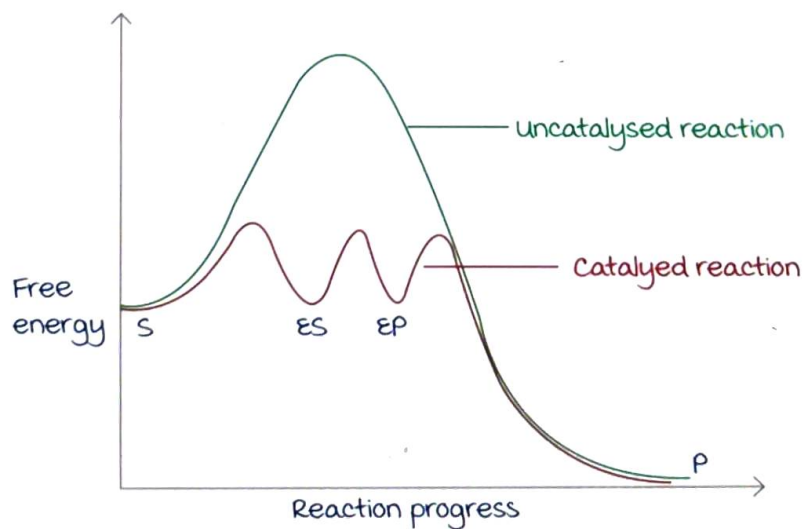


[@marrowedition6notes](#)

E : Enzyme, S : Substrate, P : Product.

**Another way of reaction coordinate of catalysed reaction**

00:19:14



Active space

Energy barriers	Enzymes
1. Entropy (disorderly) of system.	Reduce the entropy.
2. Solvation shell of hydrogen bonded water around the substrate.	Desolvation of the substrate.
3. Improper alignment of reactive groups, Enzyme to the substrate.	Proper alignment of reactive groups in the active site to the substrate.

Proper alignment of reactive groups in the active site to the substrate It's explained by various theories.

### Various theories

00:28:30

#### 1. Emil Fischer's template theory/ Lock and key model :

Fixed shape for the active site, so that substrate with complementary shape can bind to the active site of the enzyme.

#### 2. William Jenk and Linus Pauling theory

Active site of the enzyme is complementary to the transition state so that more products are formed.

#### 3. Induced fit theory: by Daniel Koshland (1958).

Enzymes undergo conformational change when substrate binds to the active site, which is induced by multiple weak interaction between substrate and active site.

### Mechanisms by which the reaction takes place

00:36:15

- Catalysis by proximity.
  - Acid base catalysis.
  - Covalent catalysis.
  - metal ion catalysis.
  - Catalysis by strain.
1. Catalysis by proximity :
- For the reaction to occur, the reactant should come in bond forming distance with the active site.

## 2. Acid base catalysis :

- Catalytic residues in the active site, either as a proton donor (Acids) or proton acceptor (Bases).
- Example : Aspartate protease - they are the enzymes whose catalytic residue in the active site is aspartate (Pepsin's active site has aspartate)

## 3. Catalysis by strain :

- Applicable for lytic reactions (catalyst by Lyases and Hydrolases).
- Enzyme bound to the substrate in such a way that it strain and weaken the bonds to be broken.

## 4. Covalent catalysis :

- In Group transfer reactions. Examples : Transferases (transamination).
- Involves formation of covalent bond between enzyme and the substrate transiently.
- Example : Serine proteases (Chymotrypsin, trypsin, elastase)

## 5. metal ion catalysis :

- usually in case of metalloenzymes.
- Example : Zinc in carbonic anhydrase.
- metal ion is helping for the proper alignment of substrate to the active site.

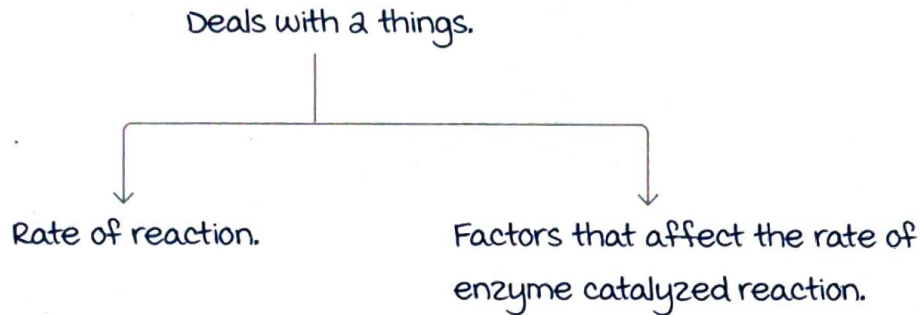
Q. Which of the following regarding lowering of activation energy are true except?

- A. Entropy is lowered.
- B. Desolvation of the substrate.
- C. Conformational change at the active site during binding of the substrate.
- D. Active site of the enzyme and substrate are always complementary to each other.

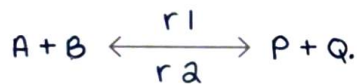
# ENZYME KINETICS

## Enzyme kinetics

00:01:20



Rate of reaction :



$$r_f \propto [A][B].$$

$$r_a \propto [P][Q].$$

$$r_f = k_f [A][B].$$

$$r_a = k_a [P][Q].$$

$k_f$  = Rate constant of forward reaction.  
 $k_a$  = Rate constant of backward reaction.

At equilibrium, it is a dynamic state where forward and backward reaction takes place, at the same rate.

$$r_f = r_a.$$

$$k_f [A][B] = k_a [P][Q].$$

$$\frac{k_f}{k_a} = k_{eq} \text{ (Equilibrium constant).}$$

$$k_{eq} = \frac{k_f}{k_a} = \frac{[P][Q]}{[A][B]}.$$

$k_{eq}$  = Concentration of products / Concentration of substrates.

- Enzymes **don't** alter equilibrium constant ( $k_{eq}$ ).
- Enzymes **lower** activation energy.
- Enzymes **don't** alter free energy state [ $\Delta G^\circ$ ].

$$\Delta G^\circ = -RT \log k_{eq} \text{ (R : Gas constant. T : Absolute temperature).}$$



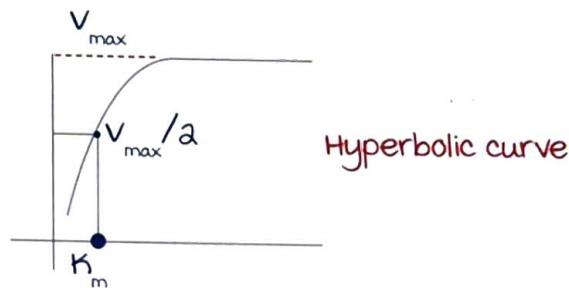
## Factors that affect rate of enzyme catalyzed reactions

00:07:34

- Substrate concentration.
- Temperature.
- H<sup>+</sup> ions Concentration.
- Enzyme concentration.

Substrate Concentration :

Increase in substrate concentration → Increase in rate of reaction → Till it reaches  $v_{max}$ . Then no further increase in rate of reactions.



Till  $v_{max}$  :  $v \propto [S]$  → 1<sup>st</sup> order kinetics (As substrate concentration increases rate of reaction also increases).

Above  $v_{max}$  :  $v \propto x [S]$  → Zero order kinetics (Active sites are utilized : No increase in rate of reaction).

$k_m$  : Michaelis constant.

## Leonor Michaelis & Maud Leonora Menten's derivation

00:15:07

$v_i (v_o)$

$$v_i = \frac{v_{max} x [S]}{k_m + [S]} \quad k_m = \text{Substrate concentration at } \frac{1}{2} v_{max}$$

If  $[S]$  at  $\frac{1}{2} v_{max} = 20 \text{ mmol} = k_m$ , Find  $v_{max}$ ,  $v_{max} = 40 \text{ mmol}$ .

If  $[S] = k_m$ , velocity of reaction =  $x$  then  $v_{max} = 2x$ .

Significance of  $k_m$  :

- Independent of enzyme concentration.
- Denotes affinity of an enzyme towards substrate.

- Unique for an enzyme substrate pair.  
E.g. :  $K_m$  value of glucose hexokinase differs from  $K_m$  value of fructose hexokinase.
- "Signature" of an enzyme substrate pair.
- Higher the  $K_m$ , Lower is the affinity of the enzyme towards the substrate.

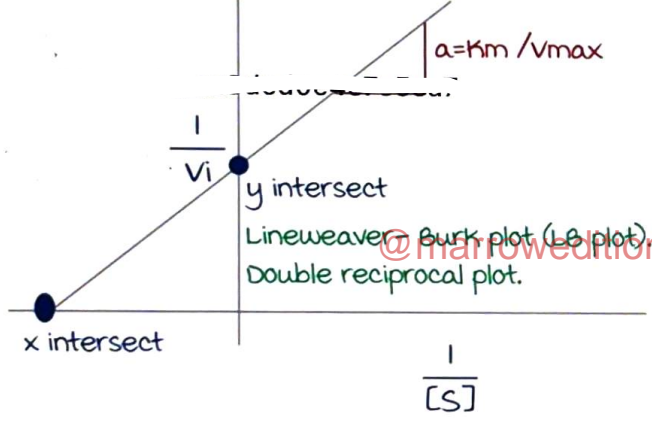
$K_m \propto$  Affinity.  
Affinity  $\propto 1/K_m \rightarrow K_m \propto 1/\text{Affinity}$ .

$$v_i = \frac{v_{max} [S]}{K_m + [S]} \rightarrow \frac{1}{v_i} = \frac{K_m + [S]}{v_{max} [S]}$$

$1/v_i$  - variable 'y'  
 $K_m/v_{max}$  - 'a'  
 $1/[S]$  - Constant  
 $1/v_{max}$  - constant

$$\frac{1}{v_i} = \frac{K_m}{v_{max}} \times \frac{1}{[S]} + \frac{1}{v_{max}} \quad (v_i = \text{Initial velocity}).$$

$y = ax + b \rightarrow$  Equation of line.



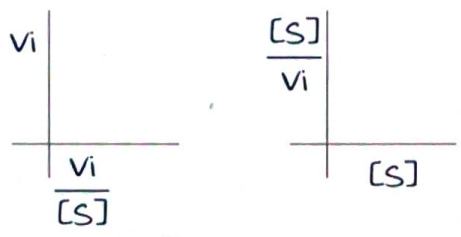
At x intercept,  $y = 0$   
 $y = ax + b$   
 $x = -b/a$   
 $= -1/v_{max} / (K_m/v_{max})$   
 $x = -1/K_m$

At y intercept,  $x = 0$   
 $y = ax + b$   
 $y = 0 + b$   
 $y = 1/v_{max}$

**Alternatives to LB plot**

00:29:00

- Single reciprocal plot :
- Eadie-Hofstee plot.
  - Hanes-Woolf plot.



Catalytic constant (AKA Turnover number) :

$k_{cat}$  : measure of efficiency of a homogenous mixture of enzyme.

Active space

$$K_{cat} = V_{max} / E_t \quad (E_t : \text{Total enzyme concentration}).$$



$$E_t = E + ES.$$

$$K_{cat} = \frac{V_{max}}{E_t}$$

To compare efficiency of enzyme : Calculated as  $K_{cat} / K_m$   
(AKA "Specificity constant").

$$\text{Dissociation constant : } K_d = \frac{K-1}{K_I}$$

$$\text{Association constant : } K_a = \frac{K_I}{K-1}$$

Q. Pancreatic lipase is an enzyme that digests dietary fats. If it is an enzyme that follows Michaelis-Menten kinetics, which one of the following best describes a characteristic feature of pancreatic lipase?

- A. Velocity of the enzyme is half maximal when 100% of substrate binds to the enzyme.
- B. Velocity of the enzyme is half maximal when 50% of substrate binds to the enzyme.
- C. Velocity of enzyme is maximal when 50% of enzyme is bound with substrate.
- D. Velocity of enzyme is independent of substrate concentration.

Q. Expression of tissue-specific isoenzyme is a method of regulation of enzymes. The glucose metabolism differs in RBC and liver as one metabolises glucose and the other stores glucose. In RBC the first step uses Hexokinase I whereas in liver Glucokinase. What is the reason behind this?

- A. The  $K_m$  of HK I is higher than GK.
- B. The  $K_m$  of HK I is lower than GK.
- C. The  $K_m$  of HK I is the same as GK.

## Temperature

00:49:55

Most optimum temperature in Human :  $35^\circ$  to  $40^\circ$  C.

maximum stability : 45° to 55° C.

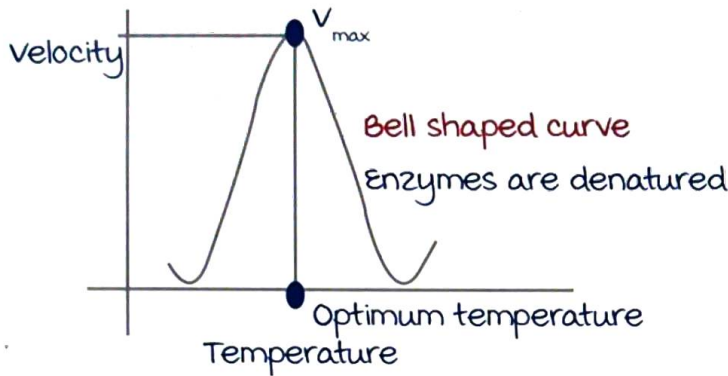
Temperature Co-efficient ( $Q_{10}$ ) :

Every 10° rise in temperature : Rate of reaction is doubled.

$Q_{10} = 2$

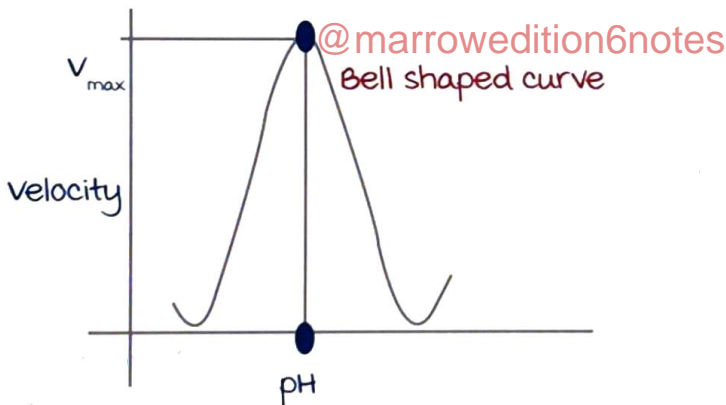
Rate of reaction is doubled because :

- Increased Kinetic energy.
- Increased Collision frequency.



**H<sup>+</sup> ion concentration**

00:55:07

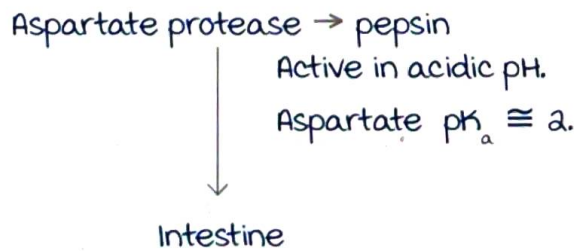


Optimum pH : Normal : 5 to 9.

Changed state of Amino acid residues varies with pH.

$pK_a$  : Ionization constant.

pH : "Charge of ionizable group varies".



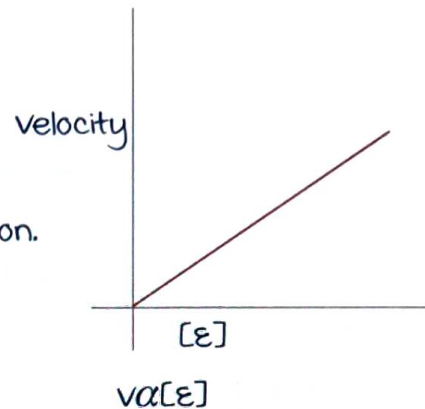
Chymotrypsin : Catalytic residue : Histidine ( $pK_a = 6$ , active in alkaline pH).



## Enzyme concentration

01:02:00

Concentration is directly proportional to velocity of reaction.



Q. Enzyme with highest catalytic efficiency is:

(INI CET march 2020)

A.  $K_m$  of an enzyme = 10 micromole and  $K_{cat}$  = 20 per sec.

B.  $K_m$  of an enzyme = 2000 nanomole and  $K_{cat}$  = 50 per sec.

C.  $K_m$  of an enzyme = 2 micromole and  $K_{cat}$  = 200 per sec.

D.  $K_m$  of an enzyme = 4 micromole and  $K_{cat}$  = 200 per sec.

@marroweditionsnotes

Q. In an enzyme catalysed reaction substrate concentration was 1000 times  $K_m$ . % of substrate metabolised to 12 micromole of the substrate in 9 min. If in the same reaction mixture, enzyme concentration is reduced to  $1/3$ rd and substrate concentration is doubled. How much time is needed for the same amount of substrate to get converted to product.

A. 9 min.

B. 13.5 min.

C. 18 min.

D. 27 min.

# ENZYME INHIBITION

## Enzyme inhibition

00:02:44

All cellular processes need enzymes. Control of these processes can be done via an enzyme inhibitor.

Types :

Reversible inhibition :

- Competitive inhibition.
- uncompetitive inhibition.
- mixed inhibition.

Irreversible inhibition :

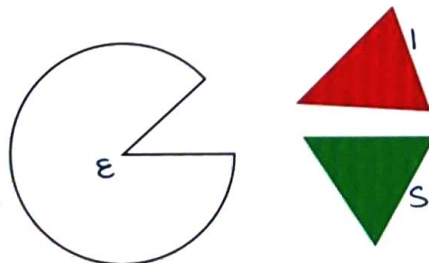
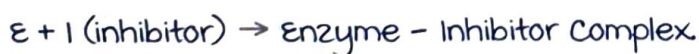
- Suicide inhibition.
- Transition state analogues.

Non-competitive inhibition can be both reversible and irreversible.

## Competitive inhibition @marrowedition6notes

00:05:24

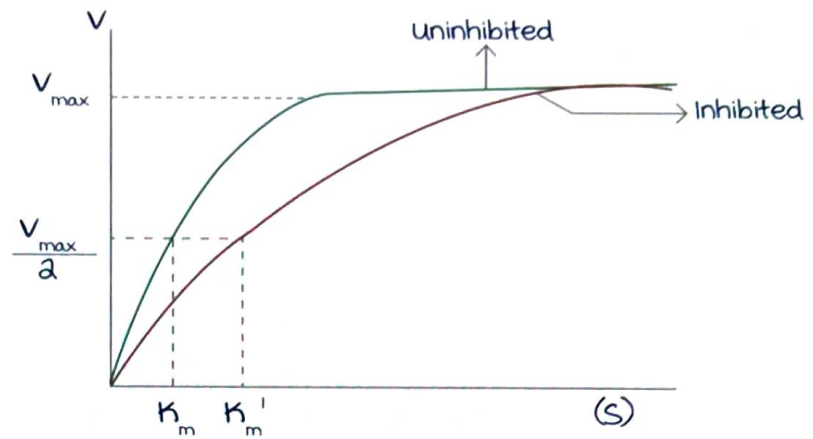
It is a type of inhibition in which the inhibitor is a structural analogue of the substrate and hence it competes with the substrate for binding to the active site.



Properties of competitive inhibition :

- Inhibitor is a structural analogue of the substrate.
- Addition of excess substrate can replace the inhibitor from the active site.

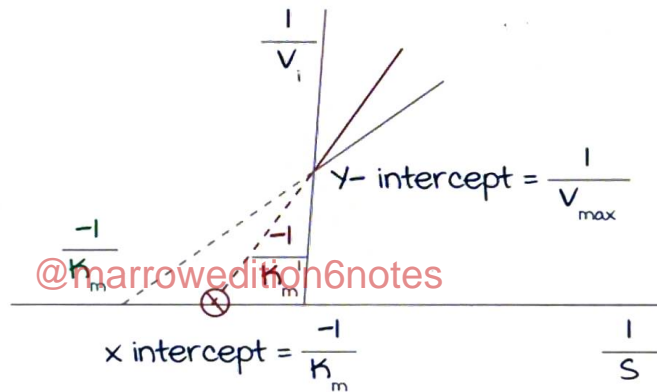
Active space



$V_{\max}$  remains constant.

Apparent  $K_m = K_m' = \alpha K_m$ .

i.e.,  $K_m$  increases.



X-intercept moves towards zero.

Y-intercept remain same.

Plot is shaped like 'X'.

Case scenario :

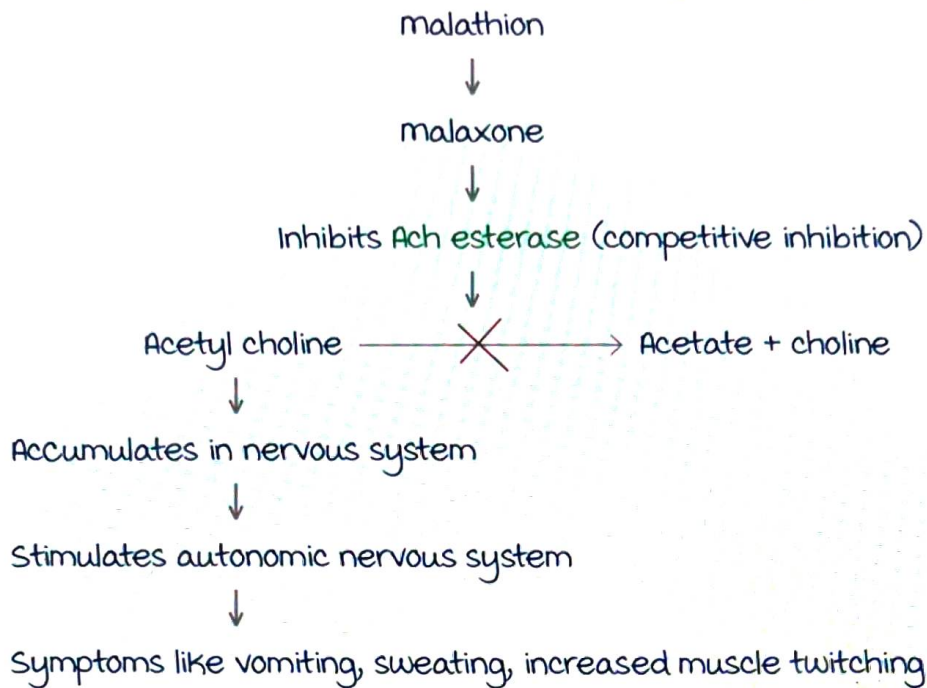
A 5 year old child playing in the garden accidentally drank an unknown solution kept in a bottle. Later he was not feeling well. He told his mother and she took him to the nearby hospital and she also took the leftover bottle. On the way he vomited twice and was experiencing abdominal cramps.

In the casualty stomach lavage done.

PR : 50/min and BP : 80/50.

muscle fasciculations present in the legs.

Ans. Poison was found to be **malathion**, an organophosphate.



Initially, the inhibition of Ach esterase by malaxone is reversible, but as the dose of organophosphate increases, the inhibition becomes irreversible.

@marrowedition6notes

Case scenario :

In Hooch tragedy, many people were hospitalised. Ethanol was given as an antidote. Why?

Ans. methanol was ingested in hooch tragedy.

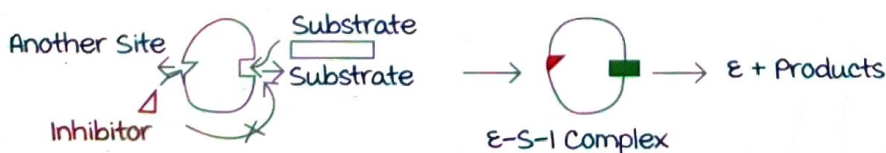
methanol  $\xrightarrow{\text{Alcohol dehydrogenase}}$  Formaldehyde  $\longrightarrow$  Blindness.

ethanol competitively inhibits the enzyme alcohol dehydrogenase and forms acetaldehyde which is relatively less toxic.

Excess ethanol replaces methanol from active binding site and prevents formation of toxic formaldehyde.

## Non-competitive inhibition

00:19:31



The inhibitor is not a structural analogue of the substrate.

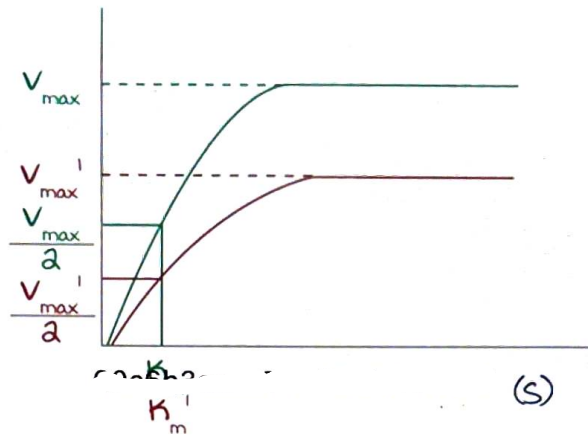


The inhibitor binds to a distinct site.

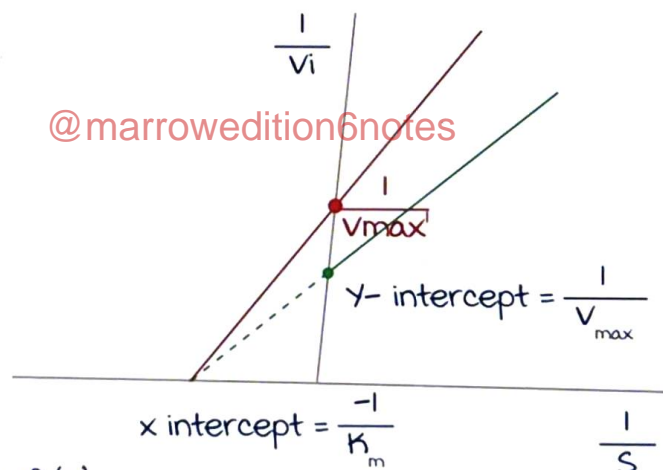


Enzyme-Inhibitor complex (EI)  $\xrightleftharpoons{S}$  Enzyme-Inhibitor-Substrate complex (EIS)  $\rightarrow E + P$  at a very negligible rate.

$V_{max}$  reduces,  $K_m$  remains constant.



Lineweaver Burk plot of non-competitive inhibitor :



Shape of 'v'

Kinetic properties of non-competitive inhibition :

$V_{max}$  reduced  $\rightarrow 1/V_{max}$  (y intercept) increases.

$K_m$  constant  $\rightarrow (-1)/K_m$  (x intercept) unchanged.

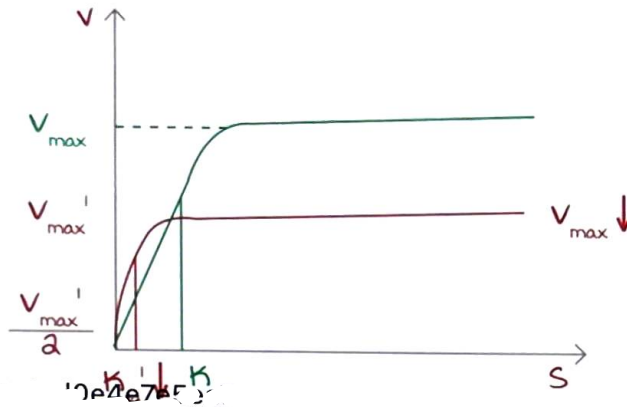
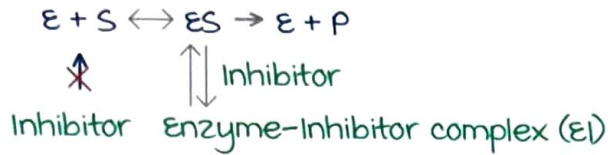
Examples :

Inhibitor	Enzyme inhibited
CO, CN <sup>-</sup>	Cytochrome c oxidase
Fluoride	Enolase
Iodoacetate	Glyceraldehyde 3-PO <sub>4</sub> dehydrogenase

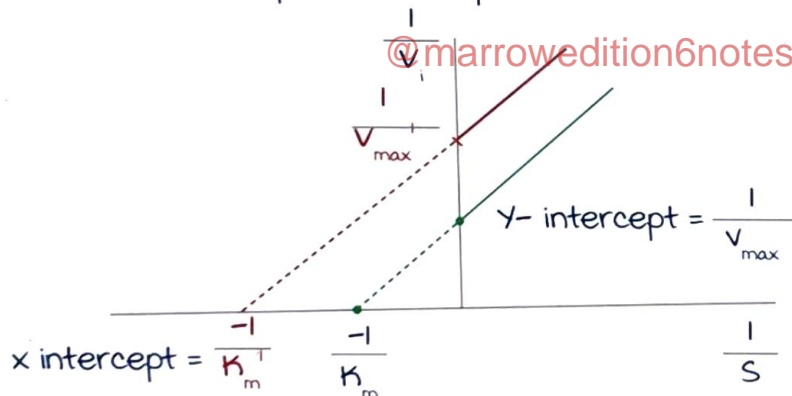
## Uncompetitive inhibition

00:28:03

The inhibitor has no affinity towards free enzyme but it binds to the enzyme-substrate complex.



Lineweaver Burk plot of uncompetitive inhibitor :



Shape : **Parallel.**

X-intercept moves away from zero.

Y-intercept increases.

E.g., Placental ALP inhibited by phenylalanine.

Case scenario :

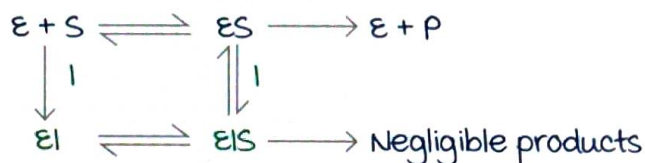
Following a short circuit, a house was on fire at night. In the morning all the family members were found dead but none of the bodies were charred. What is the reason behind the death of all the family members following a fire?

Ans. Fire  $\rightarrow$  Increased carbon monoxide emission.

1. Carbon monoxide inhibits cytochrome c oxidase (complex IV).
2. CO also has higher affinity for Oxygen.

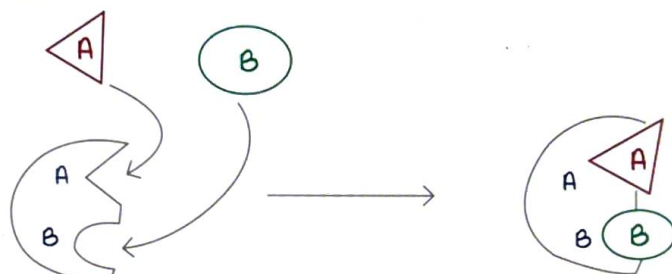
### Mixed inhibition

00:35:56

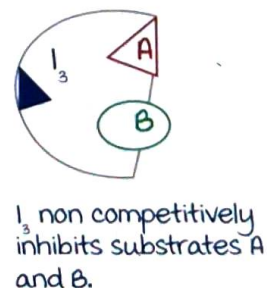
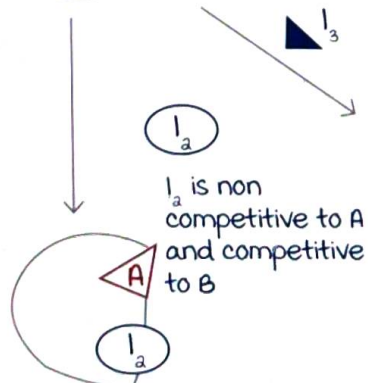
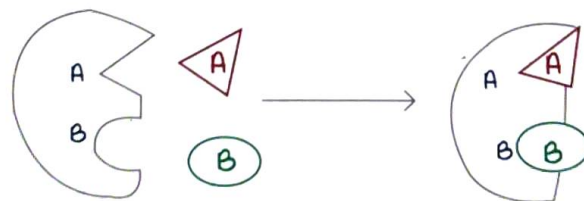


Kinetic property :

- Both  $v_{\max}$  and  $K_m$  changes.
- $v_{\max}$  decreases.
- $K_m$  can increase or decrease.



@marrowedition6notes



Non competitive inhibition in terms of substrate A. This can be reversed by adding more B but cannot be reversed by adding A.

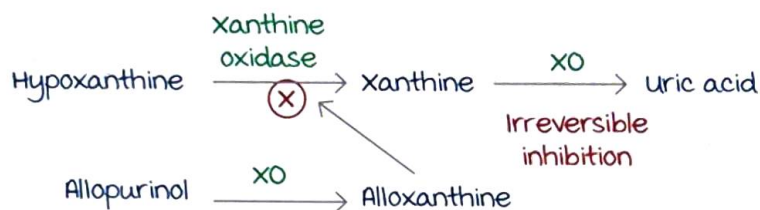
## Suicide inhibition

00:47:54

The inhibitor is unreactive, it hijacks the mechanism of the enzyme to convert itself into a more reactive compound. This compound binds to the active site of enzyme irreversibly. Also known as **mechanism based inhibition**.

Examples :

- Allopurinol used for treatment of gout inhibits xanthine oxidase.



- Aspirin inhibits cyclooxygenase.
- Di-fluoro methyl ornithine inhibits ornithine decarboxylase. It is used in the treatment of trypanosomiasis.

## Transition state analogue

00:51:58



Structural  
analogue (Drugs)

Substrates gets converted into a **transition state** before forming the end product.

The active site of the enzyme is complementary to this transition state of the substrate.

Drugs have been developed which are structural analogues of transition state of substrates.

E.g. **Penicillin** is a structural analogue for the enzyme transpeptidase which is required for cell wall synthesis of bacteria.

Active space



## MCQs

Q. An antibiotic newly developed is a close structural analogue of a substrate that participate in DNA synthesis of bacteria. Hence the antibiotic reduces the overall enzyme activity but it can be restored if excess of the substrate is added, which one of the following best describes the antibiotic?

- A. It's a suicide inhibitor.
- B. An irreversible inhibitor.
- C. A competitive inhibitor.
- D. An uncompetitive inhibitor.

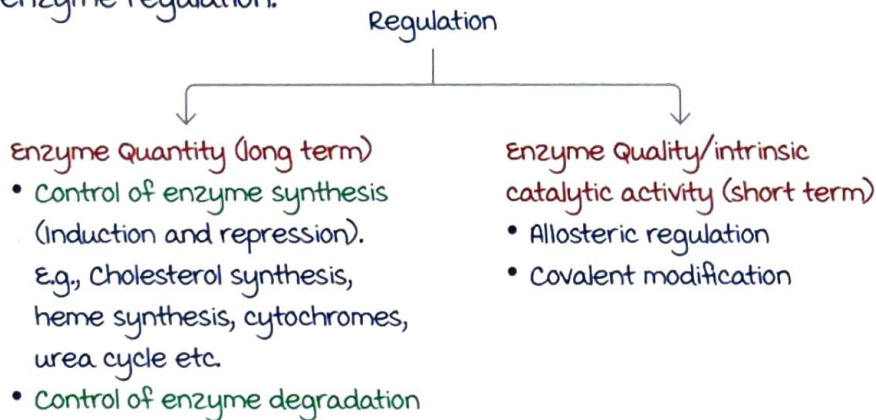
Q. methanol is converted to formaldehyde which is highly toxic. Patients who have ingested methanol is treated with ethanol to inhibit methanol oxidation, which explains the rationale of this treatment?

- A. Ethanol is a structural analogue of methanol hence it can be a non-competitive inhibitor.
- B. Ethanol is a structural analogue of methanol hence it can compete for the active site of ADH.
- C. Ethanol can alter the  $V_{max}$  of oxidation of oxidation of methanol by ADH.
- D. Ethanol compete with the formaldehyde binding site of the enzyme.

	$K_m$	$V_{max}$
Competitive	$K_m^i = \alpha K_m$ (increase)	Constant
Non-competitive	Remains same	$V_{max}^i = V_{max} / \alpha$ (decreases)
uncompetitive	$K_m^i = K_m / \alpha$ (decrease)	$V_{max}^i = V_{max} / \alpha$ (decreases)
mixed	Increase or decrease	$V_{max}^i = V_{max} / \alpha$ (decreases)

# ENZYME REGULATION

In 19th century, **Claude Bernarde** put forward the concept of enzyme regulation.



## Control of enzyme synthesis

00:03:50

Also known as induction and repression.

E.g. 1) Cholesterol synthesis :

more cholesterol in diet

@marroweditionsnotes

↓ Represses

Gene for **HMG CoA reductase** (rate limiting enzyme)

2) Heme synthesis :

Succinyl CoA + Glycine

↓ ALA synthase

δ ALA

↓

Heme.

Increased heme will repress ALA synthase whereas decreased amount of heme will activate the enzyme.

Q. Phenobarbitone induces heme synthesis and aggravates porphyria. Why?

Ans. Phenobarbitone gets metabolised with the help of cytochromes, which are heme containing proteins.

When cytochromes get used up, amount of heme decreases and in turn induces ALA synthase. This causes accumulation of porphyrins (intermediate), which aggravates porphyria.

Active space

## Control of enzyme degradation

00:08:30

- Short lived proteins e.g., regulatory proteins like *cyclins*.
- Aberrant/defective proteins.

These proteins must be degraded which takes place in a proteasomal machinery.

These proteins bind to ubiquitin.



Degraded by ubiquitin-proteasomal machinery.

If ubiquitin-proteasomal machinery is affected, the regulatory proteins like cyclins are lost, causing dysregulation of cell cycle which can lead to cancers.

Basic pathology of Alzheimer's and Parkinsonism :

Aberrant proteins.



Defective ubiquitin-proteasomal machinery.

@marroweditionsnotes

Degradation does not occur.



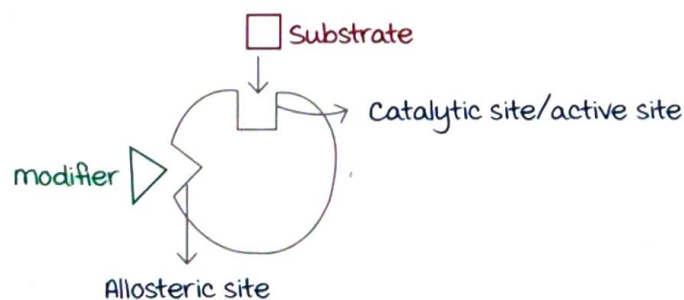
Accumulation of defective proteins → Disease.

## Allosteric regulation

00:12:48

Allos : "other".

Allosteric enzymes are those enzymes whose activity at substrate binding site/active site is modulated by the presence of a modifier/effector.



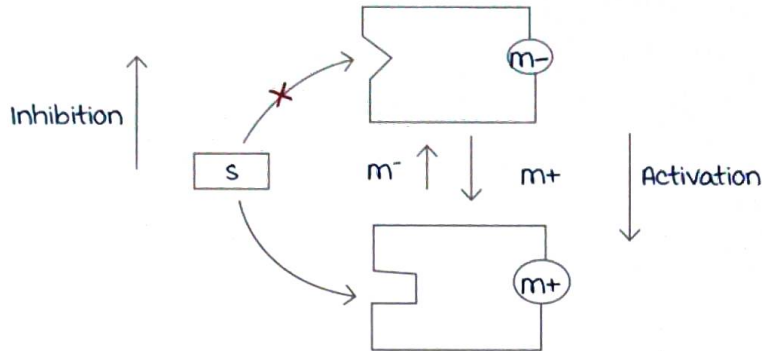
Positive modifier : Activator (catalytic activity increases).

Negative modifier: Inhibitor (catalytic activity decreases).



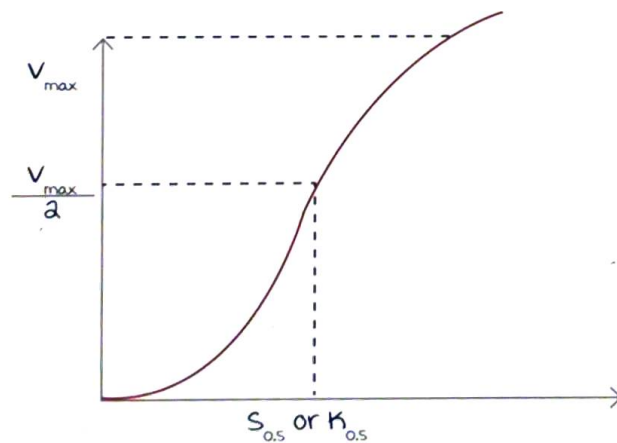
**Allosteric activation:** Positive modifier ( $m^+$ ) binds to an allosteric site and makes favourable conformational changes in the catalytic site, enabling binding of substrate to the active site.

**Allosteric inhibition:** Negative modifier ( $m^-$ ) binds to an allosteric site and makes unfavourable conformational changes in the catalytic site, which inhibits binding of substrate to the active site.



Features of allosteric enzymes (Correlate with hemoglobin):

- most allosteric enzymes are multi-subunit enzyme.
- They possess a quaternary structure.
- The modifier need not be a structural analogue of the substrate.
- Substrate saturation curve is a sigmoid curve.



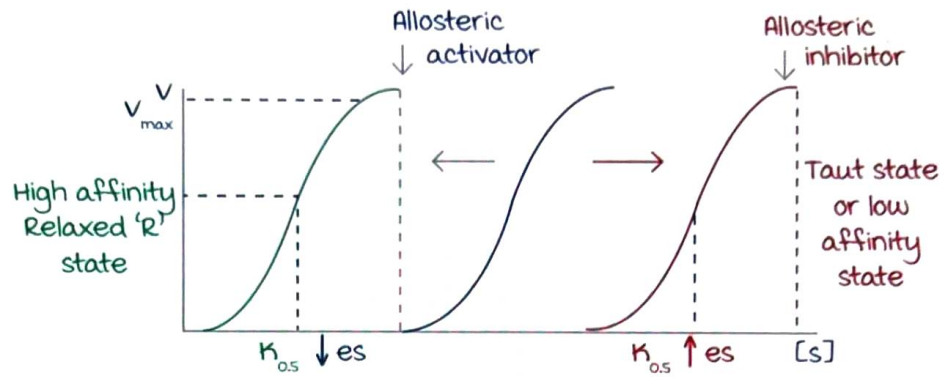
- Follows a sigmoid kinetics as it exhibits **cooperative binding**.

Binding of one substrate favour binding of other substrates to the same enzyme.

Does not follow michaelis-menten hyperbolic kinetics.

(which result in a hyperbolic curve).





Addition of activator → Graph moves to left,  $K_{0.5}$  decreases → High affinity or R state.

Addition of inhibitor → Graph moves to right,  $K_{0.5}$  increases → Low affinity or taut state.

Allosteric enzymes are of two types :

K series	V series
$K_{0.5}$ increases	$K_{0.5}$ constant
$V_{max}$ constant	$V_{max}$ decreases
Similar to competitive inhibition.	Similar to non-competitive enzyme inhibition.

Enzyme	Activator	Inhibitor
ALA synthase		Heme
Aspartate transcarbamylase (pyradimine synthesis)	ATP	CTP
HMG CoA reductase		Cholesterol
Acetyl CoA Carboxylase (fatty acid synthesis)	Citrate	Acyl CoA
Carbonyl phosphate synthase-1 (urea synthesis)	N-Acetyl Glutamate	

Substrate favours forward reaction.

Product inhibits forward reaction.

### Covalent modification

00:32:38

Definition : Enzymes are regulated by addition or removal of functional groups by making or breaking covalent bonds.

Types :

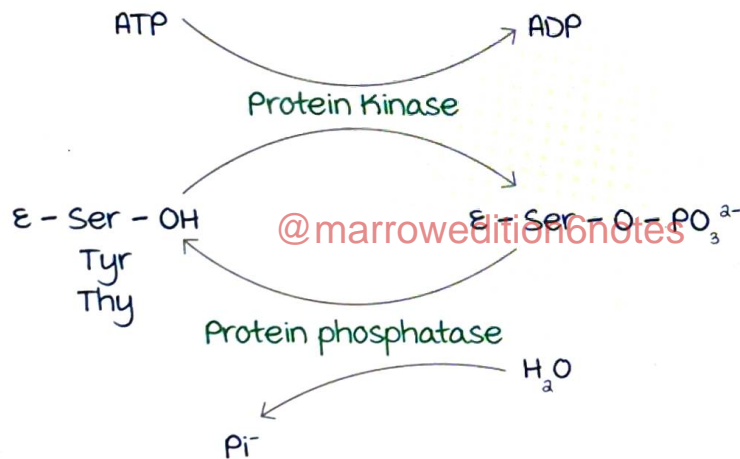
**Irreversible** : Partial proteolysis (zymogen activation).

- Trypsinogen  $\rightarrow$  Trypsin.  
By chemically cleaving polypeptide chain.
- Chymotrypsinogen  $\rightarrow$  Chymotrypsin.
- In blood coagulation, fibrinogen  $\rightarrow$  Fibrin.

**Reversible** :

- Phosphorylation de-phosphorylation (most versatile).
- Acetylation.
- methylation.
- ADP ribosylation.
- Ubiquitin addition.

most common site for phosphorylation : OH group-containing amino acids (serine, threonine, and tyrosine).

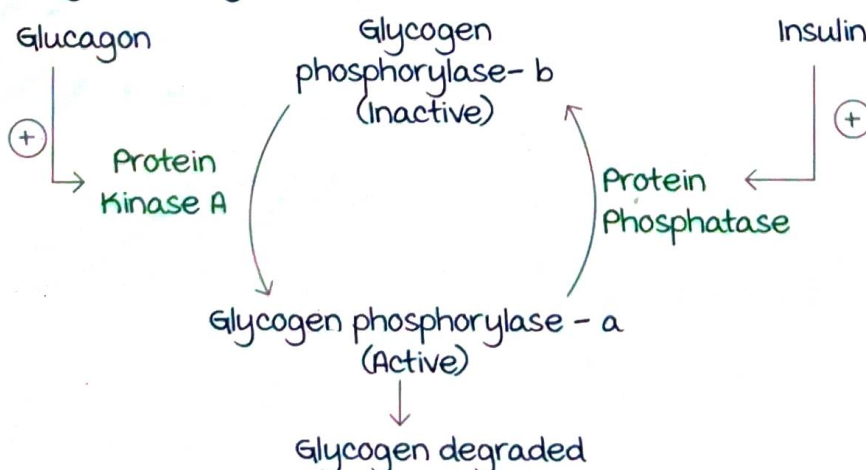


In process of glycogen degradation :

Glycogen phosphorylase degrades glycogen in its active phosphorylated state.

Insulin (fed state)

Glucagon (fasting state)



Active space

**Acetylation :**

Happens in lysyl residues.

Enzyme is acetyl transferase.

Acetylation happens in histone and other proteins.

Histone acetylated by Histone Acetylase Transferase (HAT)

→ Positive charges in histone reduced → Interaction of histone with DNA decreases → Euchromatin formation (less condensed form)

This is an epigenetic modification.

**ADP ribosylation :**

Donor : NAD<sup>+</sup>

Q. Cholera toxin prevents G protein from binding to adenylyl cyclase. How?

Cholera toxin enables ADP ribosylation of G protein which prevents it from binding to adenylyl cyclase.

**@marrowedition6notes**

Q. Insulin and glucagon regulate the blood glucose depending on our dietary status. How?

Covalent modification.

Insulin (fed state) **dephosphorylates** the rate limiting enzyme.

The enzyme active under insulin is active in dephosphorylated state.

Glucagon **phosphorylates** rate limiting enzyme.

Enzyme active under glucagon is active in its phosphorylated state.

**methylation :**

Donor of methyl group : S adenosyl methionine.

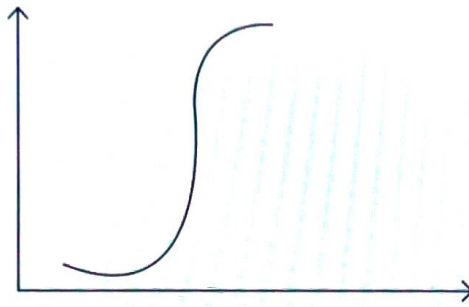
Process of methylation : Epigenetic modification where cytosine residues are methylated → Decrease in gene expression.

How does Yersinia pestis cause plague?

Yersinia pestis induces production of enzyme called **tyrosine phosphatase** which disables the phagocytic machinery of macrophages.



Q. The substrate saturation curve given below characterises an allosteric enzyme system. Which of the following statement is true?



- A. Allosteric modifier binds in a concentration dependant manner :  
**False**, binding is not based on concentration.
- B. modifier can affect catalytic site by binding to allosteric site :  
**True**.
- C. Adding more substrate can displace the modifier :  
**False**, because they are not structural analogues.
- D. Allosteric modifier changes binding constant not  $V_{max}$  :  
**False**, as allosteric enzyme can belong to  $K$  series or  $V$  series where  $K_{0.5}$  or  $V_{max}$  can vary respectively.

## Compartmentation

00:50:22

Certain pathways take place exclusively in cytoplasm or mitochondria, or both. This mechanism provides a safe space for certain reactions.

E.g., Fatty acid synthesis → **Cytoplasm**.

Fatty acid degradation → **mitochondria**.



# CLINICAL ENZYMOLOGY

## Isoenzymes

00:01:18

Physically distinct form of the same enzyme.  
Catalyze the same reaction.

Properties :

- may be the product of different genes.  
e.g. : Salivary amylase and pancreatic amylase.
- may be made of different subunits.  
e.g. : Lactate dehydrogenase → H4, H3M1, H2M2 etc.  
Creatine Kinase → CK- MB, CK-MM, CK-BB.
- Different electrophoretic mobility.  
e.g. : Fastest is ~~EDP4~~, slowest is ~~EDP5~~.
- Differ in heat stability.  
e.g. : 2 forms of alkaline phosphatase → Heat stable and heat labile.
- Difference in  $K_m$  or substrate specificity.  
e.g. : Different affinity for hexokinase enzymes from liver and pancreas.
- Cofactor requirement varies.  
e.g. : Cytoplasmic isocitrate dehydrogenase needs NADP as co-enzyme ; mitochondrial isocitrate dehydrogenase needs  $NAD^+$  as co-enzyme.
- Different tissue localization.  
e.g. : LDH-1 in heart, LDH- 2 in RBC.

Enzymes :

Functional enzymes :

Have a function in the blood.

e.g. : Lipoprotein lipase, coagulation factors.

Non-functional enzyme :

No function in blood.

Seen in blood due to normal wear and tear of organs, or injury to them.

used as diagnostic biomarkers.

- Helps to find the **location** of the disease.
- Reflects the **nature and severity** of the disease.

e.g. : A reversible inflammation in the cells increases cell membrane permeability, and the cytoplasmic enzymes are seen in blood.

In irreversible cell injury and necrosis, mitochondrial membrane permeability is also increased, such that mitochondrial enzymes are also seen in blood.

## Lactate dehydrogenase

00:10:20

Pyruvate  $\xrightarrow{\text{Lactate dehydrogenase}}$  Lactate.

Location  $\rightarrow$  Cytoplasm.

Structure  $\rightarrow$  **Tetramer** with two types of subunits H and m.

Based on the subunits, different isoenzymes are seen.

Isoenzyme	Subunits	mobility at pH 8.6	Tissues of origin	% in serum
LDH- 1.	H <sub>4</sub>	<b>Fastest</b>	Heart muscle	30
LDH- 2.	H <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub>	Faster	RBC, kidney	35
LDH- 3.	H <sub>2</sub> m <sub>2</sub>	Fast	Spleen, lungs, lymph node, leucocyte, platelet.	20
LDH- 4.	H <sub>1</sub> m <sub>3</sub>	Slow	Liver, skeletal muscle (LDH- 4 predominant).	10
LDH- 5.	m <sub>4</sub>	<b>Slowest</b>	Liver, skeletal muscle	5

LD- 6  $\rightarrow$  Seen in severely ill patients.

LDX/ LDC  $\rightarrow$  Seen in post-pubertal testes.

Blood analysis gives the total amount of LDH activity. To know the specific isoforms, electrophoresis is done.

Active space

## Creatine kinase

00:16:29

Creatine  $\xrightarrow{\text{Creatine Kinase}}$  Creatine phosphate.

Location: cytoplasm.

Structure: Dimer with 2 subunits, m and B.

Isoenzyme	Electrophoretic mobility	Tissue of origin	Percentage in blood
CK-1 (BB)	maximum	Brain	1%
CK-2 (MB)	Intermediate	Heart	5%
CK-3 (MM)	Least	Skeletal muscle	80%

CK- mt: Creatine Kinase in mitochondria.

## Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)

00:20:56

Removes inorganic phosphate by adding water (hydrolases) in an alkaline pH.

Isoenzymes:

- $\alpha$ -1 ALP:   
 Located in epithelial cells of biliary canaliculi.   
 marker of extra-hepatic cholestasis (marked elevation).   
 e.g.: Stone in common biliary duct, carcinoma head of pancreas obstructing the common bile duct.
- $\alpha$ -2 heat labile ALP:   
 Located in hepatocytes.   
 marker of parenchymal injury.   
 mild to moderate elevation.   
 e.g.: viral hepatitis.
- $\alpha$ -2 heat stable ALP:   
 Placental form.   
 most heat stable ALP.   
 Inhibited by phenyl alanine.
- Pre- $\beta$  ALP:   
 Seen in osteoblasts.   
 marker of bone formation.   
 Elevated in Paget's disease, vitamin D deficiency, osteomalacia, 1° and 2° hyperparathyroidism.   
 ALP is normal in multiple myeloma.



- **Gamma ALP :**  
Seen in mucosa of intestinal cells.  
Elevated in **ulcerative colitis**.  
Cleared by sinusoidal cells of liver.  
In case of hepatitis, it will be elevated.
  - **Leucocyte ALP :**  
marker of **leucocyte disorders** like **leukemia**.
  - **Regan isoenzyme :**  
Also called **carcino-placental enzyme**.  
Similar to placental ALP.  
Germ cell origin.  
Depressed in conditions of malignant tumors.
  - **Nagao isoenzyme.**
  - **Kasahara isoenzyme.**
- } — Seen in malignant tumors.

## Cardiac Biomarkers

00:30:36

Rise when there is injury to heart.

Enzymes and non-enzymatic compounds.

@marroweditionsnotes

Name	Rise	Peak	Return to base line
CK-MB	4-8 hours	24 hours	48-72 hours
Troponin T	4-6 hours	24 hours	7-10 days
Troponin I	4-6 hours	24 hours	7-10 days
LDH	24 hours	3-6 days	2 weeks
AST	12 hours	48 hours	4-5 days

LDH and AST are not clinically used.

**Cardiac troponins** are more specific than CK-MB.

First biomarker to rise → **myoglobin** (2 hours) → Non specific.

High sensitivity monoclonal Ab based assay :

**detects < 1 ng/L** of troponins.

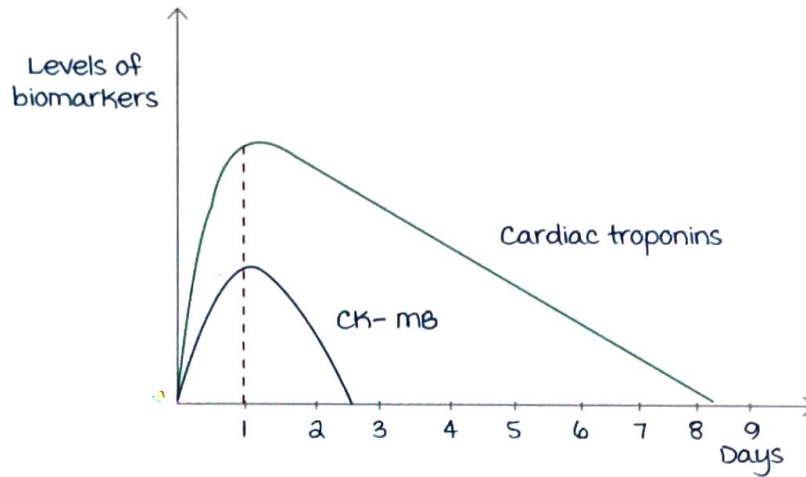
Flipped LDH pattern :

In normal individual → LDH-2 > LDH-1.

In MI → LDH-1 > LDH-2.

Active space





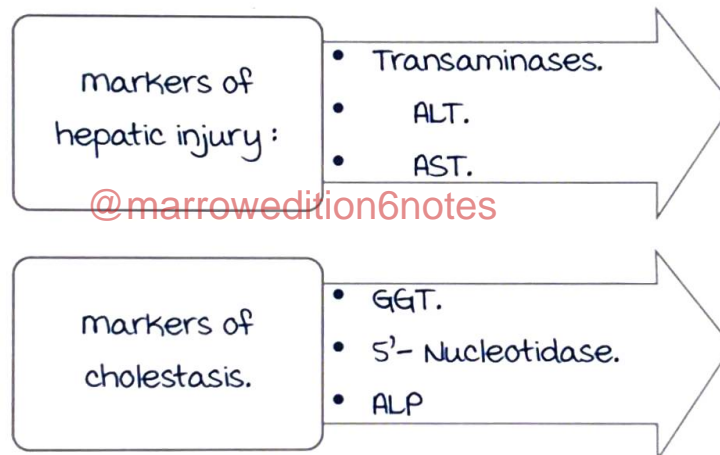
Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP) :

Not a marker of ischemia.

marker of volume overload and circulatory failure.

### Enzyme profile in liver disease

00:38:19



markers of hepatic injury :

Tissue	AST	ALT
Heart	7800	450
Liver	7100	2850
Skeletal muscle	5000	300
Kidney	4500	1200
Pancreas	1400	130
Spleen	700	80
Lungs	500	45
Erythrocyte	15	7

From the previous table.

ALT is more specific for liver injury.

(Very high values only for liver injury)

AST has very high values for heart, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney and pancreatic injuries- non-specific.

ALT is exclusively intra-cytoplasmic.

AST is located in cytoplasm and mitochondria.

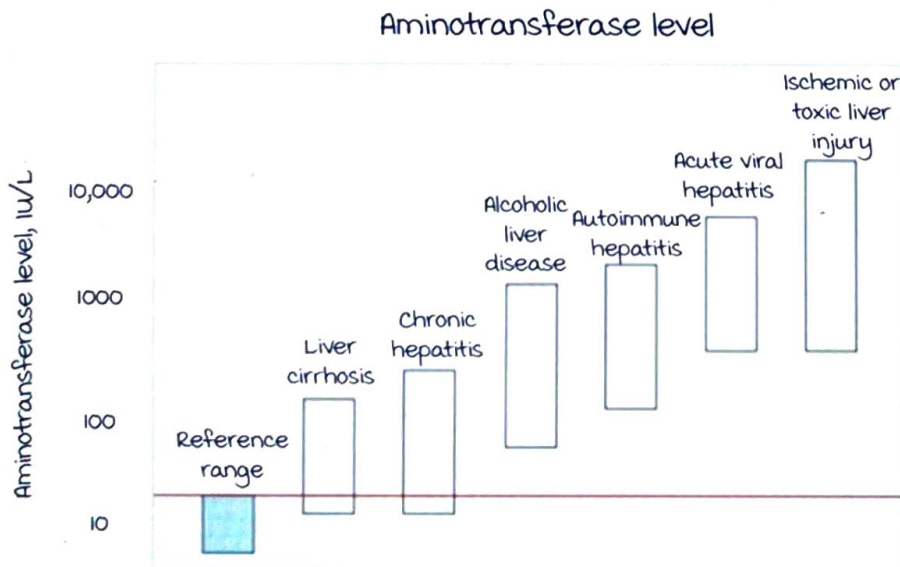
AST : ALT ratio (AAR) :

AAR < 1 : rise in ALT > Rise in AST.

- Chronic viral hepatitis.
- Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease.
- Toxic hepatitis.
- Acetaminophen toxicity.

AAR > 1 :

- Alcoholic hepatitis.
- Damage to mitochondria results in rise of AST levels.
- Hepatic cirrhosis.
- AST levels increase as the sinusoidal cells of liver are injured, and AST is not cleared from the plasma.
- Liver neoplasia.



Acute injury or inflammation of liver → marked elevation of transaminases.

Chronic conditions → mild elevation of transaminases.

All liver enzymes within normal limits in an asymptomatic person, with only mild elevation of ALT → Fatty liver.

## Markers of cholestasis

00:48:15

Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) :

Present in the cell membrane of epithelial cells of biliary canaliculi.

$\alpha$  -1- ALP.

marked elevation signifies extra- hepatic obstruction.

Non- specific marker.

5' nucleotidase :

Specific marker of cholestasis.

Present in cell membrane of biliary canalicular cells.

Gamma glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT) :

Located in cell membrane and smooth endoplasmic reticulum (microsomes) of the hepatobiliary system.

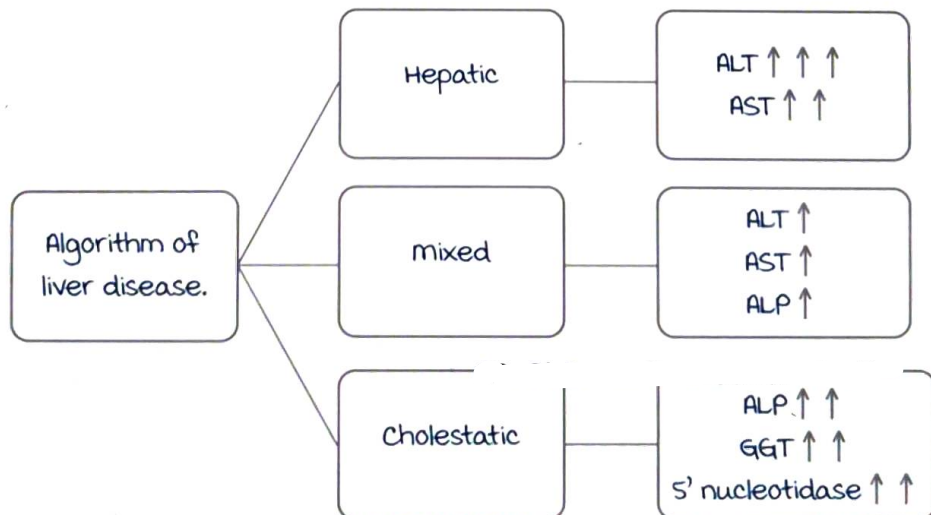
Less specific for cholestasis.

Elevated in intra-hepatic and extra- hepatic cholestasis.

marker of: @marrowedition6notes

Alcoholic hepatitis. } Involvement of microsomes.  
Heavy drinkers. }

Drugs like phenytoin and phenobarbitone.



## Enzyme profile in prostate

00:55:15

Acid phosphatase :

Inhibited by tartrate ion → Tartrate labile.

(That is found in spleen, leucocytes → Tartrate resistant).

Not a specific marker (also elevated in osteoclastic injuries).

Prostate specific antigen :

Also called Kallikrein related peptidase-3 (KLK-3).

Cut off  $\rightarrow$   $<4\text{ng/ml}$ .

## Enzyme profile in pancreatic disease

00:56:55

Serum Amylase :

Non-specific as it is elevated in other intra-abdominal conditions, salivary gland disorders, genitourinary disorders like ectopic pregnancy.

Lipase :

Elevated almost 5000 times.

Markers of bone :

Bone formation	Bone resorption
Originates from <b>osteoblasts</b> . • Pre- beta ALP. • Osteocalcin. • Pro- peptide of type I collagen.	Originates from <b>osteoclasts</b> . • N- telopeptide of type I collagen. • C- telopeptide of type I collagen. • urine free deoxypyridinoline.

Novel markers of acute kidney injury :

- Kidney injury molecule (KIM-1).
- Neutrophil gelatin associated lipocalin (NGAL).
- IL-18.
- ALT.
- Glutathione-S-transferase.
- GGT.
- Beta 2 microglobulin.
- Alpha 2 macroglobulin.
- Retinol binding protein.
- **Cystatin C**.
- microalbumin.
- Osteopontin.
- Liver fatty acid binding protein.
- Sodium hydrogen exchange isoform.
- Exosomal fetuin.



## Marker enzyme of cell organelle

01:00:10

Plasma membrane :

5' nucleotidase.

Adenylyl cyclase.

Na<sup>+</sup>K<sup>+</sup> ATPase.



Endoplasmic reticulum → Glucose-6-phosphatase.

Golgi apparatus → Galactosyl transferase.

Mitochondria → ATP synthase.

Lysosomes →

Cathepsin.

Acid phosphatase.

## Clinical scenarios

01:01:20

Q : A 50 year old man presented with complaints of squeezing type of chest pain while he climbed up the stairs. On examination, he is anxious and restless, tachycardia present. BP 180/110mm Hg. His ECG shows no ST segment elevation. What is the next investigation to be done?

- A. Serum LDH.
- B. Serum CK- MB.
- C. cTnT.
- D. ProBNP.

Suspicion of MI. Troponins elevates earlier.

Q : A 70 year old male patient was admitted with generalized weakness, easy fatigability, itching and jaundice for one month. On examination, patient was emaciated and scratch marks were seen all over the body. He was jaundiced and a mass was palpable in the upper abdomen. Which is the best enzyme marker of this patient?

- A. Alanine aminotransferase.
- B. Alkaline phosphatase.
- C. 5' nucleotidase.
- D. Aspartate aminotransferase.

Best marker is 5' nucleotidase.

Q : A 16year old female patient was admitted in medical ward with fever, anorexia, vomiting, generalized weakness and jaundice. She gives history of recent travel to Bangalore. Acute viral hepatitis was diagnosed. Which is the non-functional enzyme elevated in this case?

- A. Alkaline phosphatase.
- B. Alanine aminotransferase.
- C. Gamma glutamyl transferase.
- D. Creatine kinase.
- E. Lactate dehydrogenase.

Q : A 38year old lady was admitted following a Road Traffic Accident. During her hospital stay an intern in the ward while going through her case file noticed that her serum ALP was elevated and Skull X-ray showed-Osteoporosis circumscripta, thickening of diploic areas and sclerosis of portions of skull bones.

Out of his curiosity he sends a blood sample to Biochemistry lab. Which of the following is the Biomarker he sent?

- A. Serum osteocalcin.
- B. ProBNP.
- C. ANP.
- D. KIM-1.
- E. Exosomal Fetuin-A.

Q. A 40year old female with history of inadvertent use of NSAIDs develop oliguria. Her serum creatinine and BUN elevated and Acute Kidney Injury [AKI] was diagnosed. Which of the following are novel markers of AKI which can be done in this case?

- A. N terminal pro BNP.
- B. Clusterin.
- C. Neutrophil Gelatinase Associated Lipocalin.
- D. Cross linked N-Telopeptide.

# CHEMISTRY OF CARBOHYDRATES

## Definition

00:02:34

Hydrates of carbon.

General formula :  $C_n(H_aO)_n$

where n is the no. of carbon atoms.

They are aldehyde/keto derivatives of polyhydroxy alcohol.

Simplest carbohydrate : **Glyceraldehyde, Dihydroxyacetone.**

Aldehyde group at  $C_1$ .

Keto group at  $C_a$ .

Parent alcohol : **Glycerol.**

## Classification of carbohydrates

00:06:15

monosaccharide : Single sugar unit.

Disaccharide : Two sugar units.

Oligosaccharide : 3-10 sugar units.

Polysaccharide : > 10 sugar units.

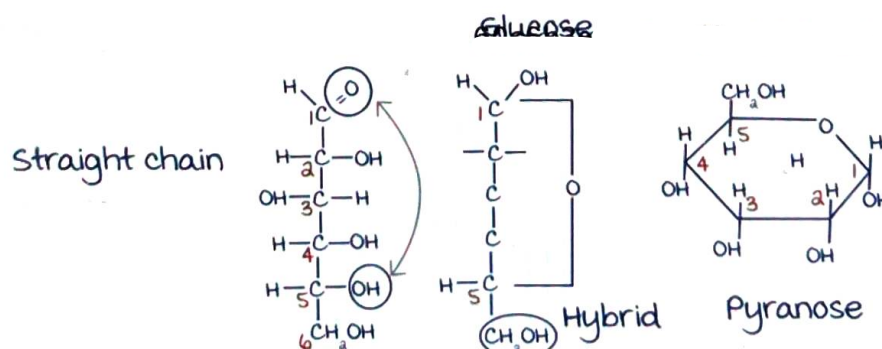
@marroweditionsnotes

monosaccharide :

No. of carbon atoms	Aldoses	Ketoses
3C : Trioses	Glyceraldehyde	Dihydroxyacetone
4C : Tetroses	Erythrose	Erythrulose
5C : Pentoses	Ribose	Ribulose
	Xylose	Xylulose
6C : Hexoses	Glucose	Fructose
	Galactose	
	Mannose	

## Ring structures of glucose and fructose

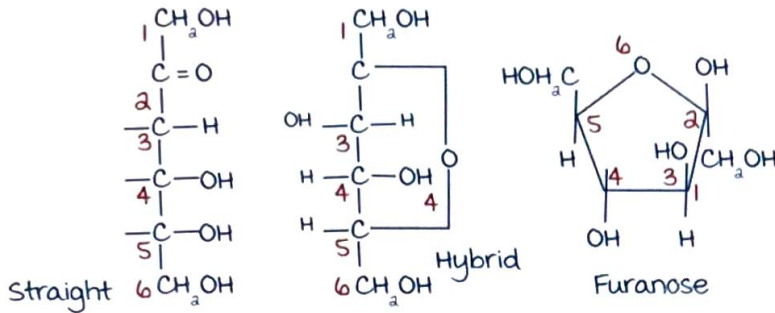
00:09:16





In solution, 99% glucose and fructose exists in ring form.

Fructose :



## Disaccharides

00:15:44

Depending on which carbon atoms are engaged in the glycosidic bond formation, they are divided into reducing and nonreducing disaccharides.

Non reducing : Functional groups are engaged in linkage, and no free group present.

Reducing : Free functional group present.

Examples of reducing disaccharides :

Name	monomer units	Linkage
Maltose	Glucose + Glucose	$\alpha$ 1 - 4 glycosidic linkage
Isomaltose	Glucose + Glucose	$\alpha$ 1 - 6 glycosidic linkage
Lactose	Galactose + Glucose	$\beta$ 1 - 4 glycosidic linkage
Lactulose	Galactose + Fructose	

Examples of non-reducing disaccharides :

Name	monomer units	Linkage
Sucrose	Glucose + Fructose	$\alpha$ 1 - $\beta$ 2 linkage
Trehalose	Glucose + Glucose	$\alpha$ 1 - 1 linkage

## Polysaccharides

00:21:34

Homopolysaccharide  
One type of monomer

Heteropolysaccharide  
> 1 type of monomer units.

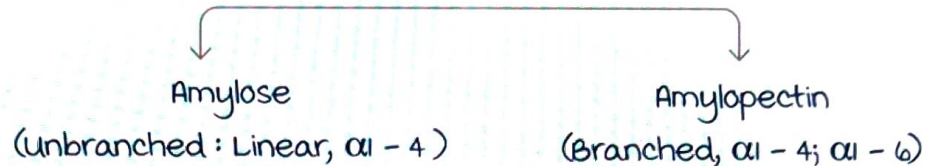
Glycogen :

- Storage carbohydrate in humans/animals.
- made of  $\alpha$  D glucose.
- Branched polymer.



- Straight chain :  $\alpha$  1,4 linkage.
- At branches :  $\alpha$  1,6 linkage.
- Starting point has a reducing end.
- Multiple non reducing ends present where glucose molecules are released present.

Starch : Storage carbohydrate in plants.



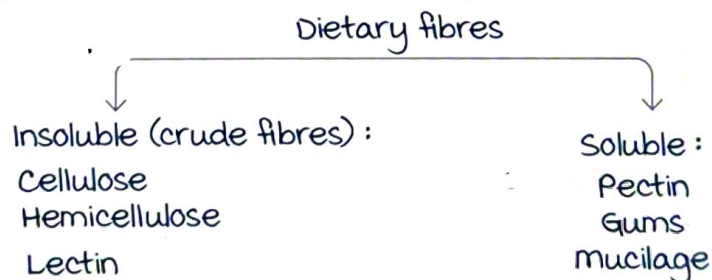
## Dietary fibres

00:27:27

Also called non starch polysaccharide.

**Definition :** Remnants of edible part of plants and analogous carbohydrates that are resistant to digestion and absorption by human small intestine but completely or partially fermented by human large intestine.

Human intestines lack the enzyme cellulase to hydrolyse the  $\beta$  1-4 linkage. most of cellulose is made of  $\beta$  D glucose usually fermented to short chain fatty acids like acetic acid, butyric acid & propionic acid (energy source).



**Lectin** cannot be digested, absorbed or fermented.

RDA : 40 g/2000 kcal.

Energy released per gram : 2 kcal/g of dietary fibre.

Uses :

- Act as substrates promoting colonisation of probiotic strains (hence are prebiotics).
- Faecal bulking and softening.
- Regularity to bowel movement.
- Reduce cholesterol by binding to bile salts.

- Favours satiety.
- Fibre particularly gums (fenugreek) and pectin reduce post prandial blood glucose level in the blood.

Inulin :

Fructose, Fructosan.

**Inulin clearance test** : used to access glomerular filtration test (ideal) but not used now.

Chitin : In exoskeleton of crustaceans.

made of N-acetyl D glucosamine.

Pectin : Heteropolysaccharide.

Predominantly made of galacturonic acid.

Dextrin : Hydrolytic product of starch.

Dextran : Polysaccharide of  $\alpha$  D glucose.

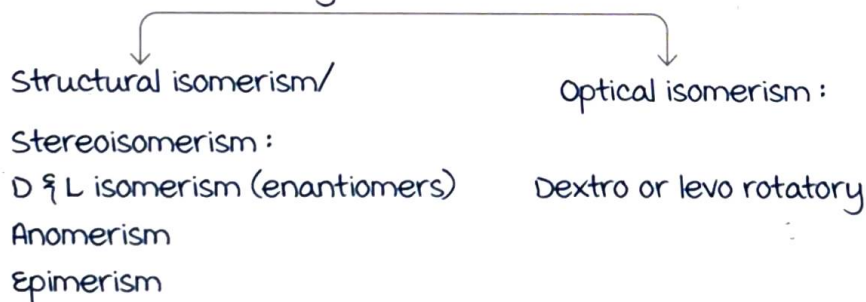
- used as plasma volume expander.
- Synthetic dextran : Size exclusion chromatography.
- Dental plaque.

## Isomerism in carbohydrates

00:38:34

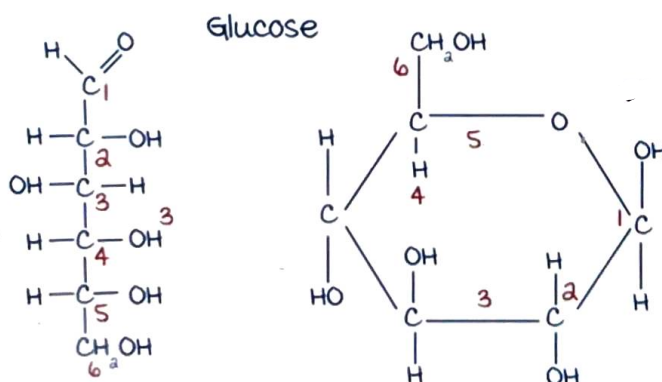
@marrowedition6notes

Isomers are compounds with same molecular formula but different structural organisation.



Asymmetric carbon atom :

4 valencies of carbon atom occupied by 4 different groups.



Active space

In straight form of glucose : 4 asymmetric C atoms.

In glucopyranose form : 5 C atoms.

**Leber van't Hoff formula** :  $2^n$ , where n stands for no. of asymmetric carbon atoms.

### D and L isomerism/enantiomers

00:38:34

The organisation of different groups attached to carbon atom changes at the penultimate/reference carbon atom.

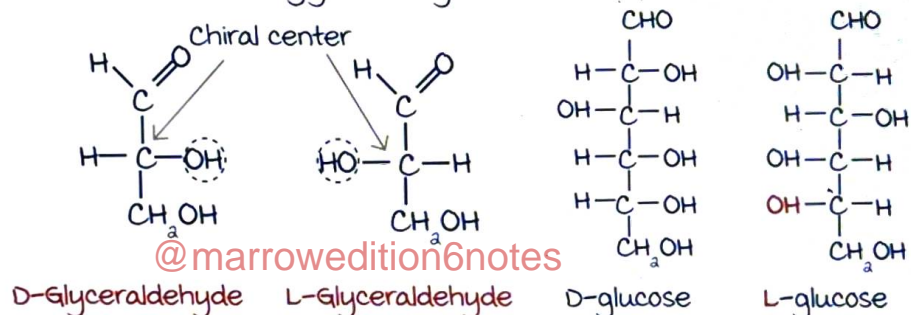
They are mirror images.

most carbohydrates exist in D form.

most amino acids exist in L form.

In glucose, it depends on position of H and OH on 5<sup>th</sup> C atom.

D and L forms of glyceraldehyde

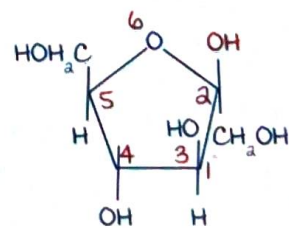
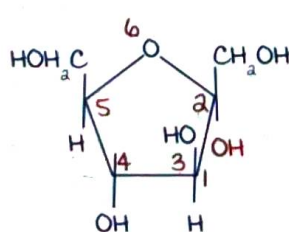
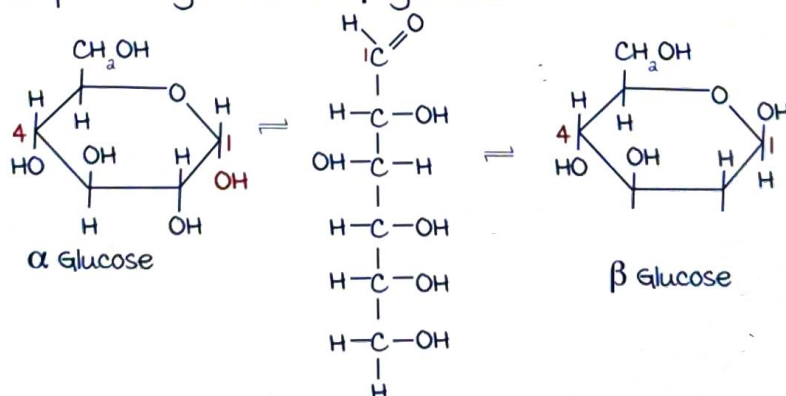


### Anomerism

00:49:25

Isomerism at the functional carbon atom.

Examples :  $\alpha$  glucose and  $\beta$  glucose.

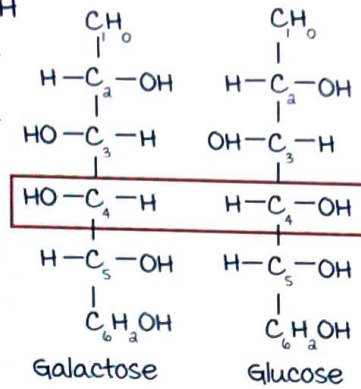
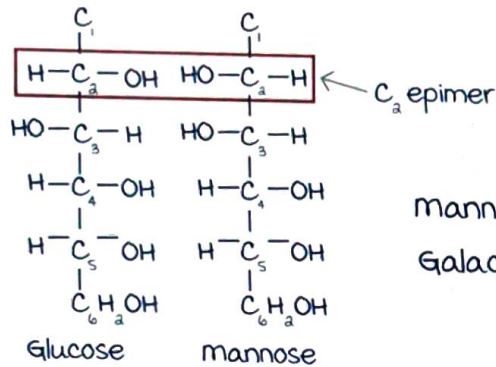




## Epimerism

00:53:47

Difference in orientation of H and OH group at a single carbon atom other than the functional and penultimate carbon atom.



mannose : 2<sup>nd</sup> epimer of glucose.  
Galactose : 4<sup>th</sup> epimer of glucose.

Allose : 3<sup>rd</sup> epimer of glucose.

Diastereoisomers :

Difference in orientation of H and OH groups in > 1 carbon atom other than the functional and penultimate carbon atom.  
mannose and galactose are diastereoisomers.

## Optical isomerism

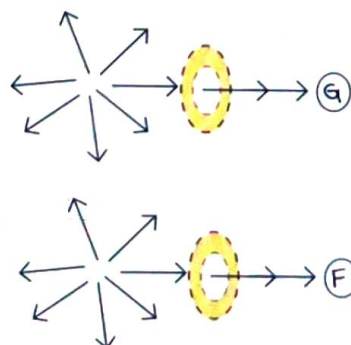
00:57:41

Ability to rotate the plane polarised light.

Occurs due to asymmetric carbon atom.

- **Glucose** : Right/clockwise direction : Dextrorotation  
(<sup>d</sup> glucose or <sup>+</sup>). Hence glucose is known as dextrose.
- **Fructose** : Left/anticlockwise direction : Levorotation  
(<sup>l</sup> glucose or <sup>-</sup>).

Sucrose is initially dextrorotatory and after it is hydrolysed, becomes levorotatory. Hence, aka invert sugar.



Active space



## One liners

01:01:42

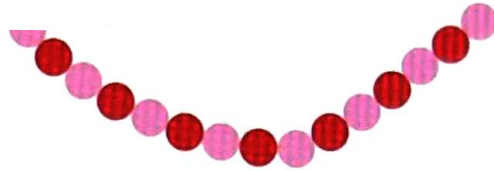
- monosaccharide with single asymmetric carbon atom :  
Glyceraldehyde.
- Ketoses have 1 asymmetric carbon less than corresponding aldoses.
- Carbohydrates with no asymmetric carbon atom :  
Dihydroxy acetone.
- Amino acid with no asymmetric carbon atom : Glycine.
- most predominant form of glucose :  $\beta$  D glucopyranose.
- most carbohydrate exist in D form.
- most amino acids exist in L form.

@marrowedition6notes

# GLYGOSAMINOGLYCANS AND MUCOPOLYSACCHARIDOSES

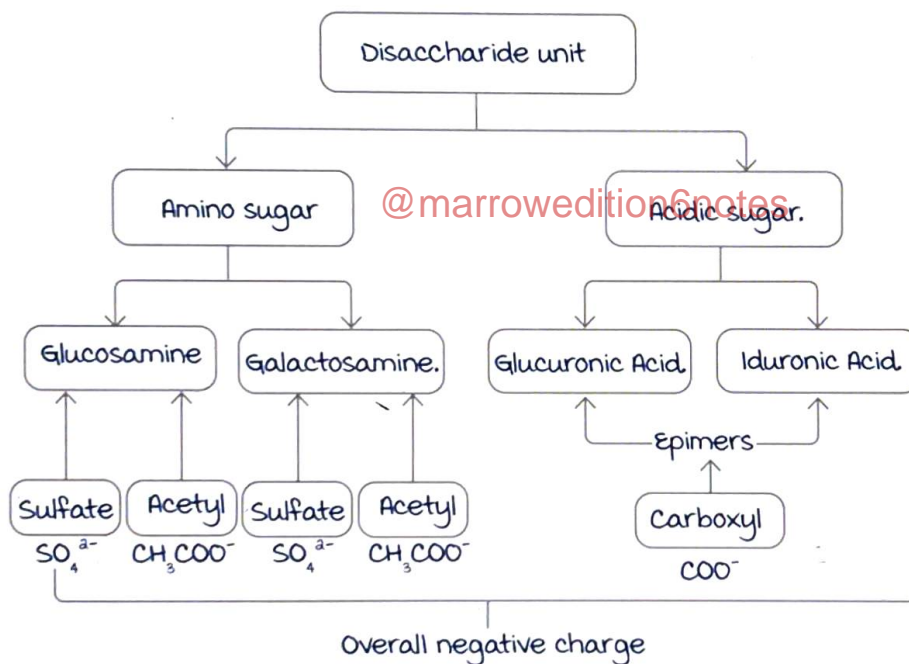
## Introduction

00:00:08



Repeating disaccharide unit.

Also called as Heteropolysaccharide/ mucopolysaccharide  
Long unbranched heteropolysaccharide consisting of a repeating disaccharide unit.



Properties of GAGs :

- **Negatively charged**/Polyanions.
- Form hydrogen bond with water.
- Absorb water and form a hydrated gel acting as a **lubricant**.
  1. Compressibility of cartilage.
  2. mobility and resilience of joints.
- Occupy large space  $\rightarrow$  molecular sieve
- Selective transport of molecules.

Active space

GAG.	Disaccharide repeating unit.	Location.
Hyaluronic acid.	N-Acetyl Glucosamine & Glucuronic acid.	Skin, Synovial fluid, Bone, Cartilage, Loose connective tissue.
Chondroitin Sulfate.	N-Acetyl Galactosamine & Glucuronic acid.	Cartilage, Bone, CNS.
Keratan Sulfate.	N-Acetyl Glucosamine & Galactose.	Cornea, Cartilage, Loose connective tissue.
Heparin.	Glucosamine & Iduronic acid.	mast cell, Liver, Lung, Skin.
Heparan Sulfate.	Glucosamine & Glucuronic acid.	Skin, Kidney basement membrane.
Dermatan Sulfate.	N-Acetyl Galactosamine & Iduronic acid.	Skin.

### Characteristics of major GAGs

00:12:38

#### Chondroitin Sulfate :

- Most abundant GAG.
- Compressibility of cartilage.

#### Keratin Sulfate :

- most heterogenous GAG.
- Repeating unit is Galactose and hence no Uronic acid
- KS I : Cornea (Corneal transparency).
- KS II : Loose connective tissue.

#### Dermatan Sulfate :

- Widely distributed in the skin.
- Structure of Sclera.
- **Atherogenic GAG** : Synthesized from arterial smooth muscle cells, hence attaches to low density lipoproteins (LDLs). These LDLs are carriers of bad cholesterol.

Heparan Sulfate :

- Present in synaptic vesicles.
- Present in the renal basement membrane making it responsible for the charge selectiveness of the glomerular basement membrane.
- Gives a net negative charge to the basement membrane, therefore doesn't let negatively charged Albumin to pass through.
- Anchors lipoprotein Lipase to the endothelial surface.
- Acts as plasma membrane receptor.

Heparin :

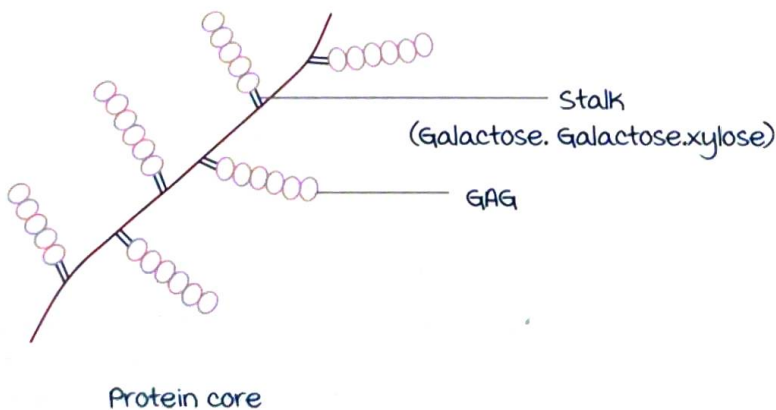
- The only intracellular GAG.
- Inj. Heparin dislodges lipoprotein lipase from its anchoring site.
- Naturally occurring anticoagulant which binds to Anti-Thrombin III.

Hyaluronic Acid

- Not covalently bound to protein.
- Polysaccharide.
- No sulfate group.
- Helps in cell migration (Wound Repair, Embryogenesis, morphogenesis, metastasis).

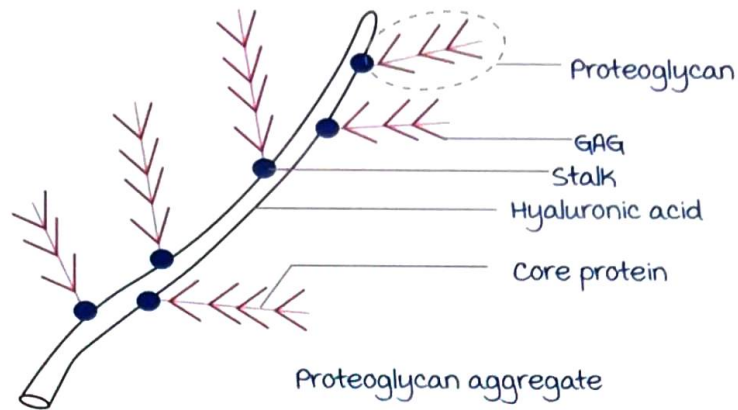
Proteoglycan Structure

00:21:14



Active space





GAG(95%) + Protein(5%) = Proteoglycan.

Bottle brush shape.

## Mucopolysaccharidoses (MPS)

00:25:54

GAGs are synthesized in the Endoplasmic Reticulum and Golgi Apparatus.

They are degraded in the Lysosomes.

MPS are a group of disorders affecting the degradation of GAG in the Lysosomes, hence leading to intra lysosomal accumulation.

@marroweditionsnotes

They are essentially, **Lysosomal Storage Disorders**.

Inheritance is **Autosomal Recessive** (Except Hunter's Disease).

most common MPS : Sanfilippo > Hurler > Hunter .

General features of MPS :

- Coarse facial features.
- Frontal bossing.
- Depressed nasal bridge.
- Corneal clouding.
- Gingival hypertrophy.
- macroglossia leading to recurrent URIs and hearing loss.
- Claw Hand
- Intellectual disability.

• **Proteoglycan deficiency** leading to umbilical or a inguinal hernia.

- Short stature.

Radiological findings :

- Dysostosis multiplex

- Beaking of vertebrae.
- Tip of metacarpal degeneration leading to Bullet shaped phalanx.

Hurler's Disease/ MPS I-H :

- mutation of IDUA Gene.
- Affecting  $\alpha$ -L Iduronidase enzyme.

Scheie's Disease / MPS I-S :

- mutation of IDUA Gene.
- Affecting  $\alpha$ -L Iduronase enzyme but the enzyme activity is partially preserved.
- Normal intelligence.
- Presenting age is after 5 years.

Hunter Disease/ MPS II ;

- mutation of IDS Gene.
- Affecting Iduronate Sulfatase enzyme.
- X-Linked Recessive condition hence only males are affected.
- Clear Vision. (No corneal clouding)

Natowicz Syndrome/ MPS IX : Affecting Hyaluronidase enzyme.

Disease	Enzyme defect	mental Deficiency	Corneal Clouding
MPS I-H (Hurler)	L Iduronidase	Present	Present
MPS I-S (Scheie)	L Iduronidase	Absent	Present
MPS II (Hunter)	L Iduronate Sulfatase	Present	Absent
MPS III (Sanfilippo)	Enzyme that degrades Heparan Sulfate	Present	Absent
MPS IV (morquio)	Galactosamine-6-Sulfatase, Beta-Galactosidase	Absent	Present
MPS VI (moroteaux Lamy)	N-Acetyl Galactosamine-4-Sulfatase	Absent	Present

Active space

Disease	Visceromegaly	Short Stature	Dysostosis multiplex	Leukocyte Inclusion (Reilly Body Inclusion)
MPS I-H (Hurler)	Present	Present	Present	Present
MPS I-S (Scheie)	Present	Present	Present	Present
MPS II (Hunter)	Present	Present	Present	Present
MPS III (Sanfilippo)- MC MPS	Present	Present	Present	Present
MPS IV (Morquio)	Absent	Present	Present	Absent
MPS VI (Morateaux-Lamy)	Present	Present	Present	Present

@marroweditionsnotes

### Treatment Modalities

00:43:03

Stem cell Therapy :

MPS I-H and MPS I-S.

MPS VI.

Enzyme Replacement Therapy :

MPS I : Aldurazyme.

MPS II : Elaprase.

MPS VI : Naglazyme.

MPS IV : Recombinant Galactosamine Sulfatase (GALN) ;

Still under trial.

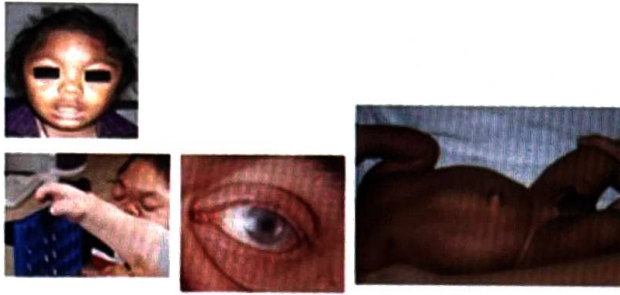
Substrate Reduction Therapy :

MPS III : Flavonoids.



Clinical scenario 1 :

A 6 year old mentally retarded girl with protuberant abdomen, Umbilical Hernia, short stature



Answer : mucopolysaccharidoses.

Explanation : mental Retardation/ Intellectual disability, Umbilical Hernia.

Short stature.

Corneal Clouding.

Coarse Facial features :Frontal bossing, depressed nasal bridge, macroglossia.

Claw hand.

All of which are features of MPS.

@marrowedition6notes

Clinical scenario 2 :

A 16 year old boy with short stature, coarse facial feature, and hirsutism and normal intelligence



Answer : Scheie's Disease

Explanation : 16 year old boy with Short Stature, Hirsutism, Normal intelligence, Coarse facial features,

Corneal clouding Abdominal protrusion

Claw hand If L-Iduronidase enzyme is affected, we can conclude it to be Scheie's Disease.

Active space



Clinical scenario 3 :

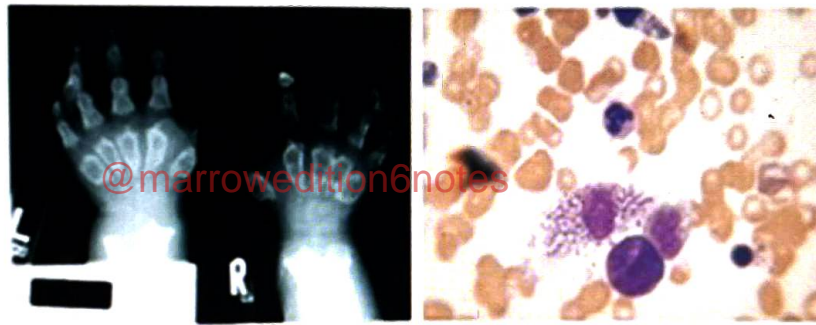
Q. 2 year old male presented with coarse facial features, intellectual disability, prominent abdomen and clear vision. What is the diagnosis?

Answer : Hunter Syndrome (X-linked Recessive)

Explanation : its a male child with clear vision which indicates Hunter syndrome as it exclusively spares cornea and is a X-linked recessive disease.

Clinical scenario 4 :

A 6 year old mentally retarded girl with protuberant abdomen, umbilical hernia, short stature along with following findings seen.



Bullet shaped middle phalanx

Reilly body inclusion

Answer : Not MPS IV

Explanation :

Leukocyte inclusion bodies called Reilly bodies are seen. Bullet shaped middle phalanx is also seen. These features are exclusively absent in MPS IV.

# GLUCOSE TRANSPORTERS

## Types of Glucose transporters

00:01:54

Sodium dependent Glucose transporters : SGLT.

Sodium independent Glucose transporters : GLUT.

Glucose is a hydrophilic compound. It must be transported through the hydrophobic plasma membrane. Hence Transporter is required.

## SGLT

00:04:28

Types	Location	Function
SGLT-1	Intestine : Luminal side. Proximal Renal tubules.	Absorption of glucose.
SGLT-2	Proximal Renal tubules.	Absorption of glucose.

### SGLT-1 : Characteristics

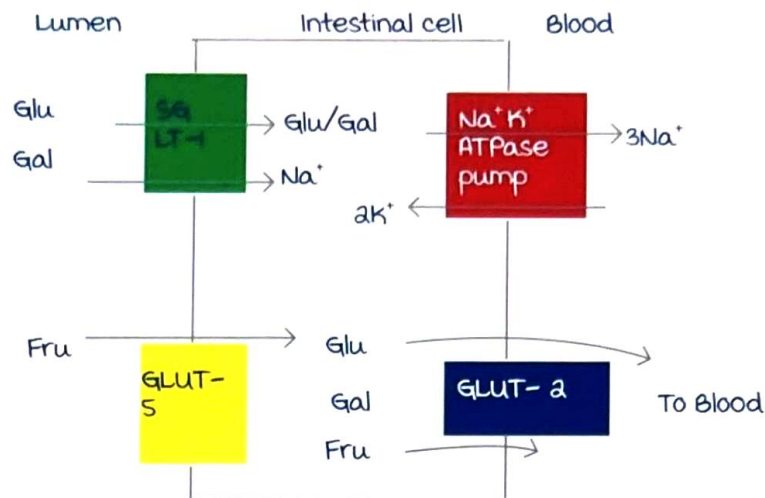
- Sodium - dependent.
- Unidirectional transport.
- Secondary active transport.
- Is a symport : Transports Glucose along with Sodium.

$\text{Na}^+ \text{K}^+$  ATPase pumps 3  $\text{Na}^+$  out and 2  $\text{K}^+$  in with the utilization of 1 ATP.

Hence in SGLT-1,  $\text{Na}^+$  is transported along the concentration gradient while Glucose is transported against the concentration gradient.

~ However SGLT does not require ATP but to pump out the  $\text{Na}^+$  and to bring in  $\text{K}^+$  (to maintain neutrality) the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  ATPase pump utilizes ATP. (secondary active transport)

Active space



### Clinical applications :

- In **ORS**, ~~sodium and glucose~~ **sodium and glucose** are supplemented together as they are absorbed together.
- Renal Glycosuria :  
 @marrowedition6notes  
 Gene **SLC5A2** codes for **SGLT 2**, mutation of this gene results in inhibition of **SGLT2**.  
 Hence the reabsorption of glucose is inhibited.  
 The **renal threshold** is lowered (normal- **180mg/dl**).  
 Glucose is eliminated in urine at a very less concentration of glucose.  
 It is detected by **benedicts test** or urine dipsticks.
- **SGLT-2** Inhibitors are used as oral hypoglycemic agents called **Gliflozins**.  
 Renal glycosuria is seen in this condition.  
 Side effect : urinary tract infection.

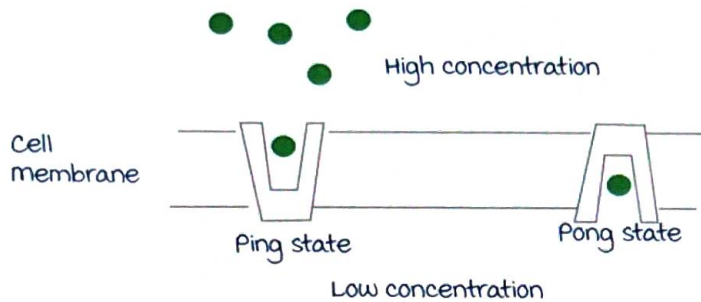
## GLUT

00:17:22

### Characteristics :

- Sodium independent.
- Facilitated carrier-mediated transport.
- Passive process.

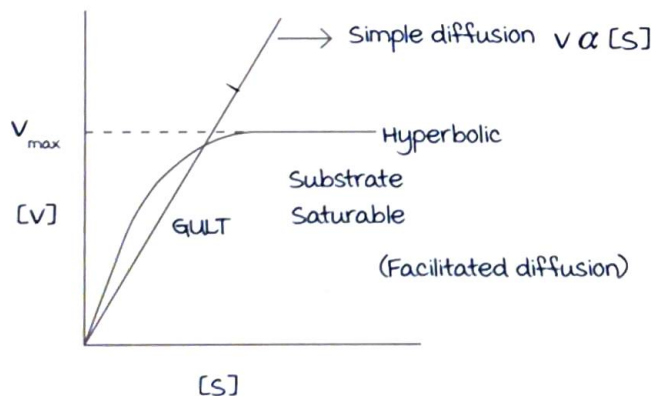
- Bidirectional.
- Along the concentration gradient.
- Ping Pong mechanism :



**Ping state** – Faces towards high concentration of glucose and attaches to it.

**Pong state** – Faces towards the interior of the plasma membrane. Ping state conformationally changes to Pong state and glucose is transported along the concentration gradient.

- A **hyperbolic curve** on velocity  $v$ /s substrate concentration graph.



$S$  – Solute concentration.

$v$  – Rate of absorption of solute.

**Hyperbolic curve** – The rate of absorption of solute raises initially as the solute concentration increases and remains the same after a particular concentration ( $v_{max}$ ).

**Reason** – all the carriers of glucose get saturated at  $v_{max}$ .

In simple diffusion,  $S$  is directly proportional to  $v$ .



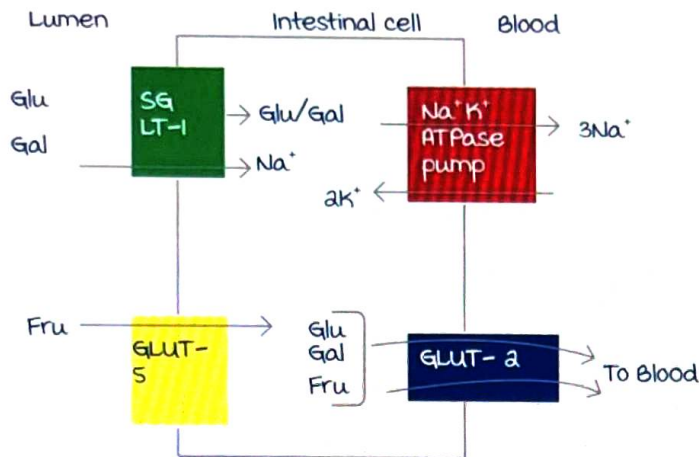
GLUT	Location	Concept/ features
GLUT-1	Brain, placenta, kidney, RBC, colon, retina.	Widely distributed. High affinity & low $K_m$ . Basal glucose uptake. Seen with Cell barrier mechanism.
GLUT-2	$\beta$ cells of Pancreas. Sinusoidal cells of Liver. Basolateral/ serosal side of Intestine. Basolateral side of Proximal renal tubules.	Low affinity, $K_m$ - high. Insulin secretion. uptake glucose for storage. Absorption of Glucose. Reabsorption of Glucose.
GLUT-3	Neurons, kidneys, placenta.	Highest affinity to glucose $\rightarrow$ low $K_m$ .
GLUT-4	Heart, adipose, skeletal muscles	Insulin-dependent. Decrease blood glucose (maximum extraction of glucose in the postprandial state)
GLUT-5	Luminal side of the small intestine, spermatozoa.	Fructose transporter.
GLUT-6	Spleen, leucocytes.	Pseudogene. No transporter functions.
GLUT-7	Liver, Smooth endoplasmic reticulum (SER).	Transports glucose across the SER.

GLUT-8 : seen in Blastocysts.

GLUT-9 : urate transporter. mutation of GLUT-9 is a cause of Gout.

## Absorption of Glucose in the intestine

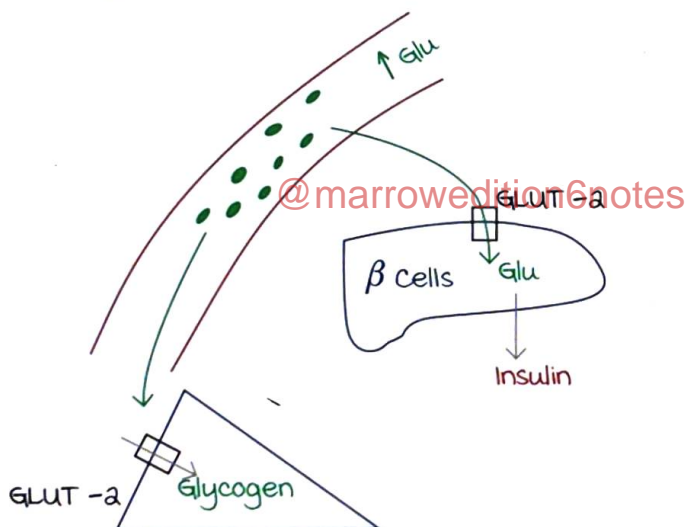
00:35:53



Luminal side of Intestine :

Absorption via SGLT-1 : Galactose > Glucose > Fructose.

GLUT-5 : Carrier mediated transport of Fructose along the concentration gradient. It is facilitated diffusion.



GLUT-2 : Transport of Glucose, Galactose and Fructose from intestinal cells to the blood. It is Insulin Independent.

In β cells of the Pancreas and Liver, Glucose is transported into the cells via GLUT-2.

It has a low affinity to Glucose.

Hence it is transported when the concentration of Glucose is more in the Blood.

In the liver, Glucose is stored as Glycogen.

In Pancreas it helps in the secretion of Insulin.

In the Presence of Insulin, GLUT-4 is recruited to the plasma

membrane of skeletal muscle, adipose tissue, and heart.  
The excess glucose in the blood is reduced.  
Glucose is not the only source of energy in these organs.

### Distribution of glucose transporters in various organs

00:41:38

Brain : GLUT-1 & GLUT-3 both have a high affinity to glucose, hence glucose is transported even if blood glucose levels are very low.

RBCs : GLUT-1.

Placenta : GLUT-1 & GLUT-3. With high fetal glucose demand, glucose is transported to the fetus even if the blood glucose levels in maternal blood are low.

Neuronal Glucose Transporter : GLUT-3.

Widely distributed Glucose Transporter : GLUT-1.

Glucose has high Glycemic index than Fructose.

Reason : Glucose is absorbed via SGLT-1, against the concentration gradient, while Fructose via GLUT-5 which is facilitated diffusion.

Glucose, maltose, Lactose, and Galactose have a Glycemic index of 1 or 100%.

Dietary fibres have a Glycemic index of 0.

Question : A 5-year-old boy after drinking contaminated water, resulted in acute watery diarrhea, later diagnosed to be cholera.

- What is the role of Glycolipids here?  
GM-1 Ganglioside acts as a receptor for cholera toxin.
- What's the role of ORS although electrolytes are lost in stools?  
Na<sup>+</sup> and Glucose are absorbed together via SGLT-1, which inhibits the loss of electrolytes in stools.
- If we add amino acids, will it aggravate the situation?  
No, because the transporter for amino acids is different.

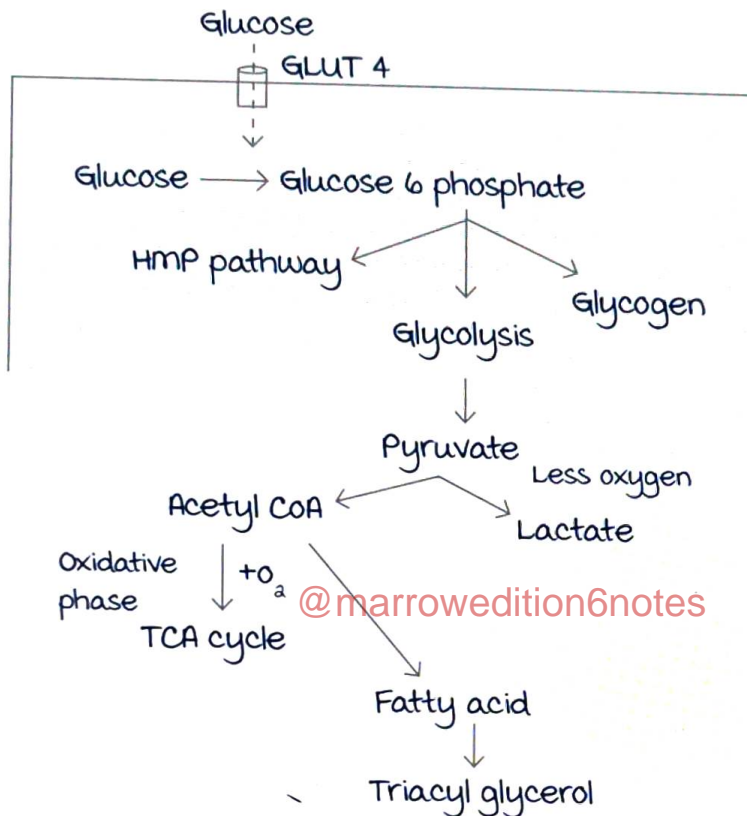


# GLYCOLYSIS

## Concept

00:02:17

Pathway taking place, when body is in a well-fed state (High insulin-glucagon ratio).



## Glycolysis : Overview

00:05:40

Also known as Embden Meyerhof Parnas pathway (EMP Pathway).

Derived from Greek word 'Glykys': Sugar.

'Lysis': Splitting.

Site : All organs.

Organelle : Cytoplasm.

Significance :

- Only pathway that takes place aerobically and anaerobically.
- RBC : Only metabolic fuel in both fed and fasting state is **entirely glucose.**

Active space



Only anaerobic glycolysis occurs in RBC as RBC lack mitochondria.

Defect in glycolytic enzymes : RBC lysis.

- Skeletal muscles :

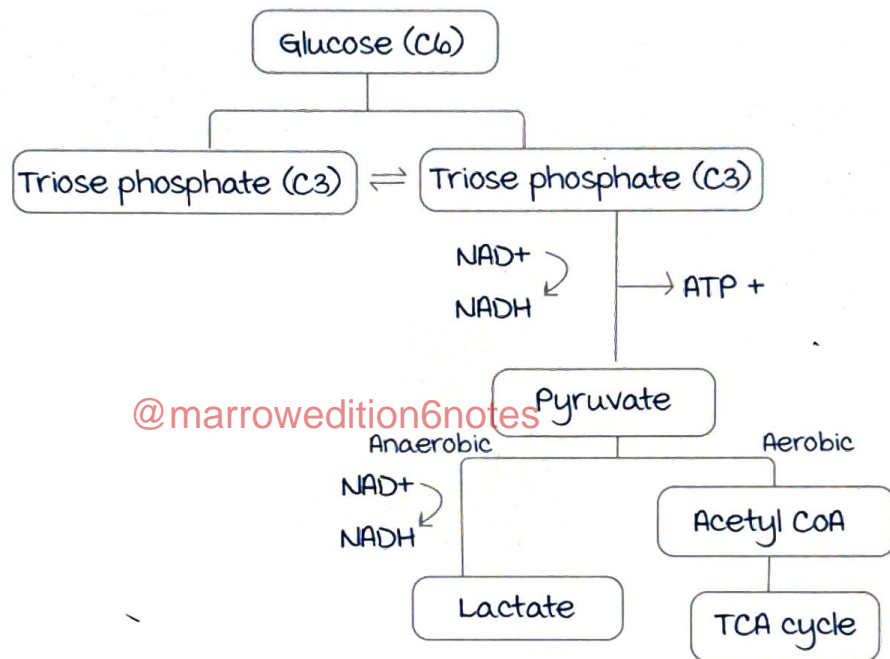
Enormous capacity for glycolysis.

Exercising muscle : Decreased oxygen supply and hence derive supply from anaerobic glycolysis.

Defect in glycolysis : muscle fatigue.

- Heart :

Low glycolytic capacity : Cannot survive ischemia.



## Steps of glycolysis

00:17:28

1. Preparatory phase :

- Stages of phosphorylation.
- Stage of splitting.

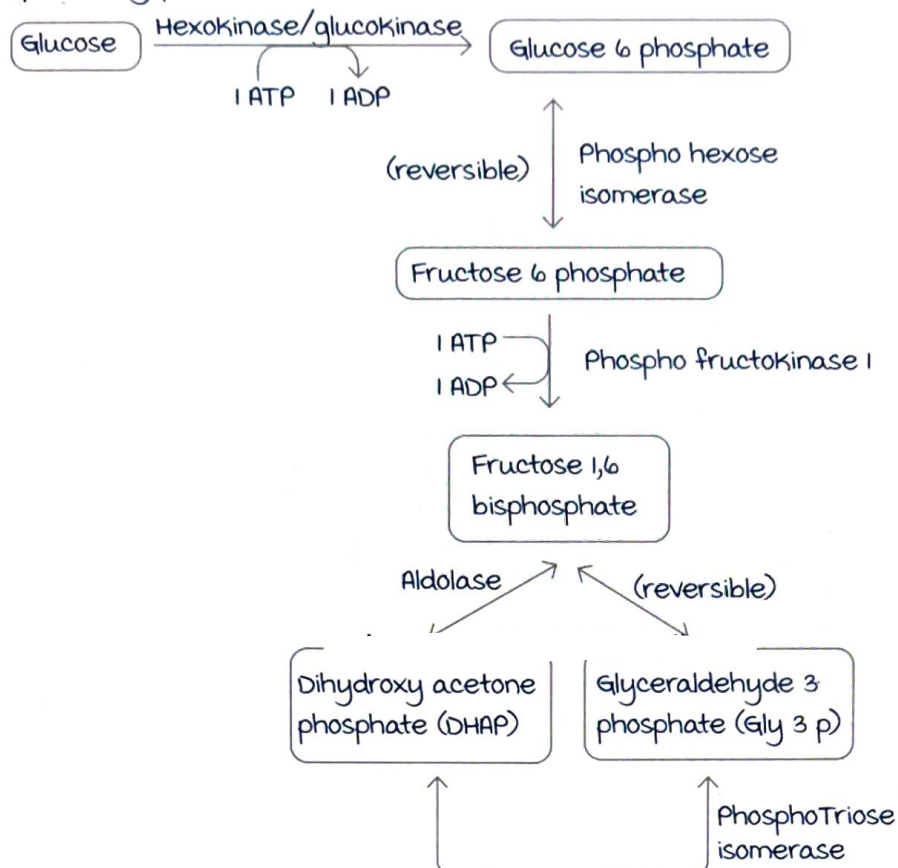
This phase utilizes ATP.

2. Pay off phase :

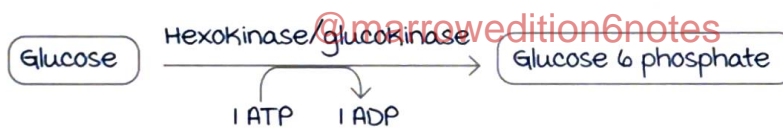
- Stage of oxidative phosphorylation.

This phase generates ATP.

Preparatory phase :



D)



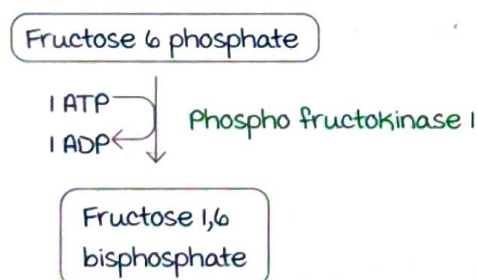
Significance :

- 1<sup>st</sup> irreversible step.
- Regulatory step.
- Flux generating step.
- Phosphorylation by hexokinase traps glucose for cellular metabolism.

2) In isomerisation of G6 phosphate to fructose 6 phosphate, the C=O group is transferred to C2 so that a free hydroxyl group is available at C1.

It is a reversible step.

3)



Active space

Significance :

- Rate limiting step.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> irreversible step.
- Committed step of glycolysis as fructose 1,6bisphosphate formed can enter only glycolytic pathway.
- Bottle neck of the pathway.

4) Fructose 1,6 bisphosphate is split into two 3 carbon compounds, dihydroxy acetone phosphate (DHAP) and glyceraldehyde 3 phosphate by the enzyme, aldolase. This is a reversible step.

DHAP gets converted to glyceraldehyde 3 phosphate by phosphotriose isomerase.

2 molecules of glyceraldehyde 3 phosphate enters the pay off phase.

Hexokinase	Glucokinase
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Has 4 isoforms.</li> <li>• High affinity.</li> <li>• Low <math>K_m</math>.</li> <li>• Not an inducible enzyme.</li> <li>• Housekeeping enzyme.</li> <li>• Inhibited by <math>G6P</math>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hexokinase IV.</li> <li>• Low affinity.</li> <li>• High <math>K_m</math>.</li> <li>• Induced by insulin.</li> <li>• Inducible enzyme.</li> <li>• Not inhibited by <math>G6P</math>.</li> <li>• Regulates blood glucose in post prandial state.</li> <li>• Present in beta cells of pancreas &amp; liver.</li> </ul>

Phosphorylation by hexokinase traps the glucose for cellular metabolism.

Glucose enters the cell via GLUT 4 transporter which allows bidirectional transport of glucose.

However, by phosphorylating glucose, its transport outside the cell is prevented and glucose 6 phosphate now enters various metabolic pathways.

**Phosphofructokinase I (PFK I)** is an allosteric enzyme.

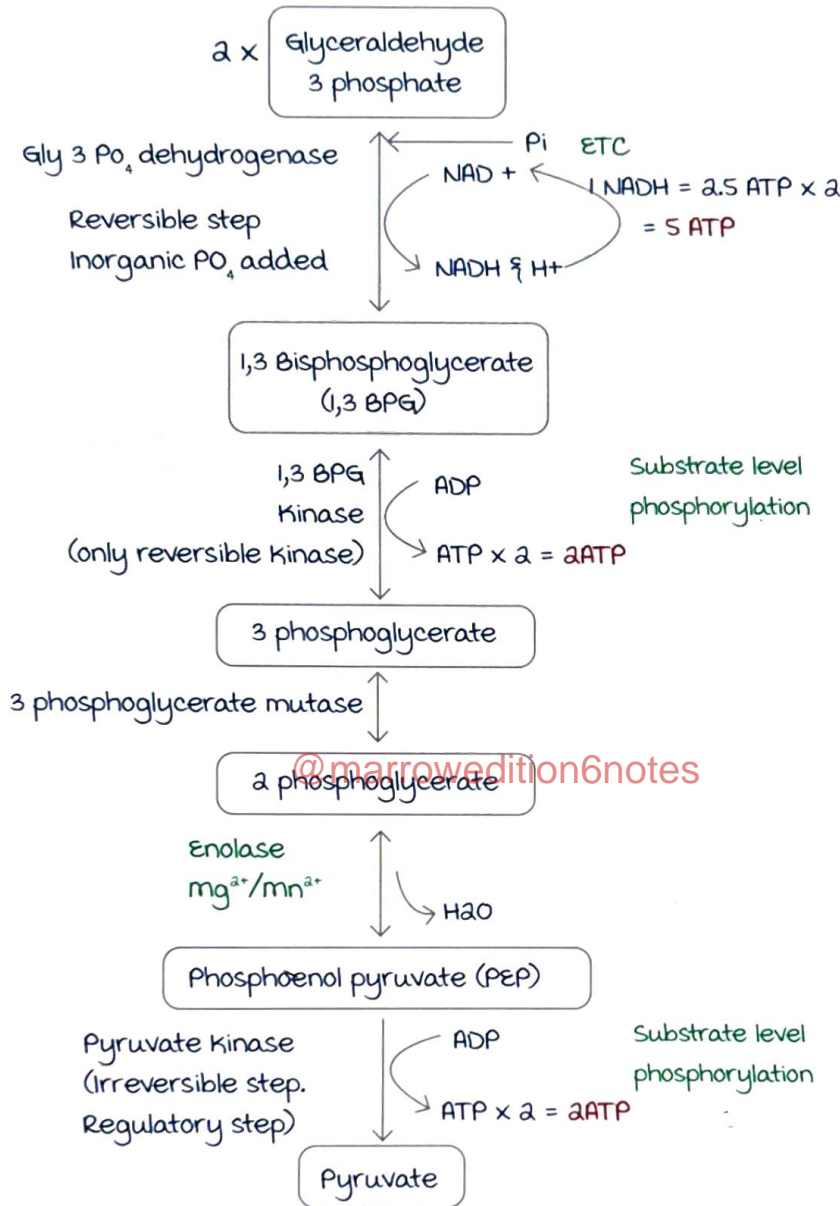
Allosteric activator of PFK I is fructose 2,6 bisphosphate.

Fructose 2,6 bisphosphate is formed from fructose 6 phosphate by action of the enzyme **PFK 2**.

PFK 1 is inducible enzyme.

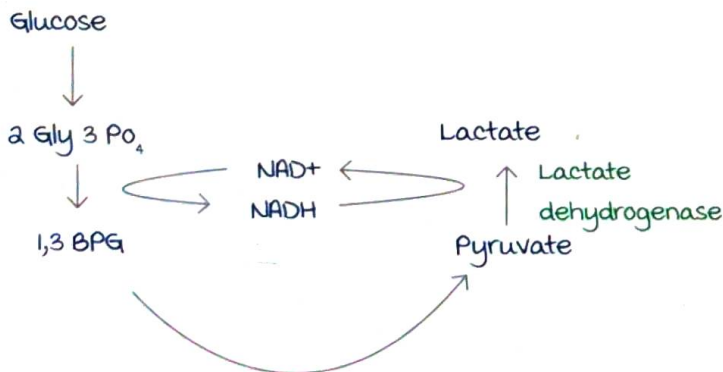
**Pay off phase**

00:37:06



**Anaerobic glycolysis**

00:46:19



Active space



No net generation of NADH.

Anaerobic glycolysis takes place either when there is no mitochondria or when there is lack of oxygen.

Significance of anaerobic glycolysis in RBC :

There is no mitochondria in mature RBC, hence regeneration of NAD<sup>+</sup> will not occur.

Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) in anaerobic glycolysis regenerates NAD<sup>+</sup>.

This also prevents accumulation of NADH (product) and ensures that glycolysis is not inhibited.

### Energetics

00:50:35

1) Aerobic glycolysis :

Energy yielding steps	Number of ATP generated
Glyceraldehyde 3 phosphate	1 NADH × 2 = 2 NADH = 2.5 × 2 = 5 ATP
1,3 BPG Kinase	1 ATP × 2 = 2 ATP
Pyruvate Kinase	1 ATP × 2 = 2 ATP

Consumption of ATP :

Hexokinase = 1 ATP.

PFK 1 = 1 ATP.

So net ATP Generated : 9 - 2 = 7 ATP.

2) Anaerobic glycolysis :

Energy yielding steps	Number of ATP generated
1,3 BPG Kinase	1 ATP × 2 = 2 ATP
Pyruvate Kinase	1 ATP × 2 = 2 ATP

Consumption of ATP :

Hexokinase = 1 ATP.

PFK 1 = 1 ATP.

So net ATP Generated : 4 - 2 = 2 ATP.

From 1 glucose by aerobic oxidation :

Aerobic glycolysis = 7 ATP.

PDH =  $2.5 \times 2 = 5$  ATP

TCA cycle =  $2 \times 10 = 20$  ATP

Total ATP generated : **32 ATP.**

## Inhibitors of glycolysis

00:55:02

- Glyceraldehyde 3 phosphate dehydrogenase inhibited by
  - Iodoacetate.
  - Arsenate : Decreases the availability of  $P_i$ .
- Enolase : Inhibited by fluoride by reducing the availability of  $Mg^{2+}$  or  $Mn^{2+}$ .  
Clinical significance : NaF oxalate mixture used in estimation of blood glucose.

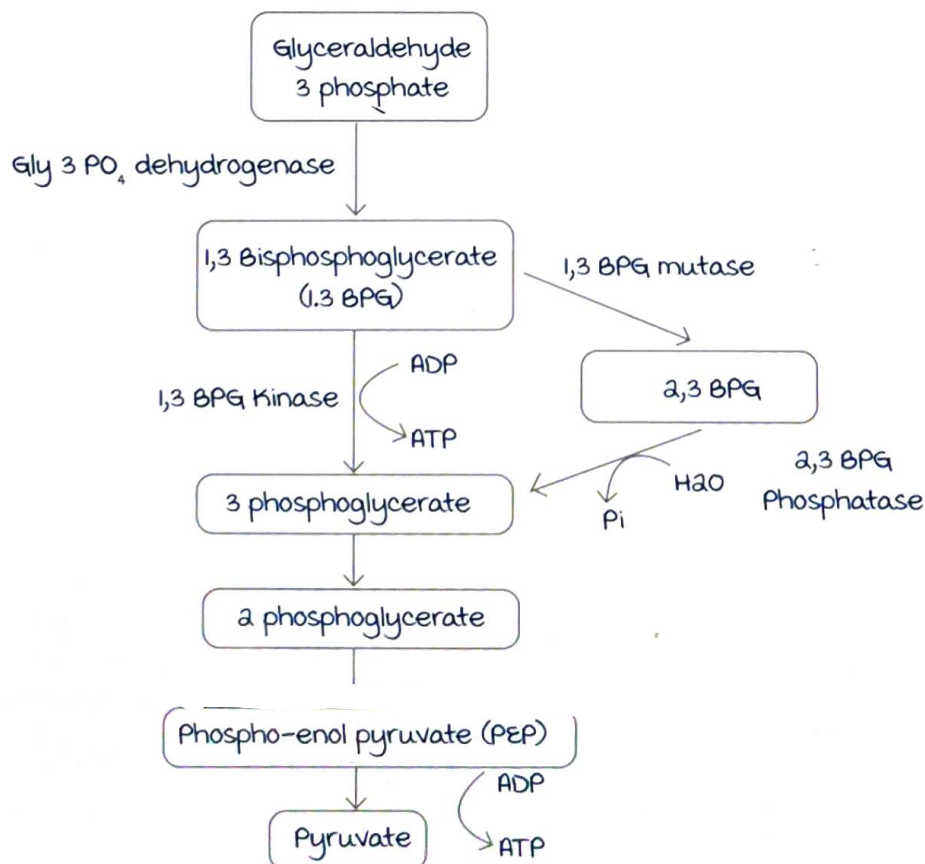
## Rapaport Leubering cycle

00:58:05

Takes place inside RBC.

Only 10% glucose enter this cycle.

Also called R-L Shunt / 2, 3 BPG Shunt.



Active space

There is production of **2,3 BPG** by shunting the ATP generating step in glycolysis.

2,3 BPG :

- Shift Oxygen dissociation curve to right (low affinity state).
- Helps in unloading of oxygen from Hb.

~~No net generation of ATP.~~

10% of glucose in RBCs enter this pathway.

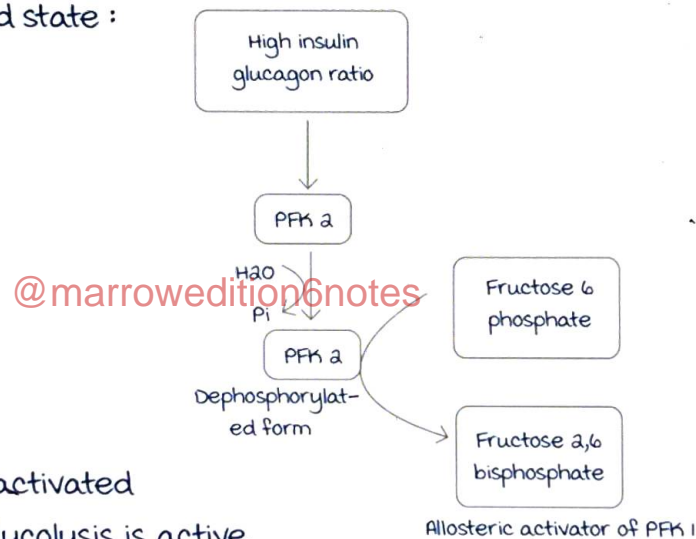
## Regulation of glycolysis

01:04:15

1. Hormonal regulation :

By **covalent modification**.

- Fed state :



PFK 1 is activated  
hence glycolysis is active.

- Fasting state :  
Low insulin glucagon ratio.  
Phosphorylation of PFK 2 occurs and fructose 2, 6 bisphosphate is not formed.  
Hence **PFK 1 remains inactive** which inhibits glycolysis.

2. Allosteric regulation :

Enzyme	Allosteric activator	Allosteric inhibitor
Hexokinase		ATP
PFK 1	F-6-P (substrate) F 2, 6 BP. 5' AMP (substrate).	ATP (product). Citrate (product). Low pH (product)
Pyruvate Kinase		ATP



## Clinical questions

01:12:09

Q. An elderly COPD patient admitted in emergency dept with loss of consciousness due to bleeding from a stomach ulcer. Her respiratory rate is rapid, cyanosis +, BP lower skin is cold and clammy. Emergency management started and blood send for lab investigation.

Why is there loss of consciousness?

Ans. Aerobic oxidation of glucose affected which is the primary metabolic fuel for brain.

Brain cannot survive if glucose is not going into oxidative phase, resulting of loss of consciousness.

Q. The hypoxia induces the gene transcription of enzymes of which metabolic pathway?

Ans. Hypoxia induces a transcription factor 1 (HIF 1) will increase expression of enzymes of glycolysis.

Q. Lack of this pathway results in haemolysis. Why?

Ans. RBC solely depend on anaerobic pathway, which if disrupted will lead to swelling and haemolysis of RBC.

Q. RBC need ATP to maintain ion gradients in the membrane. The lack of it results in swelling of RBC and lysis. To maintain the ion gradient the major source of ATP is which pathway?

Ans. Anaerobic glycolysis.

Q. Enzyme defect in glycolysis cause muscle fatigue. Why?

Ans. Exercising muscle in hypoxic state depends on anaerobic glycolysis. Lack of ATP production results in muscle fatigue.

Q. Heart is susceptible to hypoxia but not skeletal muscle. Why?

Ans. Heart has very low glycolytic capacity and hence is susceptible to hypoxia. This when compared to skeletal muscle that has high glycolytic capacity and switches over to anaerobic pathway for ATP production.

Active space



## APPLIED ASPECTS OF GLYCOLYSIS

Glycolysis and cancer :

Warburg hypothesis :

Given by Otto Warburg in 1924.

In cancer cells, glucose uptake occurs at a very high rate and ~~is not converted~~ to lactate. This conversion produces far less ATP (2 ATP per cycle) as compared to glycolysis (32 ATP). In order to compensate this ATP deficiency, cancer cells take up more glucose.

In cancer cells, there is lactate accumulation which creates an acidic environment.

Lactate needs to be regenerated to glucose through gluconeogenesis, needing more ATP.

Therefore, cancer cells go into hypermetabolic state.

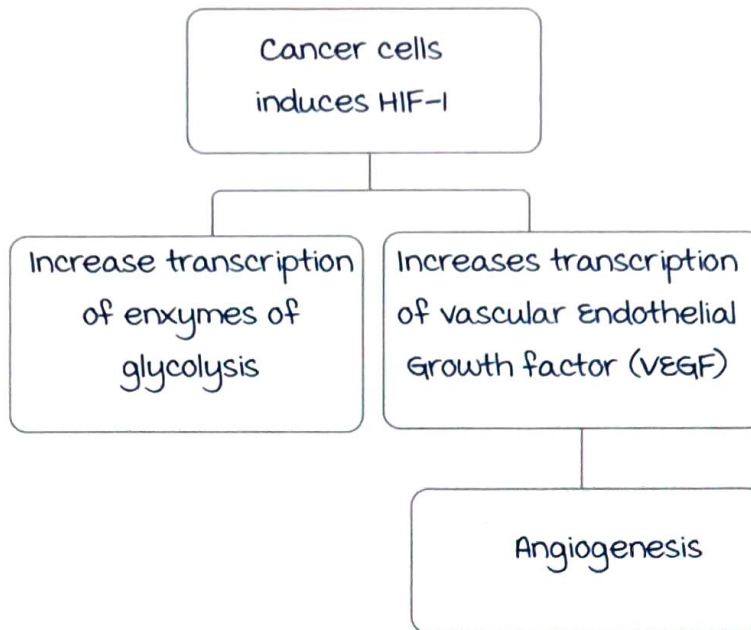
This leads to cancer cachexia.

metabolic reprogramming :

Normal cells	Cancer cells
Glucose $\rightarrow$ Glyceraldehyde 3 PO4 $\rightarrow$ PEP $\rightarrow$ Pyruvate $\rightarrow$ Acetyl CoA $\rightarrow$ CO <sub>2</sub> + H <sub>2</sub> O $\rightarrow$ ATP.	Reprogramming : Glucose $\rightarrow$ Glyceraldehyde 3 PO4 $\rightarrow$ PEP $\rightarrow$ Pyruvate $\rightarrow$ Lactate
Pyruvate kinase is in tetrameric state (high catalytic state) which is pyruvate kinase M1. When this enzyme is active, pyruvate will go in oxidative pathways.	Pyruvate kinase (PKM2) Dimeric form (low catalytic state). Even in the presence of O <sub>2</sub> , Lactate is produced (Aerobic glycolysis).

Cancer cells derive energy from aerobic glycolysis.

Cancer cells induce Hypoxia Induced Transcription Factor-1



## Glycolysis & radiology

00:10:00

2 Fluorodeoxy glucose (Fdg) ( $F^{18}$  labelled glucose) is given to locate the cancer.

@marrowedition6notes

Fdg injected into the cell  $\rightarrow$  Fdg preferentially taken inside through GLUT transporters  $\rightarrow$  Glucose concentrated inside cancer cell 10 times  $\rightarrow$  Labelled glucose undergoes first step of glycolysis  $\rightarrow$  Hexokinase step  $\rightarrow$  Phosphofluorodeoxy glucose  $\rightarrow$  Accumulation in cell  $\rightarrow$  Decay  $\rightarrow$  Emits positrons  $\rightarrow$  Detected with PET scan.

Chemotherapeutic agents (under trial) :

Inhibitors of glycolysis used to kill cancer cells.

- 2 deoxy glucose (2DG) inhibits glycolytic pathway at the level of hexokinase.
- Lonidamine.
- 3 bromopyruvate.

metabolic defects in glycolytic pathway :

1. Pyruvate kinase deficiency :
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> m/c enzyme defect in humans.
  - Defective pyruvate kinase → Anaerobic glycolysis affected → No ATPs → Ion channels not maintained →  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx +  $\text{K}^+$  efflux → Swelling of RBCs → Hemolysis → Hemolytic anemia.
  - In RBCs, 2,3 BPG increased → unloading of oxygen (compensatory mechanism).
2. Aldolase A defect :
  - Hemolysis.
3. muscle PFK (Phosphofructokinase I) defect :
  - Exercise intolerance.

### Maturity Onset Diabetes of Young (MODY)

00:16:23

Glucokinase acts as glucose sensor as it has low affinity and high  $K_m$  value for substrate glucose.

Whenever there is high glucose, it is sensed by glucokinase, where the glucose enters the pancreas through GLUT-2, gets converted to G6 phosphate + ATP. This building up of ATP enables the release of insulin from beta cells.

In MODY 2 :

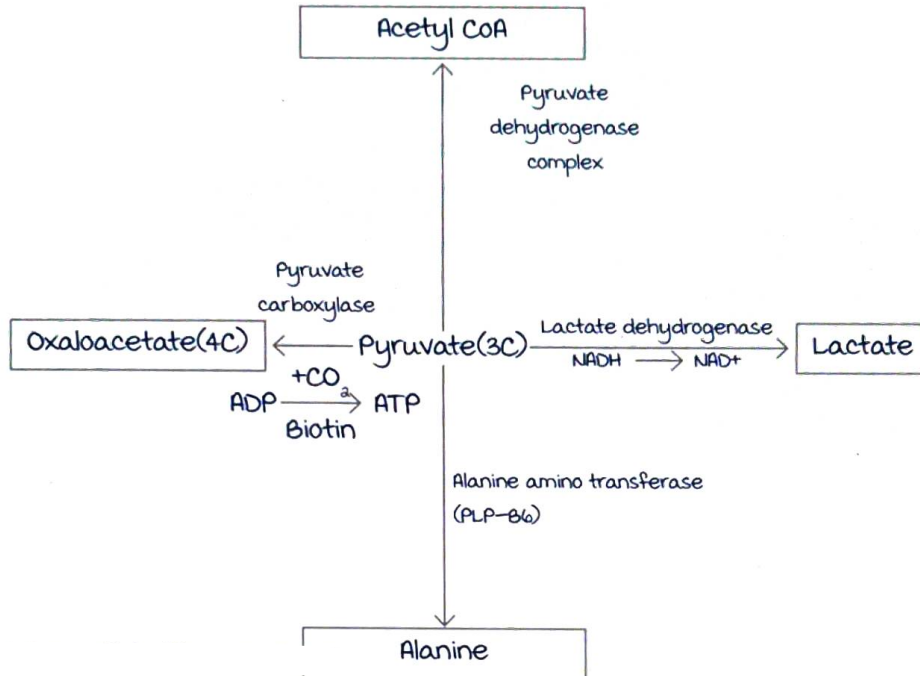
Glucokinase → kinetic property altered → Building up of ATP not seen → Cannot secrete insulin even in hyperglycemic state.



# PYRUVATE DEHYDROGENASE

## Fates of pyruvate

00:01:56



### Pyruvate Dehydrogenase (PDH): [@marroweditionsnotes](#)

- Site : **mitochondria**.
- Formed as a result of **glycolysis** (in cytoplasm).
- Proton symporter transports pyruvate from cytoplasm to mitochondria.

PDH : **multienzyme complex** :

3 enzymes	5 coenzymes
• E1 pyruvate dehydrogenase	• Thiamine Pyrophosphate (TPP).
• E2 dihydrolipoyl transacetylase	• CoA • Lipomide
• E3 dihydrolipomide dehydrogenase	• FAD • NAD <sup>+</sup>

- This multienzyme complex is similar to other multienzyme complexes :
  1.  **$\alpha$ -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex** :  $\alpha$  KDGH (TCA Cycle).
  2. **Branched-chain keto acid dehydrogenase complex**

Active space

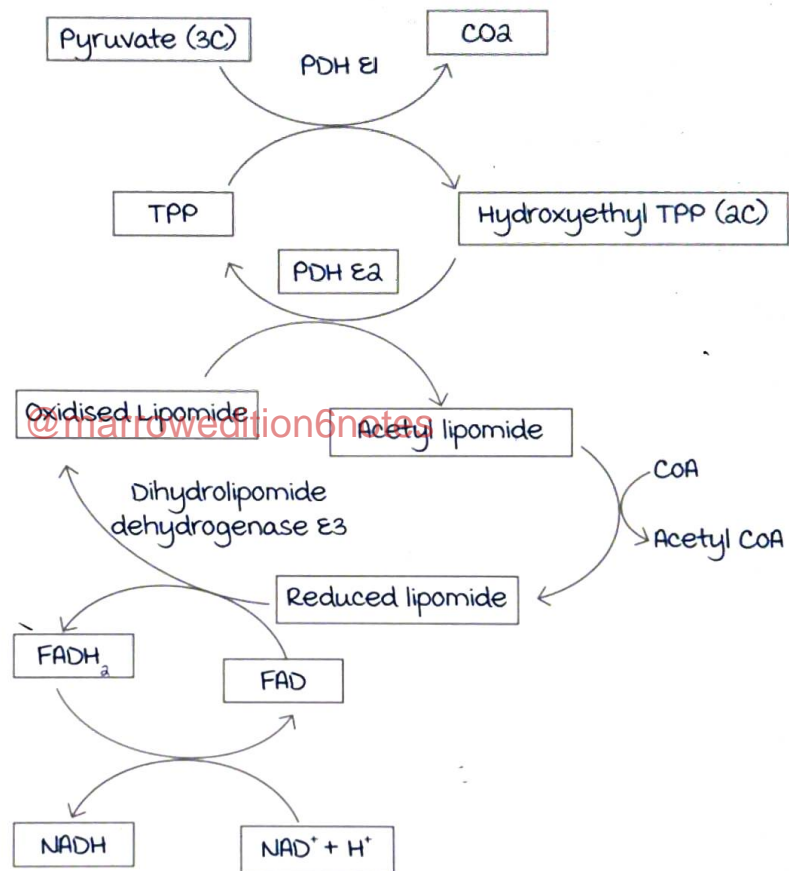


(BCKDH) (used for BCAA Catabolism)

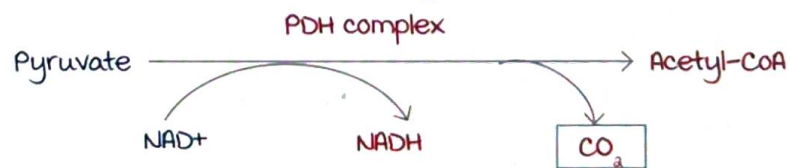
- All require all the 5 Coenzymes.
- $E_2$  and  $E_3$  are also required for  $\alpha$ -KGDH and BCKDH.
- metabolic defect in  $E_2$  or  $E_3$   $\rightarrow$  PDH,  $\alpha$ -KGDH and BCKDH will be affected.
- They catalyse Oxidative Carboxylation.

### Pyruvate dehydrogenase reaction

00:09:45



Net reaction (oxidative decarboxylation):



Each NADH produces 2.5 ATPs and each cycle produces 2 NADH as glucose is a 6C compound, total ATP produced is 5 ATPs.

## Regulation of pyruvate dehydrogenase

00:15:26

This enzyme is active in well fed state → under influence of high insulin-glucagon ratio → **Dephosphorylated PDH (Active state)**.

Increased ATP : ADP ratio.  
 Increased NADH : NAD<sup>+</sup> ratio  
 Increased acetyl CoA : CoA ratio

} — PDH is inhibited

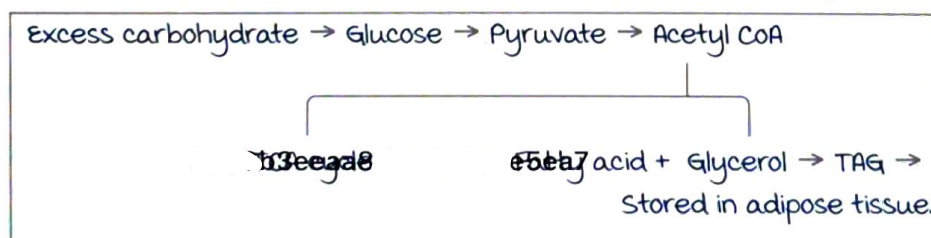
Significance of pyruvate dehydrogenase :

- Irreversible reaction
1. Pyruvate  $\xrightarrow{\hspace{2cm}}$  Acetyl CoA
  2. No enzyme in human body can circumvent this irreversible enzyme.  
 Acetyl CoA cannot be converted into pyruvate.  
 Acetyl CoA is never a substrate for gluconeogenesis.

## Fat and glucose

@marrowedition6notes 00:21:26

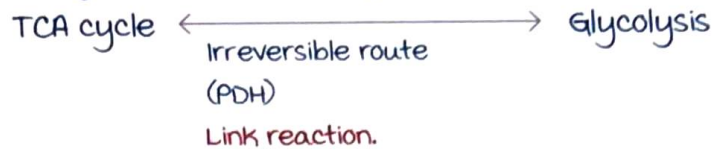
3. Fat (Tri Acyl Glycerol) cannot be converted to glucose.
  - 2 exceptions :
    - i. Glycerol.
    - ii. Propionyl CoA (formed from odd chain fatty acid).
4. Excess carbohydrate is stored as fat in adipose tissue.



5. In chronic alcoholics → **energy depletion** (less ATP production).
  - Reduced absorption of thiamine (co-factor) → Less ATP.
  - Nutritional deficiency (B complex vitamins low : B1, B2, B3, B5) → Less ATP.

Active space

6. Acetyl CoA enters TCA cycle.



### Clinical significance

00:29:20

metabolic defect (PDH Complex : E1 mc affected)

- No production of Acetyl CoA  $\rightarrow$  Increased pyruvate  $\rightarrow$  Converts to lactate  $\rightarrow$  Lactic acidosis.
- All oxidative pathways cut down  $\rightarrow$  Brain affected (dependent on oxidative pathway)  $\rightarrow$  Neurological manifestations (psychomotor disability).

Q. A male child presented with profound psychomotor disability, a metabolic disorder due to less utilisation of pyruvate, which resulted in accumulation of lactic acid.

- ATP production is stopped.
- Which enzyme complex is affected?

Ans : PDH complex.

Q. Excess carbohydrate leads to excess fat position.

Ans : All excess carbohydrate are pushed through valve like PDH, irreversible reaction

Q. Fatty acid cannot be converted to glucose.

Ans : Because of irreversible nature of PDH, and there is no enzyme to circumvent the PDH

Q. In chronic alcoholics, there is less ATP production.

Ans : There is energy depletion due to nutrition deficiency, and the B complex vitamins are required for PDH and  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase.



# GLYCOGEN METABOLISM

## Structure of glycogen

00:01:13

Branched polymer of alpha D glucose.

Linear side :  $\alpha$  1, 4 glycosidic linkage.

Branches :  $\alpha$  1, 6 linkage.

Glycogen stored in cytoplasm as cytoplasmic granules, in the form of  $\alpha$  rosettes.

Each alpha rosette  $\rightarrow$  20-40  $\beta$  particles  $\rightarrow$  Each is 21 nm in diameter + 55000 residues + 200 non-reducing ends (no free functional group).

Free functional group present only at 1<sup>st</sup> glucose residue linked to polypeptide : Glycogenin (only 1 reducing end).

Reasons why glucose is stored as glycogen :

- Compact.
- Multiple non-reducing ends (glucose can be released at a faster rate).
- Low molarity of glycogen.

If glucose is stored as it is, high molarity will be seen, which attracts more water, leading to cell swelling and death.

## Classification of glycogen metabolism

00:07:18

**Glycogen synthesis :**

Process happens in fed state (4-6 hours post prandial state).

Glucose  $\rightarrow$  Glycolysis/glycogen synthesis.

There is high insulin-glucagon ratio.

In a basal metabolic rate, if excess glucose is given, it is stored as glycogen.

**Glycogen synthesis :**

Site : Liver (10% by weight), muscle (1-2% by weight).

Highest content of glycogen present in muscle.

Highest % by tissue weight : Liver.



Organelle of glycogen synthesis : Cytoplasm.

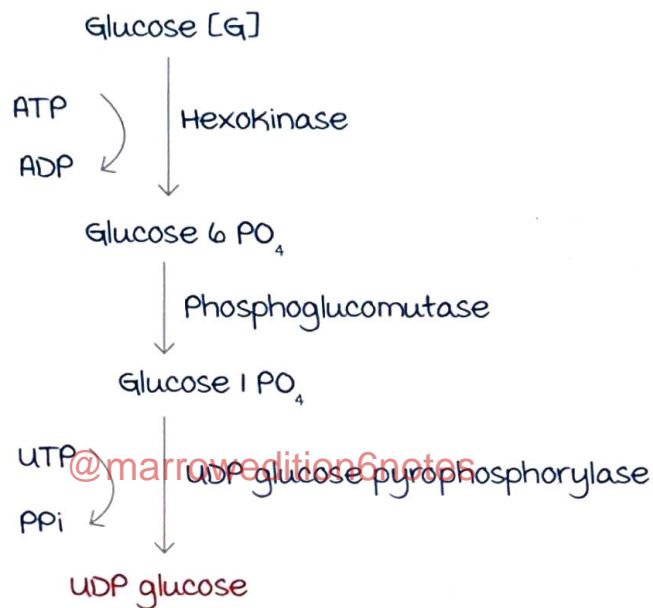
Steps :

**Glycogen synthase** (rate limiting enzyme).

Branching.

1. Synthesis of **UDP glucose**.

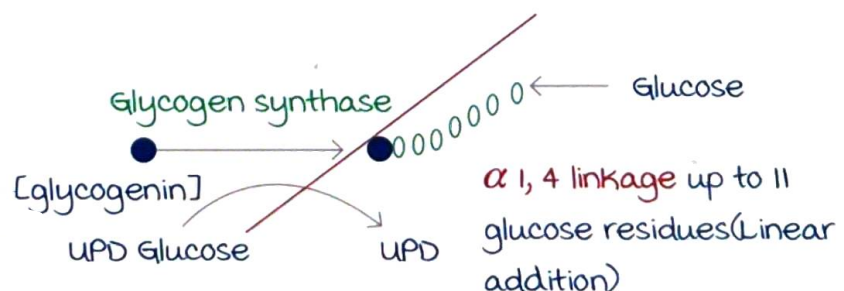
- UDP glucose : Active glucose donor.
- Nucleotide involved : UTP (Uridine triphosphate).



2. **Glycogen synthase** (rate limiting enzyme).

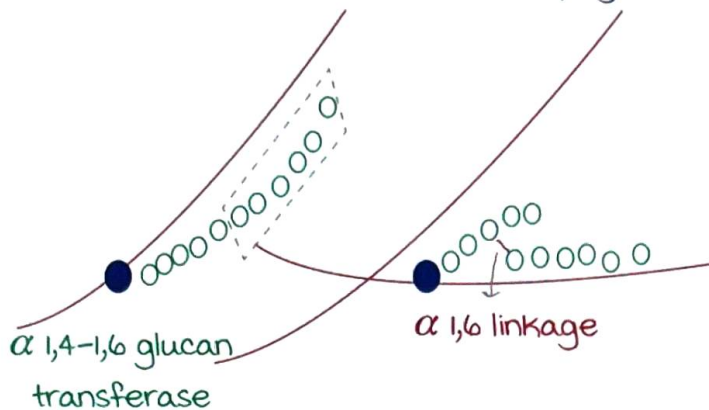
- Primer : **Glycogenin** (tyrosine residues - polypeptide).
- 7-8 glycogenin residues added (without enzyme).
- Synthesis of **linear chain glycogen**.
- No enzyme required for initial addition of chains.

DNA polymerase and glycogen synthase both need primers.



## 3. Branching.

- Branching enzyme ( $\alpha$  1,4 1,6 glucan transferase).
- Hexasaccharide residue is cut from end and translocated to another location in the polymer.

**Glycogenolysis**

00:19:58

Occurs in fasting state (post absorptive state).

In early fasting state (4-16 hours after food):

Source of blood glucose: hepatic glycogenolysis.

Hormone: Glucagon.

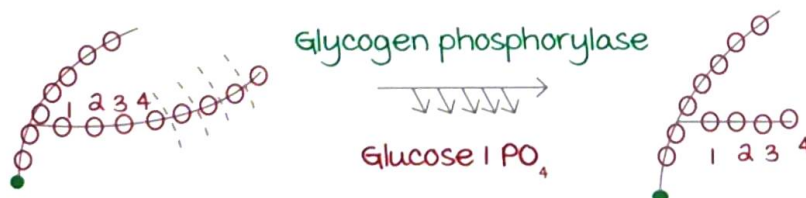
Low insulin-glucagon ratio.

Site: Liver, skeletal muscle.

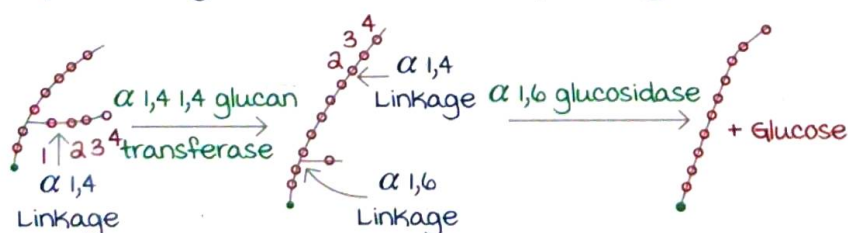
In cytoplasm, lysosomes (1-2%), SER plays a role in liver.

Steps:

1. **Glycogen phosphorylase** (rate limiting enzyme): Needs PLP (vitamin B6)

a. **Debranching enzyme.**

- Alpha 1,4 1,4 glucan transferase & alpha 1,6 glucosidase.



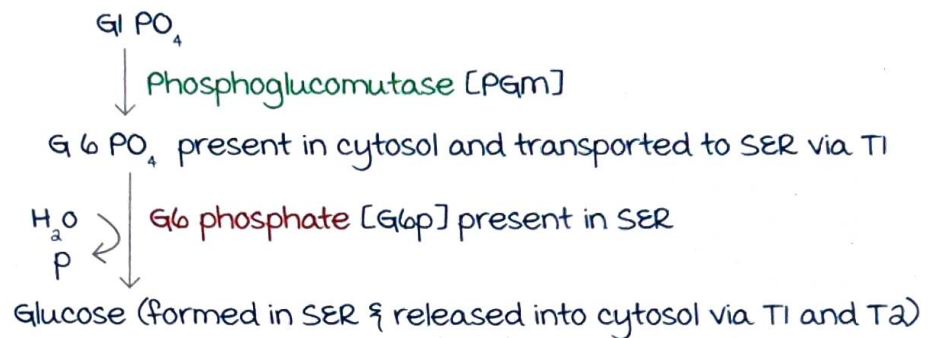
Active space

By the action of enzyme alpha 1,4 1,4 glucan transferase, the terminal 3 glucose molecules are cut and relocated to non reducing linear end.

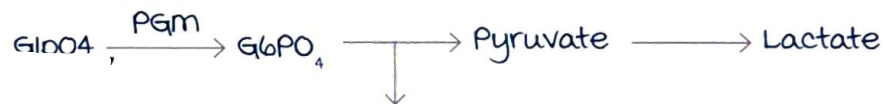
By the action of enzyme alpha 1,6 glucosidase, it cuts the terminal glucose of the branch from 1,6 linkage and releases it as free glucose.

### 3. Conversion of glucose-1-PO<sub>4</sub> to glucose.

In liver :



In muscle @marrowedition6notes



Anaerobic glycolysis (due to absence of G6p in muscle) ATP is released. Net : 3 ATP (hexokinase step is bypassed).

The role of glycogen in muscle is to provide ATP for the muscle itself. In stressful situation when epinephrine acts, or during exercise, glycogen converts into G1PO<sub>4</sub>, then G6PO<sub>4</sub>, which undergoes glycolysis

Glucose 6 phosphatase :

- Glucose-6-phosphatase activity seen within the smooth endoplasmic reticulum,
- Enters SER through T1 transporter and exits into cytoplasm through T2 and T3 transporters.
- Glucose 6 phosphatase not present in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue.

Regulation of glycogen metabolism :

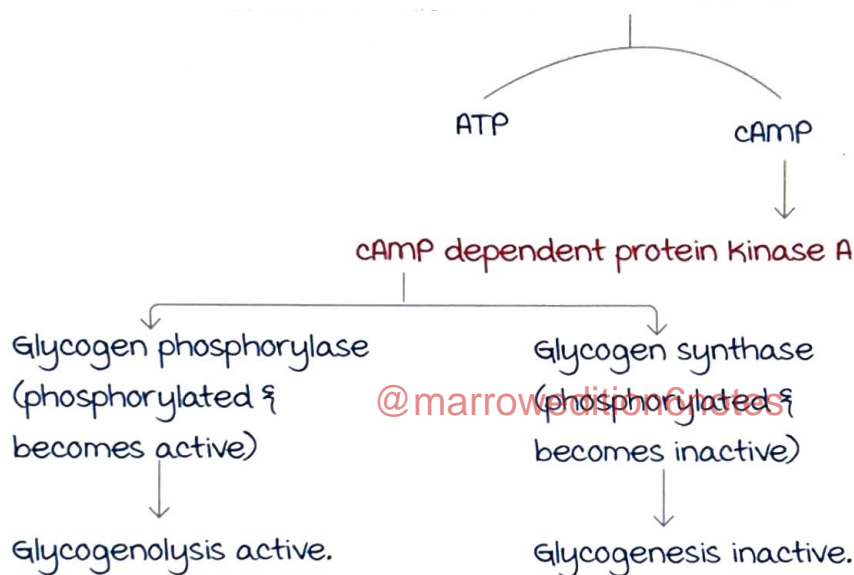
1. Hormonal regulation.
2. Allosteric regulation.

Hormonal regulation :

Fasting state/stress/exercise :

- Active hormones : **Glucagon (liver).**  
**Epinephrine (liver, muscle).**
- more glycogenolysis, less glycogenesis.

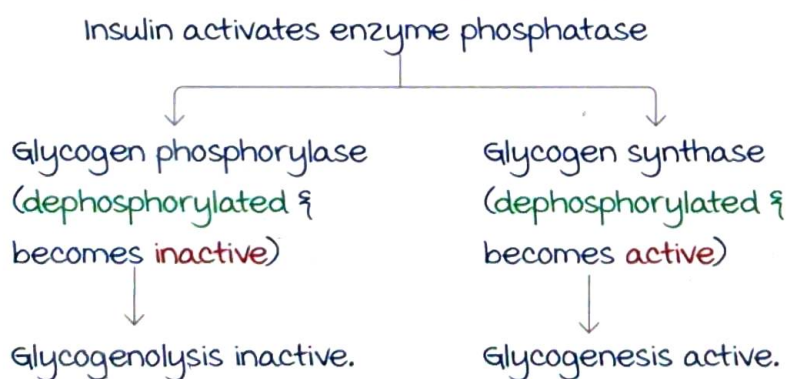
Glucagon & epinephrine activates G protein coupled receptors which activates G protein → **Increased adenylyl cyclase.**



Fed state :

- Active hormones : **Insulin.**
- more glycogenesis, less glycogenolysis.
- In fed state, insulin activates phosphodiesterase enzyme, which converts cAMP to 5' AMP.

Hormone : Insulin ATP  $\xrightarrow{\times}$  cAMP  $\downarrow$   $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  cAMP  
dependent protein Kinase A





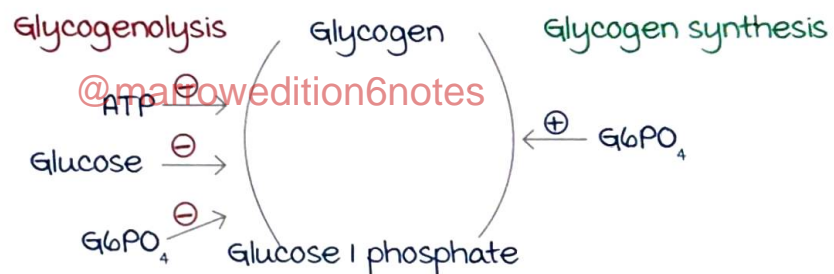
## In muscle

00:43:48

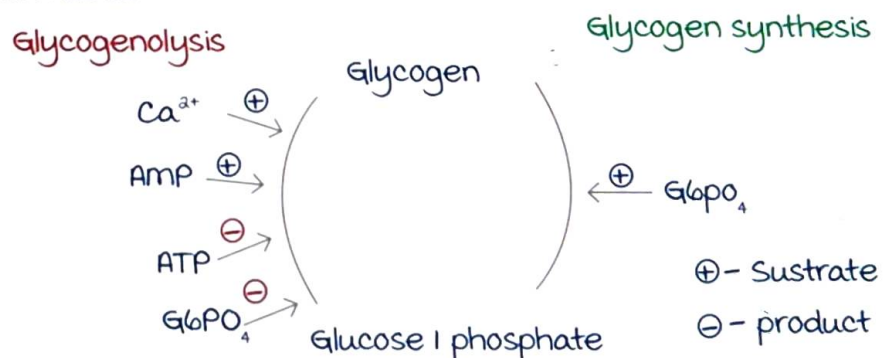
1. **Epinephrine** → cAMP dependent protein kinase A active.
2. **Nerve impulse** (stress/exercise) → Calcium released from sarcoplasmic reticulum → Increased activity of calcium calmodulin dependent protein kinase → Glycogen phosphorylase active → Glycogenolysis.
3. **Extreme anoxia** (strenuous exercise) → myosin ATPase release 5'AMP from ATP → Binds to site in muscle glycogen phosphorylase → Enzyme becomes active without any active phosphorylation  
5'AMP is **allosteric activator** of glycogen phosphorylase.

Allosteric regulation :

In liver :



In muscle :



Glucose is not a product of glycogenolysis in the muscle, hence it is not an allosteric activator in muscle.

Questions :

Q. If steady state of blood glucose is not maintained, the person will become hypoglycaemic and experience coma and even seizures.

Which one of the following maintain blood glucose and why?

- A. Glycogen in heart.
- B. Glycogen in brain.
- C. Glycogen in muscle.
- D. Glycogen in liver.

Glycogen in the glucose maintains blood glucose for the first 4-16 hours of fasting state. By 16-18 hours, glycogen stores are depleted.

Q. If a glucose load is given to a normal person, in a basal metabolic state large glucose is ingested. What will this result in?

Ans. Excess glucose first undergoes glycolysis, then goes for glycogen synthesis and then fatty acid synthesis.

@marrowedition6notes

## GLYCOGEN STORAGE DISORDERS

Group of disorders associated with defective metabolism of glycogen. Glycogen storage disorders (GSD) can be divided into two :

- Liver GSD.
- muscle GSD.

Liver GSD :

**Fasting hypoglycemia** is seen. Liver is responsible for glucose levels during early fasting (4-16hrs). **No exercise intolerance**.

muscle GSD :

**Normoglycemia** is seen. This is because muscle is not a source of blood glucose, it only supplies glycogen for exercises. Hence **exercise intolerance** is seen.

@marrowedition6notes

Liver GSD	muscle GSD	
Type Ia (von Gierke's disease : most common GSD)	With hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	Without hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Type Ib GSD	Type II GSD (Pompe's disease/Danon disease)	Type V GSD (McArdle's disease)
Type III GSD (Cori's disease/ Fob's disease/ Limit dextrinosis)		Type VII GSD (Tarui's disease)
Type IV GSD (Amylopectinosis/ Andersen disease)		
Type VI GSD (Her's disease)		

## Von Gierke's disease

00:05:03

Type Ia disease also known as Von Gierke's disease.

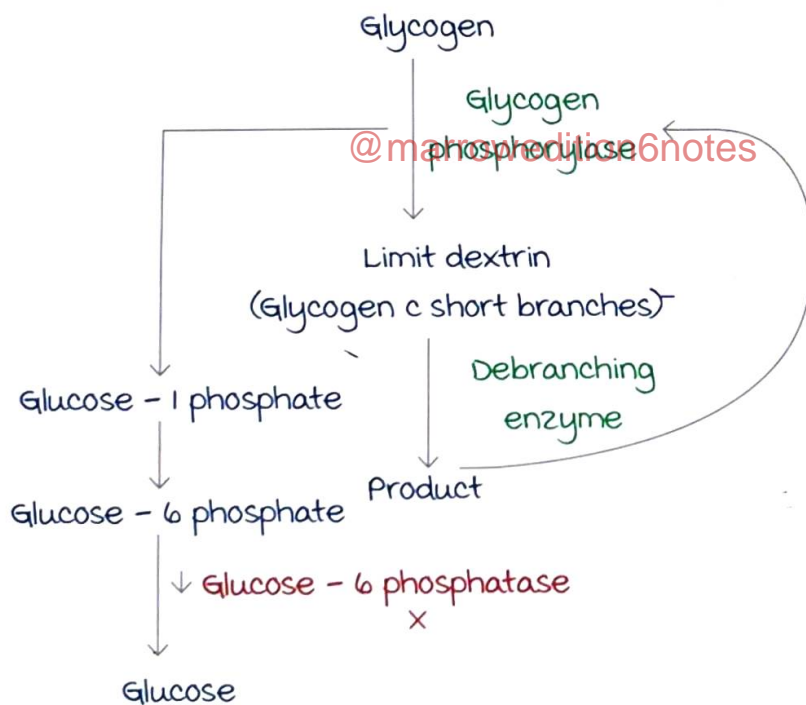
Biochemical defect :

Glucose-6-Phosphatase enzyme defect. This enzyme is needed for glycogenolysis in the liver and gluconeogenesis.

Biochemical hallmarks :

- Fasting hypoglycemia.
- Lactic acidosis.
- Ketosis.
- Hyperuricemia.
- Hyperlipidemia.

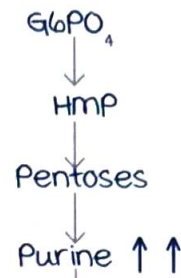
In Normal individuals :



In patients of von Gierke's disease, the glucose-6-phosphatase enzyme is deficient. Therefore to produce glucose, the body shifts to gluconeogenesis.

(non-carbohydrate substrates to get glucose) but again fails to produce and release glucose because of the glucose-6-phosphatase enzyme deficiency. Therefore, gluconeogenesis also fails and the patient ends up with fasting hypoglycemia.





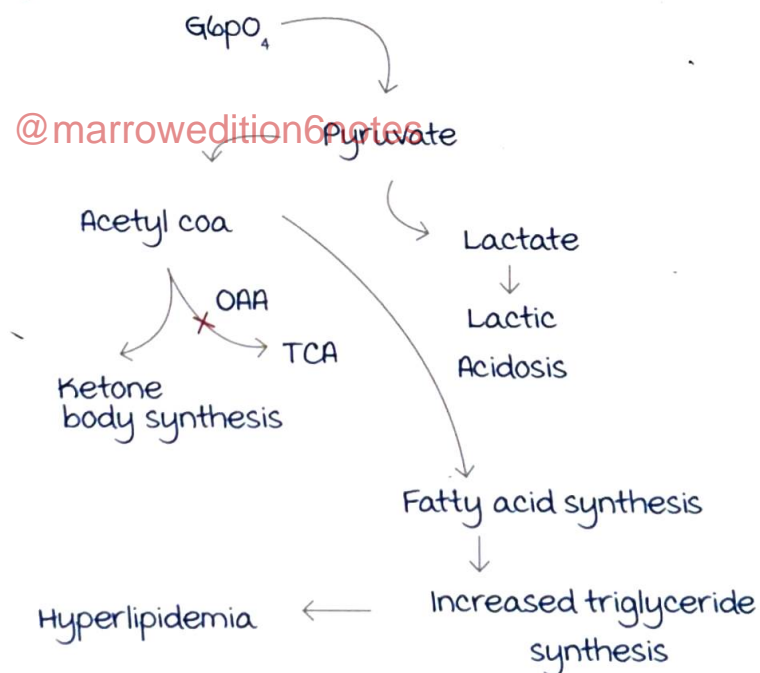
Increased uric acid

Excess G-6-P04 now enters HMP pathway to form purines and cause **hyperuricemia**.

G6PO<sub>4</sub> can also form pyruvate and then Acetyl CoA.

Acetyl CoA can then be used in TCA cycle (but fails to do so because of depleted oxaloacetate) or for ketone body synthesis and results in **ketosis**.

Acetyl CoA can also be used for the synthesis of fatty acids, resulting in excess triacylglycerol and eventually **hyperlipidemia**.



Clinical features of von Gierke's disease :

1. Chubby cheeks
  2. Thin extremities.
  3. Protruding abdomen.
    - a. Hepatomegaly.
    - b. Renomegaly (due to increased fat deposition).
    - c. No splenomegaly.
  4. Hypoglycemia.
- } doll like facies.

Investigation :

1. Increased lactate.
2. Increased uric acid
3. Increased Ketone bodies.
4. Decreased blood glucose.
5. Increased triacylglycerol.
6. IV Glucagon challenge

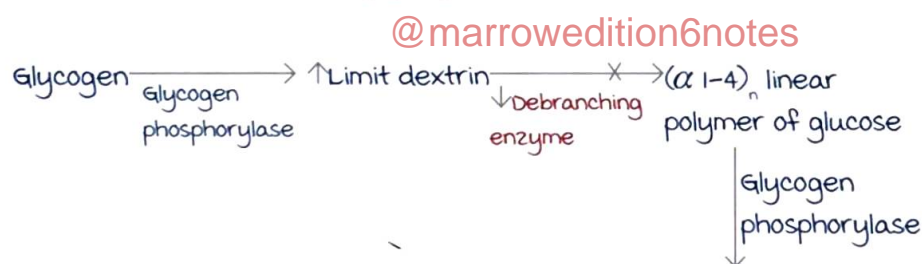
Type Ib GSD :

Involves all features of type Ia GSD + Neutropenia is also seen, resulting in recurrent bacterial infections.

### Type III GSD

00:16:22

Also called as limit dextrinosis or Forbe's disease or Cori's disease. Here the debranching enzyme is deficient and hence, limit dextrin accumulates in the liver. This results in deposition of abnormal glycogen in liver.



Clinical features of Type III :

1. Fasting hypoglycemia
2. Protruding abdomen :
  - a. Hepatomegaly (+++).
  - b. Splenomegaly (+).
  - c. No renomegaly.
3. micronodular liver cirrhosis : Reversible after puberty.

Investigation :

1. No increase in Lactate and uric acid
2. Ketosis.
3. Liver enzymes are elevated
4. IV glucagon challenge can be done.

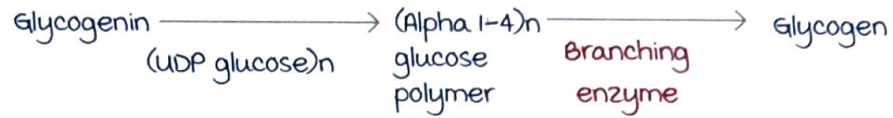
Active space

## Type IV GSD

00:20:29

Also known as Andersen disease or amylopectinosis.

Biochemical defect :



There is deficiency of branching enzyme in type IV GSD and abnormal glycogen (amylopectin like glycogen) accumulates.

Clinical features :

This is a fatal condition :

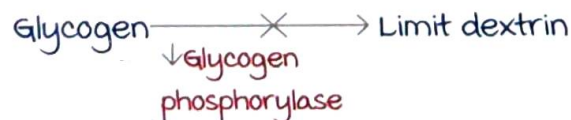
- Hypoglycemia.
- Ketosis.
- Progressive micronodular liver cirrhosis which can cause :
  1. Portal hypertension.
  2. Esophageal varices.
  3. Liver failure.
  4. Death within 5 years.

Diagnosis :

- By hypoglycemia and ketosis. Note that in type IV GSD, there is no lactate acidosis or uric acid increase.
- Increased elevation of liver enzymes (transaminase).
- Abnormal glycogen which is amylopectin can be viewed on electron microscope.

Type VI GSD :

Also known as Her's disease. The defect is in hepatic glycogen phosphorylase which converts glycogen to limit dextrin. But gluconeogenesis is intact. Therefore, hypoglycemia is seen but not severe.



## Muscle Glycogen Storage Disorder

00:26:48

With hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	Without hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Type II GSD	Type V GSD
Danon disease (defect in lysosomal associated membrane protein-2)	Type VII GSD

### Type II GSD :

Also called as Pompe's disease.

Lysosomal storage disorder. Glycogen metabolism is affected in the lysosome.

$\alpha$  1,4 1,6 glucosidase (acid maltase) is affected.

### Clinical features :

- Feeding difficulties.
- Failure to thrive. @marrowedition6notes
- Hypotonia (floppy infants).
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy causing cardiomegaly and death (around 2 years due to cardiac failure).

### Investigations :

- X-Ray to view cardiomegaly.
- Elevated serum creatinine kinase.
- Elevated serum AST.
- Elevated serum LDH.

### Type V GSD :

Also known as McArdle's disease. Defect in the enzyme muscle glycogen phosphorylase.

### Clinical features :

- Exercise intolerance.
- Second wind phenomenon : Pain during exercise subsides with rest and then continue with exercise after sometime.



- Rhabdomyolysis :
  1. myoglobinuria.
  2. Burgundy colored urine.

Type VII GSD :

Also called as Tarui disease. The defect is seen in muscle & erythrocyte PFK-1.

Muscle : Exercise intolerance, myoglobinuria, no second wind phenomenon.

Erythrocyte : Hemolysis.

most common muscle glycogen storage disorder in adolescents : Type V GSD.

Type 0 GSD :

Defect in glycogen synthase. These patients die at very young age as glycogen is not synthesized.

Recently added glycogen storage disorders :

Fanconi Bickel syndrome : GLUT-2 defect.

Causes proximal renal tubular acidosis and impaired glucose utilization.

Liver GSD with myopathy : Type III and Type IV.

Liver GSD with neurological manifestation : Andersens disease (the brain and anterior horn cells are affected).

## Identifying GSD

00:37:20

If fasting hypoglycemia is present then : Liver GSD.

If exercise intolerance is present : muscle GSD.

Fasting hypoglycemia → Liver GSD → Abnormal glycogen present → Type III & IV GSD.

Fasting hypoglycemia → Liver GSD → Abnormal glycogen absent → Type I & VI GSD.

Exercise Intolerance → muscle GSD → Second wind phenomenon present → Type V GSD.

Exercise Intolerance → muscle GSD → Second wind phenomenon absent → Type VII GSD.

Exercise intolerance → Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy → Type II GSD.

If a patient presents with hypoglycemia and ketosis, the diagnosis can be between type I & III.

IV glucagon challenge is used to differentiate.

IV glucagon is given during 2 states :

- Well fed state.
- Overnight fast.

In von Gierke's disease, since G-6 phosphatase (which is required for release of glucose) is absent, there is no increase in blood glucose in both the states.

In Cory's disease, some amount of glucose synthesis occurs via production of glucose-1-phosphate by glycogen phosphorylase. This along with dietary glucose leads to increase in glucose in well fed state. This is not seen in overnight fasting as the effective glycogenolysis does not produce enough glucose to cause a surge in levels.

GSD	well-fed state	Overnight Fast
Von Gierke's	No increase in blood glucose	No increase in blood glucose
Cory's	Increase in blood glucose	No increase in blood glucose

Type of GSD	Defect in
Type 0 GSD	Glycogen synthase
Type I GSD	Glucose 6 phosphatase
Type II GSD	Acid maltase
Type III GSD	Debranching enzyme
Type IV GSD	Branching enzyme
Type V GSD	muscle phosphorylase
Type VI GSD	Hepatic phosphorylase
Type VII GSD	Phosphofructokinase
Fanconi Beckel syndrome	Glucose transporter 2

# GLUCONEOGENESIS

## Concept of gluconeogenesis

00:01:46

In different stages of fasting, the body gets glucose by

4-18 hrs (Early fasting) : **Glycogenolysis** (hepatic).

In 16 to 18 hrs : All glycogen will be depleted.

16-48 hrs (Fasting) : **Gluconeogenesis**.

Supplier of ATP for gluconeogenesis : **Fatty acid oxidation** (by  $\beta$  oxidation).

Definition of gluconeogenesis :

- The process by which glucose is synthesized from non carbohydrate substrates.
- Non-carbohydrate substrates :
  1. Glucogenic amino acids : **Alanine** is the principle gluconeogenic amino acid.
  2. **Lactate**.
  3. **Glycerol** part of fat.
  4. **Propionyl coA** : From odd chain fatty acid oxidation.
- Note : **Acetyl coA** is never a substrate for gluconeogenesis.

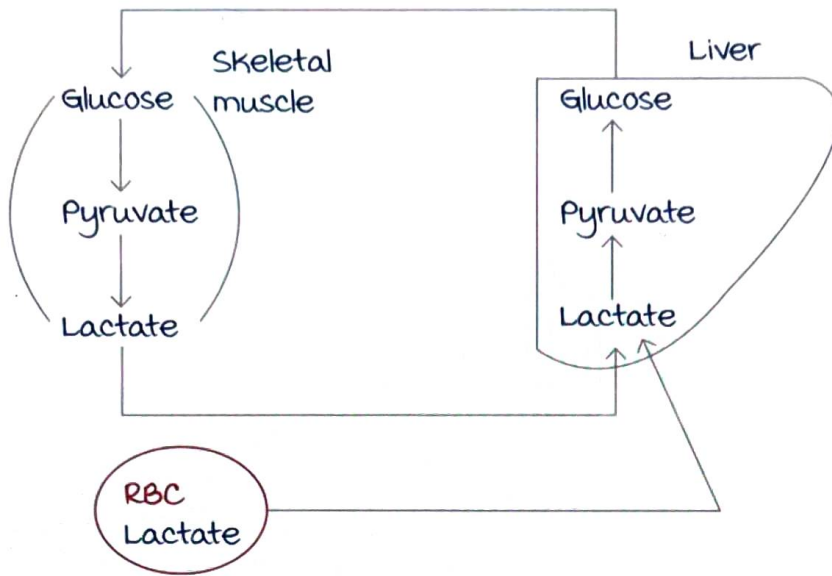
Site : Liver (majorly) & Kidney.

Organelle : **Cytoplasm** & **mitochondria**, **Smooth endoplasmic reticulum (SER)** also has a role.

1. **Cori's cycle / Glucose Lactate cycle** :

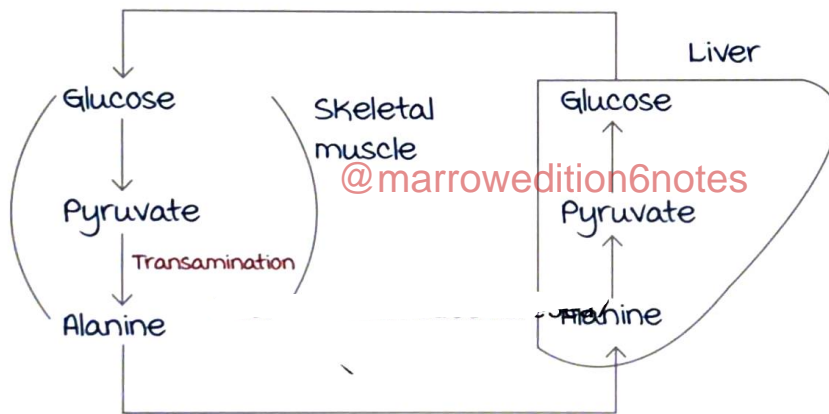
- Organs involved : **Skeletal muscle**, **Liver**, **RBC**.
- It **prevents lactic acidosis** inside the muscle.
- In **RBCs**, lactate is the end product of glycolysis.
- It happens when muscles are involved in exercise.



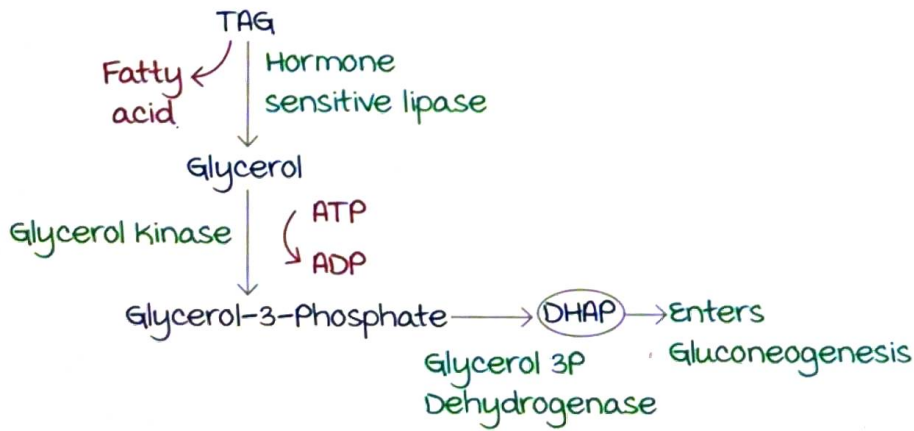


2. Cahill Cycle/ Glucose Alanine cycle :

- It is involved in the 'stages of fasting'.



3. using Glycerol :

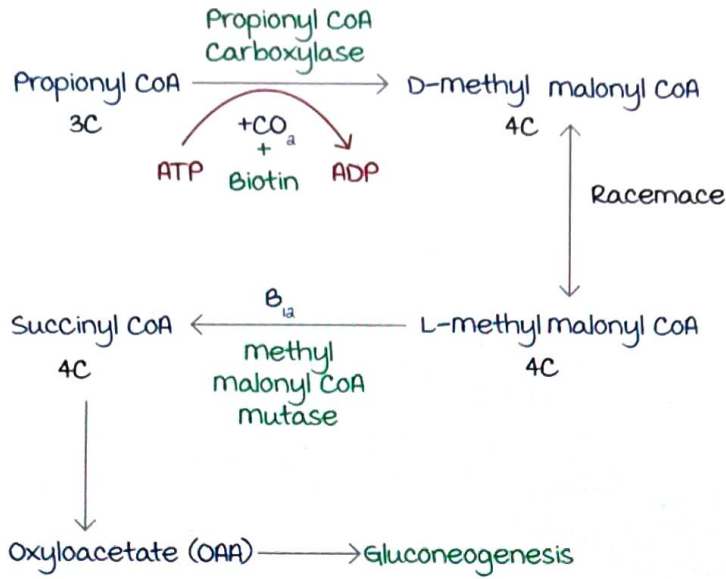


DHAP : Dihydroxy Acetone Phosphate.

Active space



4. Using Propionyl CoA :

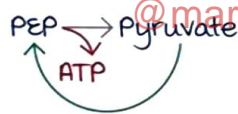


- In case of vitamin B12 deficiency : There is accumulation of serum methylmalonic acid.

Key enzymes of gluconeogenesis

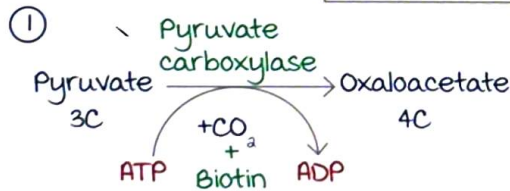
00:16:15

1. Pyruvate Kinase :



To convert pyruvate back to PEP 2 enzymes and one shuttle are required.

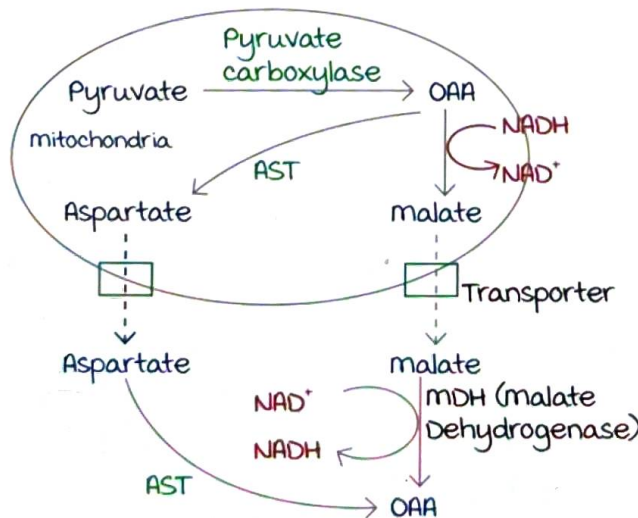
1. Pyruvate carboxylase.
2. malate aspartate shunt.
3. PEP. carboxy Kinase.



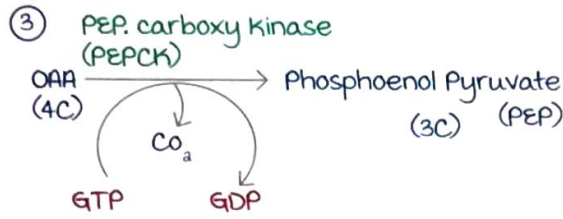
This step takes place in mitochondria and OAA is produced there & cannot cross into cytoplasm.

"1<sup>st</sup> regulatory step" : (mitochondrial)

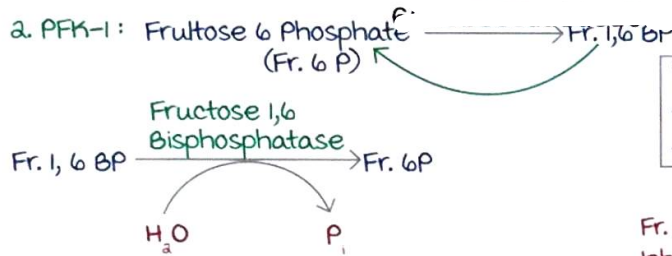
② malate aspartate shuttle : To transport OAA across mitochondrial membrane.



Active space

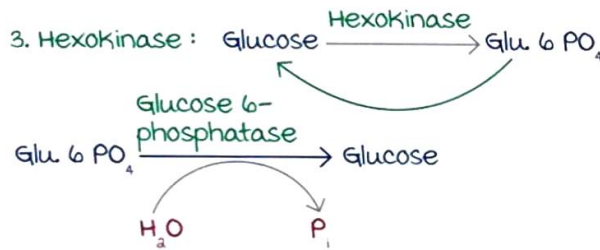


This step involves decarboxylation followed by phosphorylation.



Fr. 1,6 Bisphosphatase enzyme is required for reversal

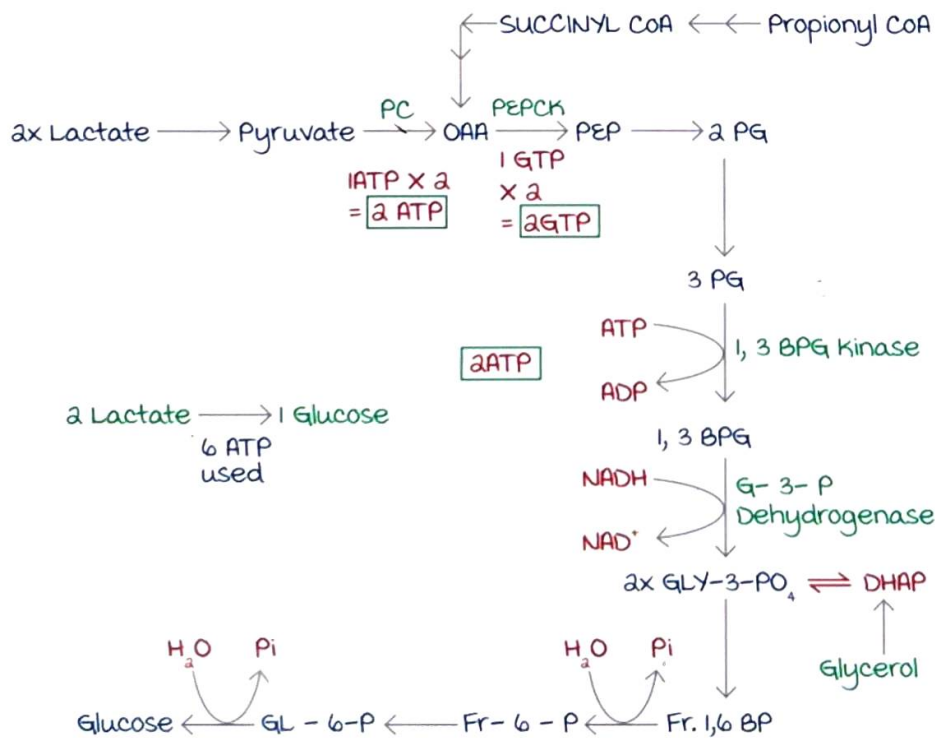
"Regulatory Step"  
Fr. 2, 6 BP is an allosteric inhibitor of Fr. 1,6 BP



Glucose-6-phosphatase is required for reversal

### Summary of gluconeogenic pathway

00:27:53



Active space

### Regulation of gluconeogenesis

00:33:32

Hormonal regulation :

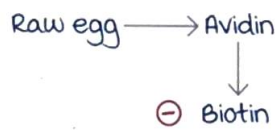
- Active in **low insulin glucagon ratio** : Enzymes are in **phosphorylated state (active)**.

Allosteric regulation :

- **Acetal CoA** : allosteric activator of 1<sup>st</sup> regulatory step of gluconeogenesis (Pyruvate carboxylase).
- **Fructose 2,6 bisphosphate** : allosteric inhibitor of Fructose 1,6 bisphosphatase.

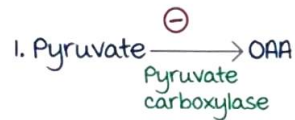
### Applied aspect of gluconeogenesis

00:36:03



Raw egg is inhibiting gluconeogenesis by Avidin as it inhibits Biotin required steps.

Biotin is required for



2.  $\ominus$  Propionyl CoA Carboxylase

As a result,  $\downarrow\downarrow$  Gluconeogenesis

@marroweditionsnotes

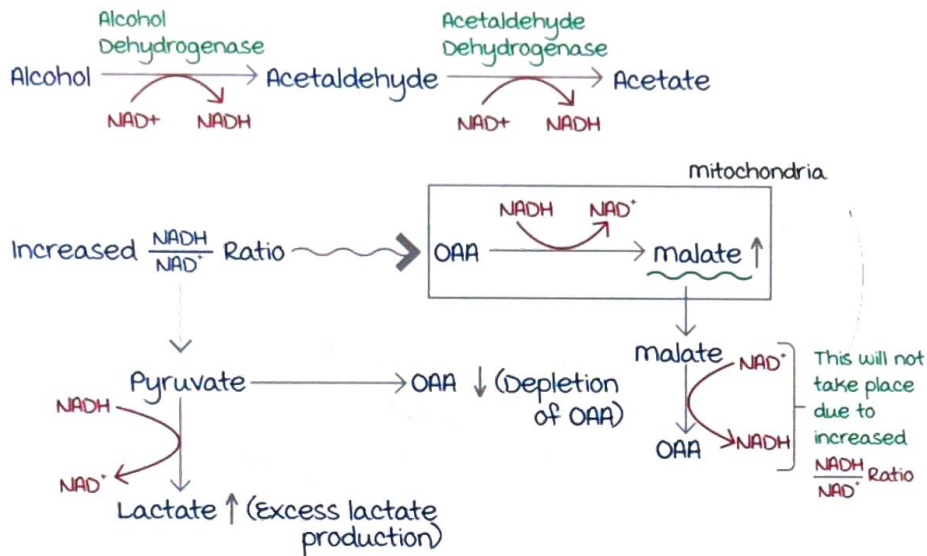
Question 1 : Biguanides are used as oral hypoglycemic agent .A theoretical concern about this drug is lactic acidosis. What is the reason for this concern?

Answer :

- It is because **Biguanides** inhibit pyruvate carboxylase & decrease gluconeogenesis.
- If pyruvate is not converted to oxaloacetate, it may convert into lactate.
- When there is no OAA, TCA cycle is also inhibited.

Question 2 : A chronic alcoholic brought to casualty, as he was drinking heavily for the past 1 week and he had not eaten any food for past 3 days. He was confused and was sweating profusely. He developed seizure in the casualty. His blood glucose drawn just before seizure was 30 mg/dl and blood ethanol was very high. What are the metabolic changes in him which resulted in hypoglycemia?

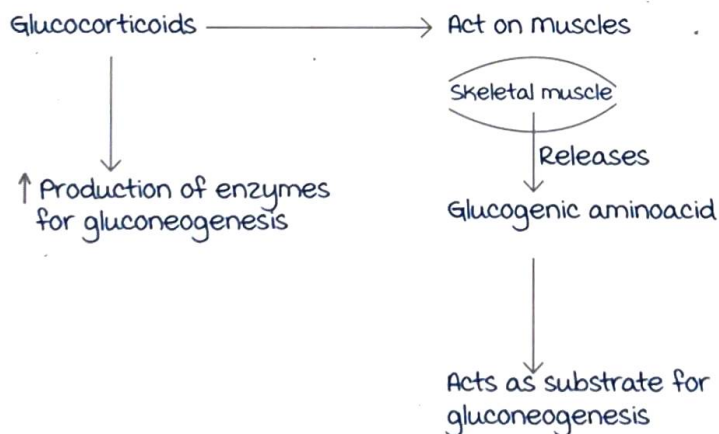
Answer :



As a result :  $\downarrow$  Gluconogenesis

Question 3 : A patient with acute exacerbation of chronic bronchial asthma treated with high dose IV methyl prednisolone. On discharge she was discharged by switching over to oral prednisolone. After 5 days she presented with polyuria, polydipsia, and muscle weakness. Substantiate the above clinical history biochemically?

Answer :



As a result : Increased Gluconeogenesis leading to development of given symptoms.



# MINOR METABOLIC PATHWAYS

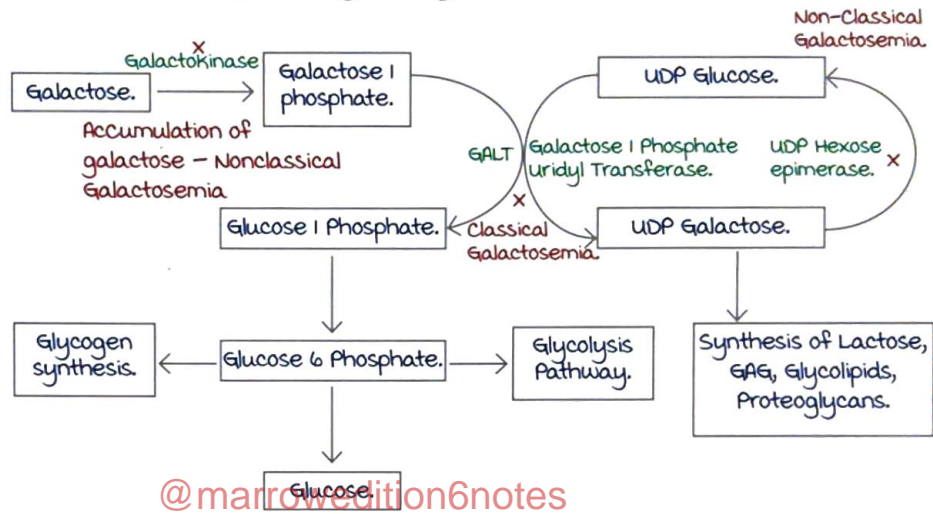
## Galactose metabolism

00:02:20

Source : Lactose, Milk Sugar.

Function : Convert to Glucose and used in synthesis of lactose, Glycosaminoglycans.

Site : Liver (major), Erythrocytes, Fibroblasts.

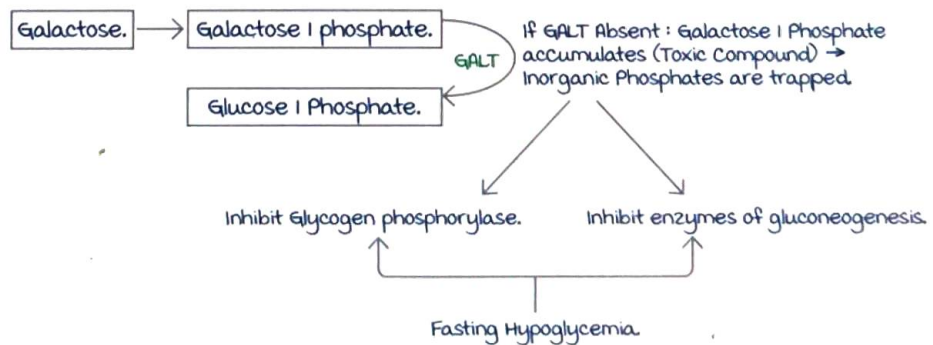


## Galactosemia

00:07:36

Classic Galactosemia.	Non-Classic Galactosemia.
GALT deficiency.	Galactokinase deficiency : Only Clinical feature: Cataract. UDP Hexose epimerase deficiency : Clinical feature: Varies.

### Biochemical Defect :



### Clinical features :

Age of onset : "First 2 weeks of life" - Breast milk (Galactose present).

Active space

Feeding difficulties, Vomiting, Jaundice, Failure to regain birth weight.

Hepatomegaly, Liver failure, mental retardation.

"Oil drop Cataract".

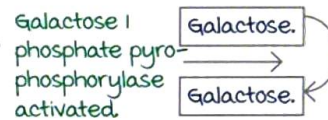
Neonatal Sepsis due to *E.coli* bacteria.

Lab diagnosis :

- urine : Reducing substance positive (Benedict's test) (Non specific).
- Glucose oxidase test : Negative.
- mucic Acid test : White precipitate (Specific).
- Enzyme studies.
- Genetic mutation studies.

Treatment :

Restrict Lactose : Till 4 years of age  
C/I for Breast feeding.



Galactokinase and Epimerase deficiency are Benign conditions manifests as Cataract only.

## Fructose metabolism

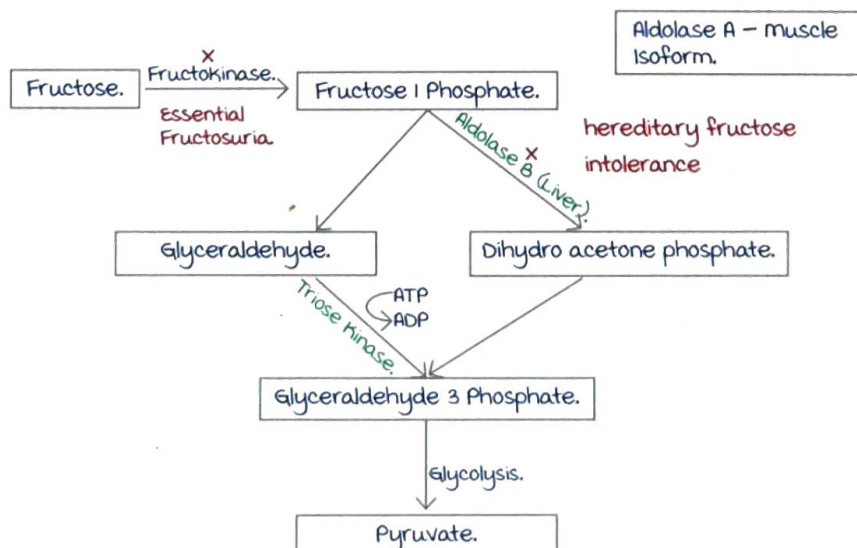
CC:16:29

Source : Dietary sucrose,

Dietary free fructose : Honey and fruits,

Polyol Pathway : Glucose  $\rightarrow$  Fructose.

Site : Liver.



Active space

Hereditary Fructose Intolerance :

Deficiency of Aldolase B → Fructose 1 Phosphate Accumulation

→ Toxic.

Similar to Galactosemia.

Traps inorganic Phosphates → Inhibits glycogen

Phosphorylase and Enzymes of Gluconeogenesis → Fasting Hypoglycemia.

C/F : Similar to galactosemia except,

Age of onset : Around 6 months (age of supplementary feeding).

Feeding difficulties, vomiting, Jaundice, Failure to regain birth weight.

Hepatomegaly, Liver failure, mental retardation.

No Cataract.

Lab diagnosis :

- Benedict's test : Positive.
- Test for ketoses : Positive.
- Rapid Furfural test : Positive.
- Seliwanoff's test : Positive.
- Glucose oxidase test : Negative.
- Enzyme studies.
- mutation studies.

Treatment:

Restrict Sucrose.

## Essential Fructosuria

00:26:29

Deficiency of fructokinase.

Benign Condition.

Fructose has no renal threshold → Fructose excreted in urine.

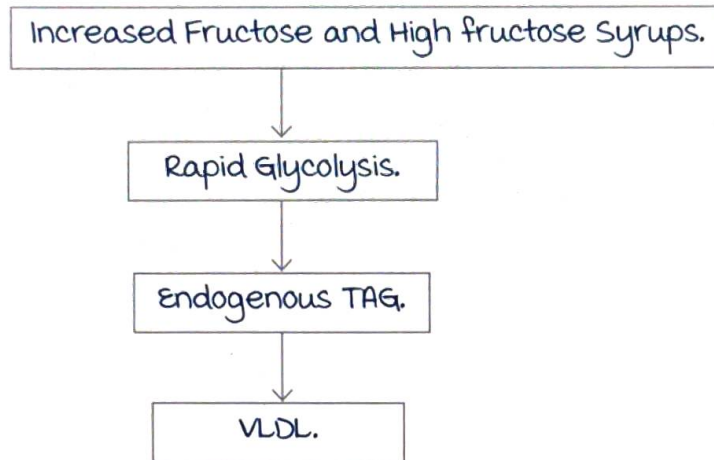
Fructose is harmful because :

- Fructokinase is not dependent on insulin and converts to fructose-1-phosphate.
- Tightly regulated step of glycolysis : PFK I is not seen in

Fructose metabolism.

- Easily convert Pyruvate  $\rightarrow$  Acetyl Co A  $\rightarrow$  Fatty acid  $\rightarrow$  TAG  $\rightarrow$  VLDL & LDL.

Diets :



## Hexose Monophosphate Pathway

00:30:59

Other Names : Pentose Phosphate Pathway, Dickens Horecker pathway, Phosphogluconate pathway.

Sites : Cytoplasm.

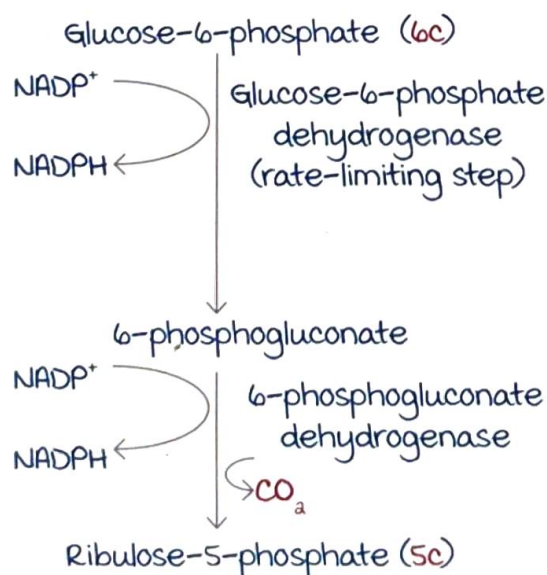
@marrowedition6notes

Phases : Oxidative is Irreversible & Nonoxidative is Reversible.

Do not produce ATP.

$\text{CO}_2$  is produced.

Oxidative phase : Irreversible.



Biochemical Significance :

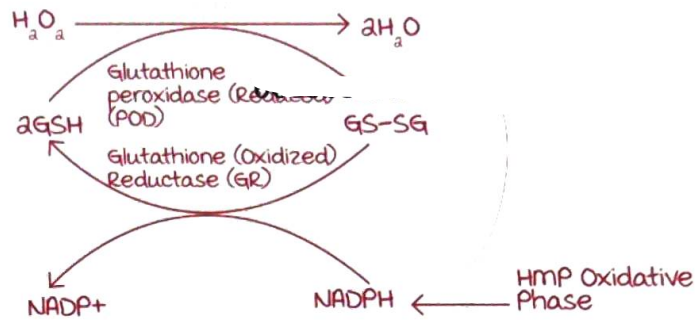
1. Generation of NADPH.

Active space



Functions of NADPH :

1. Free radical scavenging : Important in RBC and Lens.



2. Keep iron in reduced state in Hb ( $Fe^{2+}$ ) (Prevent methemoglobinemia).
3. Reductive Biosynthesis of fatty acids and steroid hormones.

Organs of HMP Shunt : Liver, Adipose tissue, Adrenal cortex, Gonads.

Non-Oxidative phase

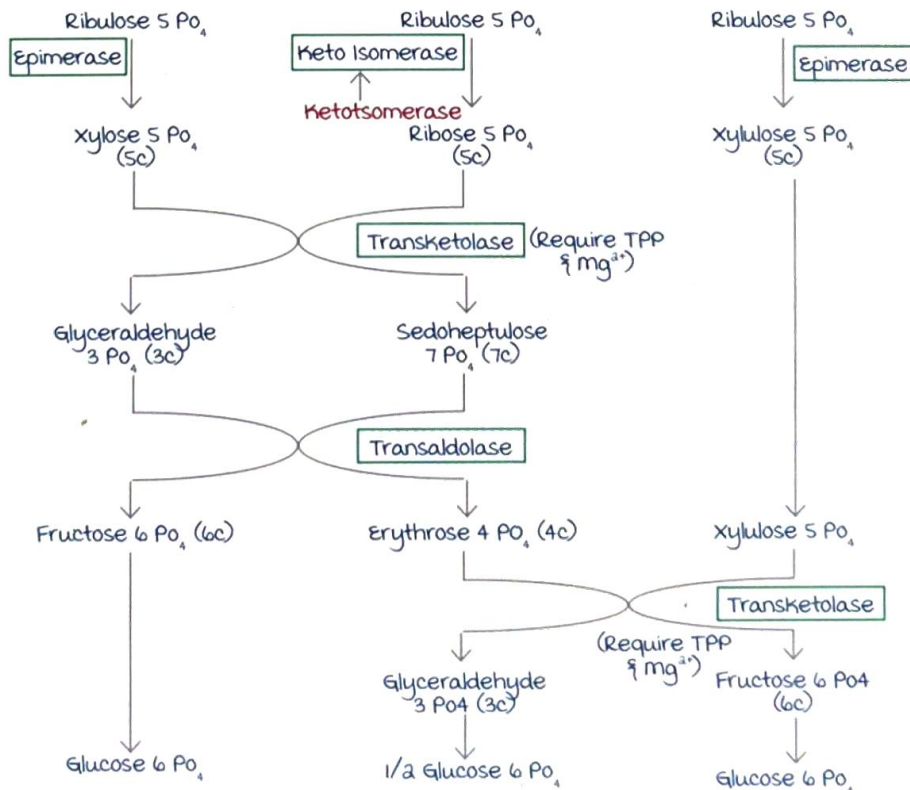
00:39:08

Produce pentoses.

All steps are reversible.

Biochemical Significance :

Organs : Rapid cell turn over like Bone marrow, Intestine, Skin.



Active space

Clinical significance :

I. G6PD Deficiency.

- m/c enzyme deficiency in Humans.
- X linked recessive disorder.
- Only males are affected.

Aggravating factors :

- Fava bean ingestion : **Favism**.
- Drugs : Sulfa drugs, Primaquine.
- Prevalent in Mediterranean and middle east regions (Due to prevalence of *Plasmodium falciparum*).

C/F :

Decreased G6PD → Decreased NADPH → Free radical scavenging → RBC membrane integrity lost → Hemolysis →

(I) Hemolytic anemia (II) Jaundice.

NADPH required to keep iron in  $Fe^{2+}$  state. In NADPH deficient state it gets converted to  $Fe^{3+}$  → methemoglobinemia.

@marroweditionsnotes

**Uronic Acid pathway**

00:52:54

Oxidative pathway of glucose.

Site : Liver.

Organelle : **Cytoplasm**.

Functions : a) Produces uronic acid:

- Conjugation of Bilirubin (Glucuronic acid).
- Synthesis of GAG and Proteoglycans.

b) Produce pentoses.

c) Ascorbic acid : can't be synthesized in humans and higher primates (Gluconolactone oxidase).

**Essential Pentosuria :**

Benign.

L - Xylulose is excreted in urine.

Enzyme: Xylitol dehydrogenase / Xylulose reductase.

Benedict's test : **Positive**.

Test for pentoses : **Positive**.

## Polyol Pathway

00:56:53

To convert Glucose  $\rightarrow$  Fructose.



Lens, Nerves and Kidneys	Liver, Ovary and Seminal vesicles
Activity of Sorbitol dehydrogenase is less.	Glucose $\rightarrow$ Fructose.
Glucose $\rightarrow$ Sorbitol (In case of accumulation of Glucose).	

Q. Why Cataract in Galactosemia and DM?

**GLUT 1**  
 Lens GLUT 1: Independent of insulin, present in Lens.  
 Excess Glucose  $\rightarrow$  To lens (Aldolase reductase present here)  
 $\rightarrow$  Aldose reductase Activated  $\rightarrow$  Glucose converted to Sorbitol and Galactose converted to Galactitol or Dulcitol.  
 @marrowedition6notes

Both Sorbitol and Galactitol are osmotically active and attracts  $\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow$  Cataract.

Clinical questions :

Q. A person had a road traffic accident, his legs were badly injured. Later it got infected. Pus culture revealed methicillin resistant S aureus. A combination of Trimethoprim and Sulfamethoxazole was started. On the third day of therapy she developed jaundice and the Hb level fall down to 4g/dl. Suspected an apparent acute hemolysis on exposure to infection and sulfa drugs?

1. Which enzyme defect might have aggravated the attack of hemolytic jaundice and anaemia in this patient.

2. Substantiate the reason for hemolysis.

Ans : 1) G6PD deficiency.

2) G6PD and NADPH deficiency.

Q. A patient with recently diagnosed Diabetes mellitus started to avoid cane sugar from her diet .But she continued to consume lots of fruits which resulted in poor diabetic control.

1. Which sugar is responsible for the poor diabetic control?
2. What is the reason ?

Ans : High fructose may lead to hypertriglyceridemia due to increased glycolysis.

Q. A neonate soon after birth started vomiting, jaundice and distended abdomen. The consultant paediatrician noticed that her liver is enlarged. Sooner an ophthalmology consultation advised. Certain laboratory investigations done.

1. What is the probable diagnosis?
2. Which enzyme deficiency is suspected?
3. What are the investigations done?

Ans : 1) Galactosemia.

2) Galactose-1-phosphate uridyl transferase

3) mucic acid test (Specific) and urine reducing sugars.



# CHEMISTRY OF LIPIDS

## Definition and classification of lipids

00:00:52

Definition: Heterogeneous group of compounds which are insoluble in water but are soluble in non-polar solvents. Lipids are related to each other more physically than chemically.

Bloor's classification of lipids:

Simple lipids: Ester of alcohol (glycerol) + acid (fatty acid).

E.g. Fats, oils, waxes.

Compound lipids: Ester of alcohol + acid + other component.

E.g. Phospholipids, lipoproteins, glycolipids.

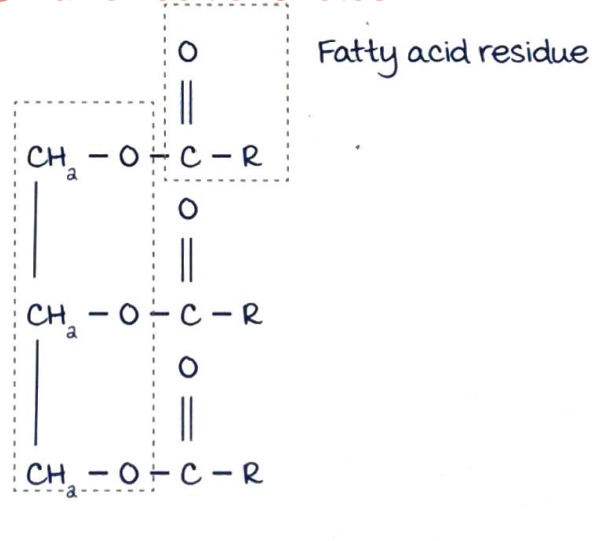
Derived lipids: Derived from simple or compound lipids.

E.g. Glycerol, fatty acid.

Miscellaneous: Steroid hormones, fat soluble vitamins.

Neutral fat: Triacylglycerol (TAG) is a simple lipid.

@marroweditionsnotes



## Fatty acids

00:06:52

General formula:  $\text{R} - \text{COOH}$ .

R represents a hydrophobic hydrocarbon chain.

Classification of fatty acids:

Based on number of carbon atoms:

1. Short chain fatty acid (SCFA):  $\text{C}_2 - \text{C}_6$

2. medium chain fatty acid (MCFA) :  $C_8 - C_{14}$
3. Long chain fatty acid (LCFA) :  $> C_{16}$ .
4. Very long chain fatty acid (VLCFA) :  $> C_{20/22}$ .

Based on the presence of double bond :

1. Saturated fatty acid : No double bonds.
2. Unsaturated fatty acid : Double bond present
  1. MUFA (monounsaturated FA) : 1 double bond.
  2. PUFA (Polyunsaturated FA) :  $> 1$  double bond.

Saturated fatty acids :

SCFA	Source
Acetic acid	Vinegar
Propionic acid (3C) Butyric acid (4C) Valeric acid (5C) Capric acid (10C)	Butter
MCFA	
Lauric acid (12C) Myristic acid (14C)	Coconut oil (richest)
LCFA	
Palmitic acid (16C) Stearic acid (18C)	Animal fat

Unsaturated fatty acids :

MUFA	Source
Palmitoleic acid Oleic acid Elaidic acid	mustard oil/grapeseed oil (richest source)
PUFA	
Linoleic acid (18 C : 2 double bonds)	Safflower oil (richest)
GLA : $\gamma$ linolenic acid (18:3)	Oil of evening primrose
$\alpha$ linolenic acid (18:3)	Flaxseed oil (richest)
Arachidonic acid (20:4)	Animal fat
Timnodonic acid (20:5) EPA : Eicosapentaenoic acid Cervonic acid (22:6) DHA : Docosahexaenoic acid	Fish oils, algal oils, breast milk

Highest concentration of PUFA is present in **safflower oil**.

- 2<sup>nd</sup> highest is in sunflower oil.
- Least concentration : Coconut oil.

Essential fatty acids : Cannot be synthesised in the body.

- Linoleic acid.
- $\alpha$  Linolenic acid.

Semi essential fatty acid : Can be synthesised from essential acids.

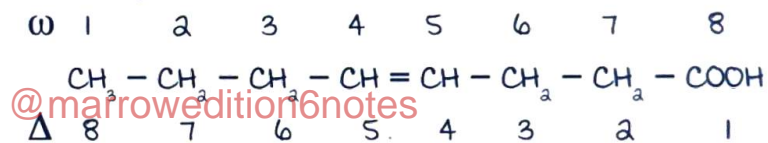
- Arachidonic acid ( from linoleic acid).
- $\gamma$  Linolenic acid (from linoleic acid).

### Omega ( $\omega$ ) classification of fatty acids

00:17:42

Carbon atoms are numbered from the terminal methyl group. The fatty acid is classified based on the position of the 1<sup>st</sup> double bond from terminal methyl group.

Example :  $\omega_4$  fatty acid :



$\Delta$  numbering system : Numbering starts from functional group.

$\omega_3$ fatty acid	$\omega_6$ fatty acid
Alpha linolenic acid	GLA
Timnodonic acid	Linoleic acid
Cervonic acid	Arachidonic acid (20 C)

$\omega_6$  fatty acids is more harmful than  $\omega_3$  fatty acids :

- Arachidonic acid is a source of **eicosanoids** (prostaglandins, leukotrienes).
- These inflammatory mediators increase cardiovascular risk & degenerative disorders.

Significance of  $\omega_3$  fatty acids :

- Decreased cardiovascular risk.
- Decreased platelet aggregation.
- Decreased inflammation.
- Infant development (DHA for brain development).
- Decreased chance of mental illness.



Decreased chance of degenerative disorders.  
(rheumatoid arthritis, alzheimer's).

### Docosahexaenoic acid :

DHA is an  $\omega_3$  fatty acid.

Source : Breast milk, algal oils, fish oils.

Uses :

- Infant and foetal brain development.
- Retinal development.

Low DHA is associated with retinitis pigmentosa.

Transplacental transport is possible for DHA. So, taking DHA tablets during pregnancy may be beneficial.

## Cis and trans fatty acids

00:26:38

Fatty acids with a double bond exists in 2 isomeric forms.

- Cis form : The structure has a **bend** (angle :  $120^\circ$ ).  
It increases fluidity of plasma membrane.
- Trans form : The structure is **straight** (extended).

Sources of trans fatty acids :

vanaspati is the richest source.

Partially hydrogenated fat (margarine, dalda, **vanaspati**, cake butter) used in bakery products to improve shelf life.

Deep frying e.g french fries.

Reheating of vegetable oil.

Heat converts cis form to harmful trans form.

Daily allowance of trans fatty acids : **2-7 g/day**.

Disadvantages of trans fatty acids :

- Essential fatty acid deficiency.
- Lipid fractions : Increased TAG & LDL, decreased HDL.
- Increased cardiovascular risk.
- Increased inflammatory response.
- Causes insulin resistance.

Coconut oil can be better than sunflower oil as :

- Coconut oil is saturated FA, trans-isomerism occurs in UFA.
- MCFAs are directly absorbed from portal vein.



# SPHINGOLIPIDOSES

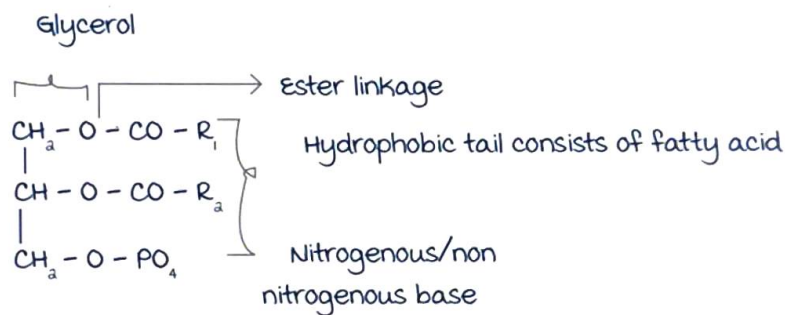
## Phospholipids

00:00:42

Phospholipids are compound lipids that consist of :

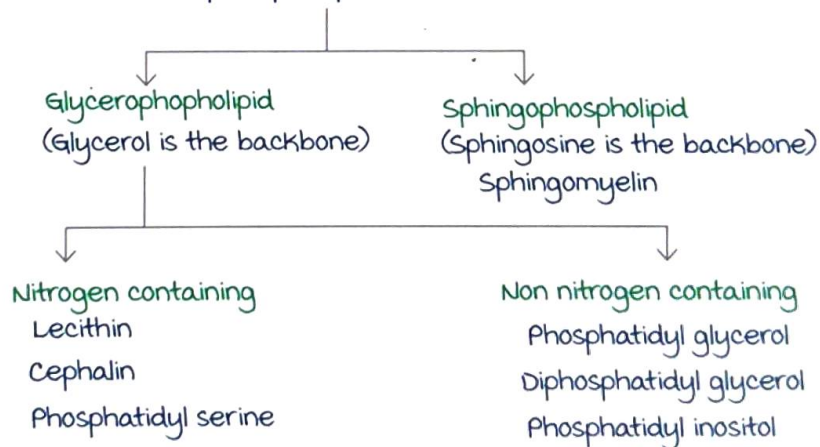
1. Fatty acid.
2. Alcohol.
3. Phosphoric acid.
4. Base : Nitrogen containing and non-nitrogen containing.

General structure of phospholipid :



@marrowedition6notes

Classification of phospholipids :



## Phosphatidic acid, lecithin, cephalin

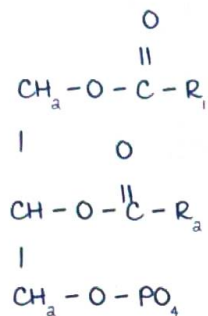
00:03:30

Phosphatidic acid :

Simplest glycerophospholipid

Glycerol + 2 fatty acid residues (Diacyl glycerol) +  $\text{PO}_4$ .

No nitrogenous base :



All glycerophospholipids are derived from phosphatidic acid.

Diacyl glycerol + PO<sub>4</sub> + nitrogenous base = **Lecithin**  
 (phosphatidyl choline).

Significance :

most abundant phospholipid in cell membrane.

major constituent of lung surfactant.

Store house of choline.

Cephalin :

Phosphatidic acid + Nitrogenous base = Cephalin  
 (ethanolamine) (phosphatidyl ethanolamine).

Significance : Blood coagulation.

### Cardiolipin, phosphatidyl serine & phosphatidyl inositol

00:08:06

Cardiolipin : Diphosphatidyl glycerol (phosphatidic acid + Glycerol + phosphatidic acid).

Significance :

Isolated first from cardiac muscle, hence the name.

Present in the inner mitochondrial membrane.

Only antigenic phospholipid.

Disorders associated with defect in cardiolipin are :

1. Cardioskeletal myopathy (Barth syndrome).
2. Ageing.
3. Hypothyroidism.
4. Heart failure.

Active space

Phosphatidyl serine :

Phosphatidic acid + Nitrogenous base (serine).

Significance : mediator of programmed cell death/apoptosis.

Phosphatidyl inositol :

Significance :

Cell signalling.

mediator of second messengers in hormonal pathways.

## Sphingomyelin

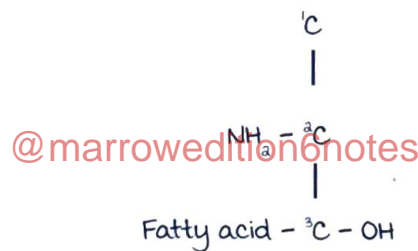
00:11:26

Only phospholipid with sphingosine as backbone.

Amino alcohol.

Derived from serine.

Sphingosine :



Sphingosine + Fatty Acid +  $\text{PO}_4$  + Nitrogenous base.

Ceramide : Sphingosine + Fatty Acid.

Sphingomyelin : Sphingosine + 2 Fatty Acid +  $\text{PO}_4$  + Choline.

Significance :

1. Outer membrane of plasma membrane.
2. Specialised structures in plasma membrane : Lipid rafts.
3. myelin sheath of nervous tissue.

## Glycolipids

00:15:23

Complex lipid that contain carbohydrate but no phosphate group.

Contain sphingosine.

A/k/a glycosphingolipids.

Phospholipid	Glycosphingolipid
Glycerol or sphingosine PO <sub>4</sub> present	Sphingosine No phosphate group

Structure of glycolipids :

Sphingosine + Fatty Acid + Carbohydrate.

Three types :

1. Cerebroside.
2. Globoside.
3. Ganglioside.

### Cerebroside, globoside & ganglioside

00:15:23

Cerebroside : Ceramide + monosaccharide.

If the monosaccharide is :

Glucose : Glucocerebroside.

Galactose : Galactocerebroside.

Glucocerebroside : Present in non-neural tissue. @marrowedition6notes

Galactocerebroside : Present in neural tissue.

Globoside :

Ceramide + Disaccharide/oligosaccharide.

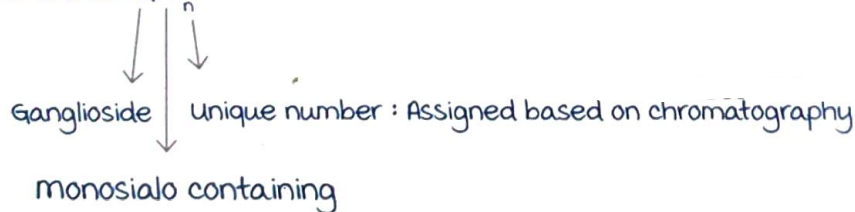
Eg. Lactosyl ceramide.

Ganglioside :

Ceramide + Oligosaccharide (NANA).

NANA : N-Acetyl Neuraminic Acid = Sialic acid.

Named as G<sub>m</sub><sup>n</sup>



G<sub>m1</sub> : Ganglioside that acts as receptor for cholera toxin in human Intestine.

G<sub>m3</sub> : Simplest ganglioside.

Active space



## Sphingolipidoses

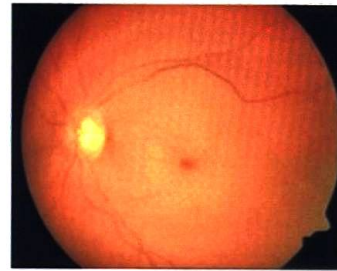
00:22:53

Definition : Sphingolipidoses is a group of lysosomal storage disorders characterised by an inherited deficiency of lysosomal hydrolase, leading to an intralysosomal accumulation of sphingosine containing lipid substrates.

G<sub>M</sub><sub>1</sub> gangliosidosis :

Case : 4 month old infant presented with frontal bossing, depressed nasal bridge, long philtrum, low set ears.

Fundoscopy shows cherry red spot.



Biochemical defect : Defect in  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme results in accumulation of G<sub>M</sub><sub>1</sub> ganglioside.



Clinical features :

Blindness.

Typical facies : Frontal bossing, long philtrum, depressed nasal bridge, low set ears.

macular cherry red spot (seen in approximately 50%).

Angiokeratoma.

Hepatosplenomegaly.

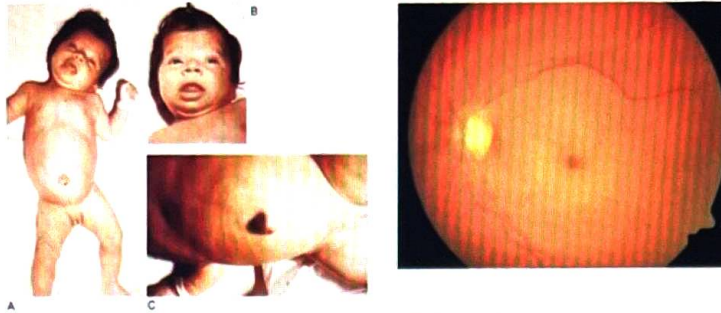
mental retardation.

G<sub>M</sub><sub>a</sub> gangliosidosis :

Case : 2 year old boy who is hypotonic, decerebrate and blind. Fundus examination reveals cherry red macular spot.

what is the defect in this child?

Ans. Defect in hexosaminidase enzyme



Biochemical defect : Defect in  $\beta$ -hexosaminidase enzyme results in accumulation of  $GM_2$  ganglioside.



$\beta$ - hexosaminidase isoforms :

A  $\rightarrow$  1 $\alpha$  and 1 $\beta$

B  $\rightarrow$  2 $\beta$

Types of  $GM_2$  gangliosidosis :

Tay Sach's disease	Sandhoff's disease
<p><math>\beta</math>- hexosaminidase A (defect in <math>\alpha</math> subunit).</p> <p>Clinical features : Cherry red spot in macula and retina. <b>Hyperacusis.</b> Neurological deficits. macrocephaly.</p>	<p><math>\beta</math>- hexosaminidase A and B (defect in <math>\beta</math> subunit)</p> <p>Clinical features : All features of Tay Sach's disease along with hepatosplenomegaly, cardiac abnormalities and bony deformities.</p>

@marroweditionsnotes

### Krabbe's disease & Gaucher's disease

00:09:41

Q. 5 month old girl presented with developmental delay. At 9 months the same child's condition rapidly deteriorated. Now she is in opisthotonus posture with clenched fist.



Active space

Krabbe's disease :

Biochemical defect : defect in  $\beta$ -galactocerebrosidase/  
galactosidase enzyme results in accumulation of  
 $\beta$ -galactocerebroside.



major location of  $\beta$ -galactocerebroside in neural tissues.

Clinical features :

Severe neurological deficit.

No hepatosplenomegaly ( as enzyme not present here )

Cherry red spot + enlarged macrophages causing globoid cell  
inclusions (in white matter).

Gaucher's disease :

Case : 3 year old child presents with abdominal distension  
& bone pain. Xray of femur shows peculiar deformity. BMA  
shows cells with crumpled tissue paper appearance.



most common lysosomal storage disorder.

Biochemical defect : Defect in  $\beta$ -glucocerebrosidase/  
 $\beta$ -glucosidase enzyme results in accumulation of  
 $\beta$ -glucocerebroside.



Location of  $\beta$ -glucocerebroside : Extra neural tissues.

Clinical features :

Pain in long bones, and pathological fractures.

Haematological features include decreased thrombocytes &



pancytopenia. This can lead to bleeding manifestation & anemia. No intellectual deficit.

No cherry red spot (exception: Type II Gaucher's disease - pseudo-cherry red spot present).

X-ray features: Erlenmeyer flask deformity.

Bone marrow shows Gaucher cells (crumpled tissue paper / wrinkled paper appearance).

Treatment:

1. ERT (Enzyme Replacement Therapy):  
 Recombinant acid  $\beta$  glucosidase (imiglucerase).  
 Velaglucerase  $\alpha$ .  
 Taliglucerase  $\alpha$ .
2. Oral substrate reduction therapy:  
 miglustat: Inhibits glucosyl ceramide synthase.
3. Bone marrow transplantation.

Gaucher's disease	Krabbe's disease
$\beta$ -glucocerebrosidase accumulation in non-neural tissues	$\beta$ -galactocerebrosidase accumulation in neural tissues
No mental retardation or neurological deficit	Severe neurological deficit
Hepatosplenomegaly is present	No hepatosplenomegaly

**Niemann Pick disease, Farber's disease & Fabry's disease**

00:42:00

Niemann pick disease:

Biochemical defect: Defect in sphingomyelinase enzyme, results in accumulation of sphingomyelin.

Clinical features:

Cherry red spot in macula.

Zebra body inclusions.

Farber's disease:

Case: 18 month old child presented with painful joint swelling & nodule.

Active space



Biochemical defect of acid ceramidase enzyme.

Clinical feature : Painful joint swelling (resembles rheumatoid arthritis).



Fabry's disease :

X-linked recessive disorder.

males are affected.

Biochemical defect of  $\alpha$ -galactosidase enzyme, leading to accumulation of globotriaosylceramide.

Clinical features :

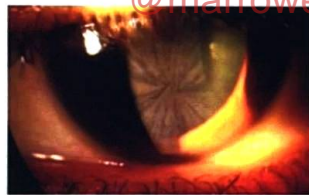
Angiokeratoma.

Corneal & lenticular opacity.

Fabry's crisis (agonising pain in the proximal joints).

Hypohydrosis.

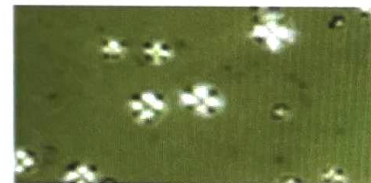
Urinary sediments show maltese appearance, due to lipid inclusions.



Angiokeratoma



maltese cross



Treatment :

Enzyme Replacement Therapy (ERT) : Recombinant

$\alpha$ -galactosidase :

1. Agalsidase  $\beta$  (fabrazyme).
2. Agalxidase  $\alpha$  (replagal).

**Wolman's disease & general features of all sphingolipidoses**

00:25:51

Wolman's disease :

Also known as cholesterol ester storage disease (CESD).

Biochemical defect of **acid lipase** enzyme, leading to accumulation of cholesterol ester & triacylglycerol, in histiocytic foam cell. Not type of sphingolipidoses.

Clinical features :

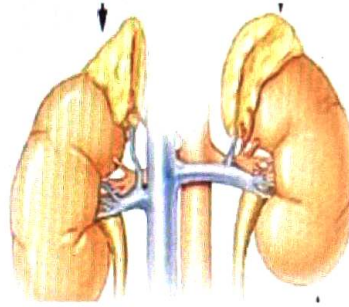
**Watery green diarrhoea.**

Failure to thrive.

Relentless vomiting.

Hepatosplenomegaly.

**Calcification of adrenals** (pathognomonic feature).



General features of all sphingolipidoses :

All are autosomal recessive, **except Fabry's disease.**

All have mental retardation, **except Gaucher's disease.**

All have cherry red spots, **except Gaucher's & Fabry's disease.**

Sphingolipidoses with **corneal clouding** : Fabry's disease & GM<sub>1</sub> gangliosidosis.

Inclusion bodies :

**@marrowedition6notes**

**Globoid cell** : Seen in Krabbe's disease.

**Zebra cell** : Seen in Niemann Pick disease.

**Maltese cross in urinary sediment** : Seen in Fabry's disease.

Lysosomal storage disorders	
Disease	Enzyme defect
GM <sub>1</sub> gangliosidosis	$\beta$ -galactosidase
Tay Sach's disease	$\beta$ -hexosaminidase A
Sandhoff's disease	$\beta$ -hexosaminidase A & B
Krabbe's disease	$\beta$ -galactocerebrosidase
Niemann Pick Type-I	Sphingomyelinase
Gaucher's disease	Glucocerebrosidase
metachromatic leukodystrophy	Aryl sulfatase A
Farber's disease	Ceramidase
Wolman's disease	Acid lipase
Fabry's disease	$\alpha$ -galactosidase

Active space

# OXIDATION OF FATTY ACID

Concept :

- Early fasting (4-16 hrs) : Glycogenolysis.
- Fasting (16-48 hrs) : Gluconeogenesis.  
Fatty acid oxidation (provide acetyl CoA and ATP to activate gluconeogenesis).
- Prolonged fasting (>2 days) : Fatty acid oxidation (ketone bodies synthesis).

## Types of fatty acids oxidation

00:03:58

m/c oxidation :  $\beta$  oxidation.

m/c fatty acid to undergo fatty acid oxidation : Saturated fatty acid (palmitic acid : C 16).

Other : VLCFA (Very long-chain fatty acid).

UFA (Unsaturated fatty acid).

Odd chain FA.

minor oxidation pathway :

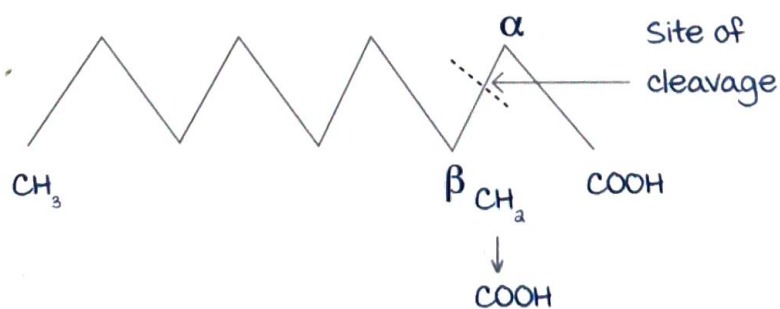
$\alpha$  oxidation.

$\omega$  oxidation.

## $\beta$ oxidation

00:05:03

A process by which fatty acids are successively cleaved to 2C acetyl CoA and release energy.



The process is known as  $\beta$  oxidation as  $\beta$  carbon ( $\text{CH}_2$ ) group gets oxidised to  $\text{COOH}$ .



Site of cleavage : Between  $\alpha$  &  $\beta$ .

Liver, muscle, and adipose tissue.

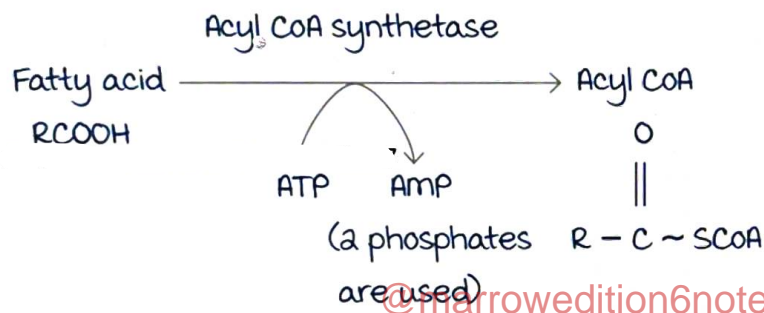
In mitochondria.

Steps of fatty acid activation :

- 1) Activation of fatty acids.
- 2) Transport of activated fatty acid from cytoplasm to mitochondria.
- 3)  $\beta$  oxidation.

Activation of fatty acid :

Site : **Cytoplasm.**



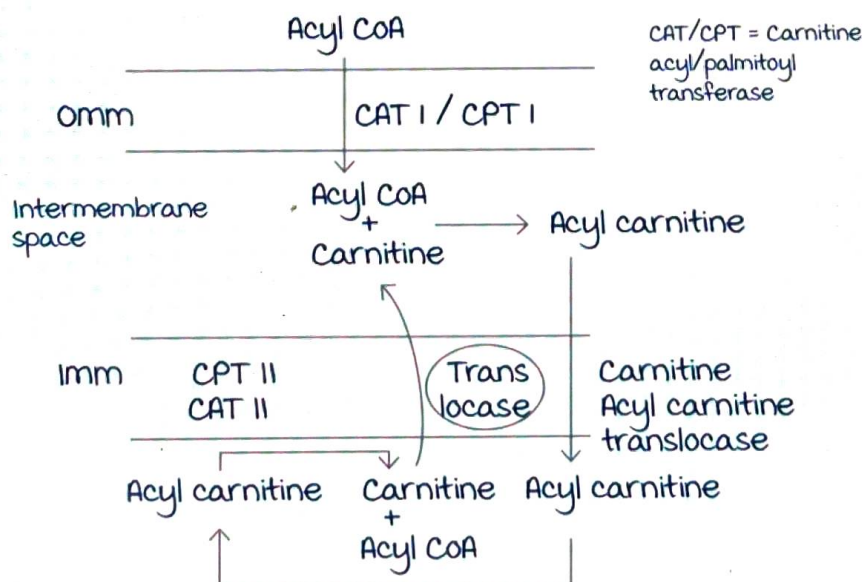
The only place that requires energy.

The enzyme (acyl CoA synthetase) is situated in the outer mitochondrial membrane.

The reaction is happening in the cytosol.

The enzyme belongs to the ligase.

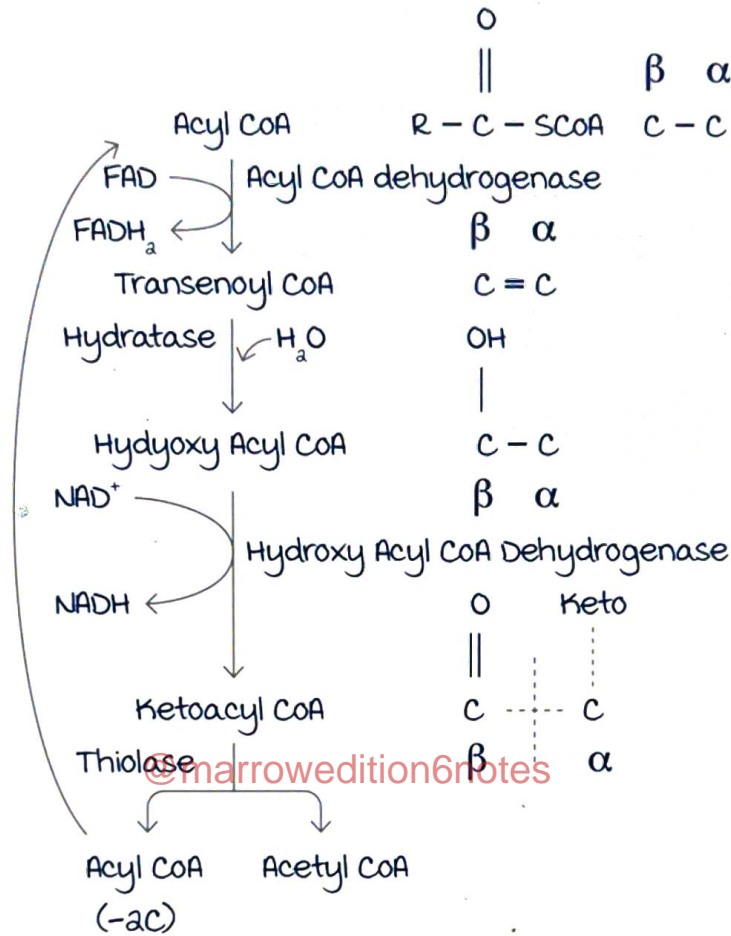
Transport of fatty acid to mitochondria : Occurs with help of **carnitine** (FA < 14C does not require carnitine).





CAT I (Carnitine Acyltransferase) : Transfer carnitine to the activated fatty acid.

Reactions of beta-oxidation :



Carnitine ( $\beta$  hydroxy gamma methyl ammonium butyrate) :

Lysine & S adenosyl methionine is involved in the synthesis of carnitine.

Vitamin C is also involved.

FA < 14C doesn't require carnitine for transport.

**Energetics**

00:23:48

No of beta oxidation =  $\frac{\text{No of C atom} - 1}{2}$

No of acetyl CoA =  $\frac{\text{No of C atom}}{2}$

Example : Palmitic acid (16C).

No of beta oxidation =  $\frac{16 - 1}{2} = 7$

Active space

No of acetyl CoA =  $16/2 = 8$ .

1 beta oxidation produce 1  $FADH_a$  (1.5 ATP) & 1 NADH (2.5 ATP)  
= 4 ATP.

Total =  $7 \times 4 = 28$ .

8 acetyl CoA :

1 acetyl CoA produces 10 ATP in TCA.

8 acetyl CoA = 80 ATP.

Total ATP =  $80 + 28 = 108$ .

For activation of acyl CoA synthetase, 2 ATP are used.

Net ATP =  $108 - 2 = 106$ .

Based on old calculation :

1  $FADH_a$  = 2 ATP.

1 NADH = 3 ATP.

1 TCA = 12 ATP.

The number of ATPs produced by beta oxidation of stearic acid is 120.

The number of ATPs produced by beta oxidation of palmitic acid is 129.

## Regulation of beta-oxidation

00:29:39

Rate Limiting Enzyme (RLE) : CPT I (a/k/a gateway of beta oxidation).

In well-fed state :

Insulin : Glucagon ratio is high.

Increased cetyl CoA carboxylase (active).

malonyl CoA inhibits CPT I  $\rightarrow$  FA oxidation will not occur

In fasting state :

Insulin : Glucagon ratio is low.

Decreased acetyl CoA carboxylase (inactive).

malonyl CoA level will be less  $\rightarrow$  FA oxidation occurs

## Oxidation of various fatty acids

VLCFA:

modified beta-oxidation.

For  $> C_{20-22}$

Site: Peroxisome.

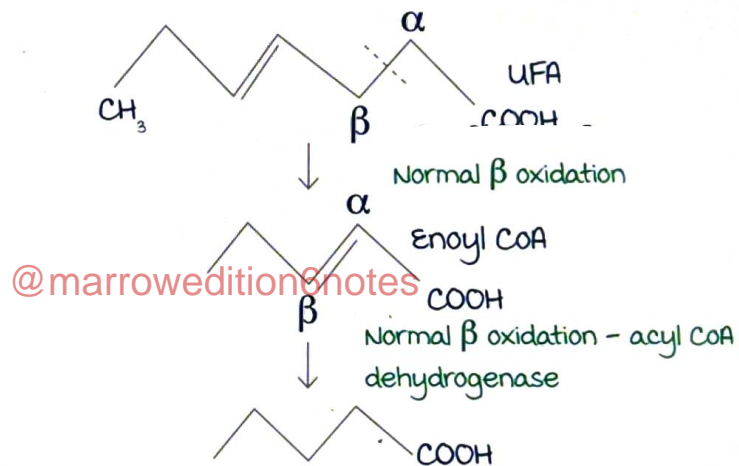
mitochondria also have some role.

Products: Acetyl CoA,  $H_2O$ , octanoyl CoA.

Octanoyl CoA enters mitochondria and goes through the same as beta-oxidation.

UFA (unsaturated fatty acid):

Site: mitochondria.

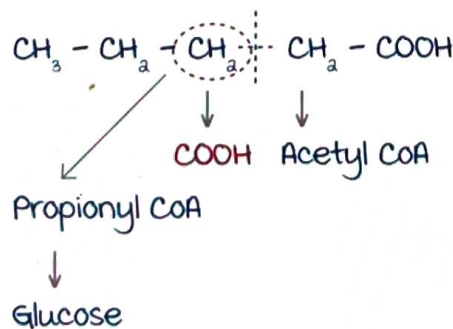


FAD acyl CoA dehydrogenase is bypassed.

ATP generated: 1.5 less for every double bond in an even position.

Odd chain fatty acid:

Site: mitochondria.



Acetyl CoA + Propionyl CoA is produced.



Alpha oxidation :

Site : Endoplasmic reticulum & peroxisome.

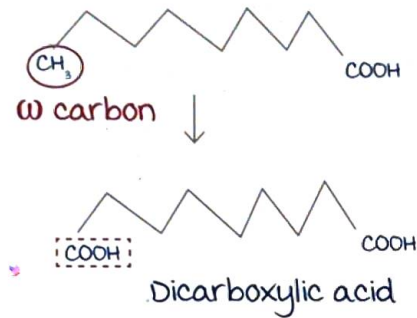
Process : Remove 1 C at a time.

For branched-chain FA with a branch at  $\beta$  carbon.

m/c : Phytanoyl CoA (dairy products, green leafy vegetables).

$\omega$  oxidation of fatty acid :

Site : SER (microsome). No ATP is generated.

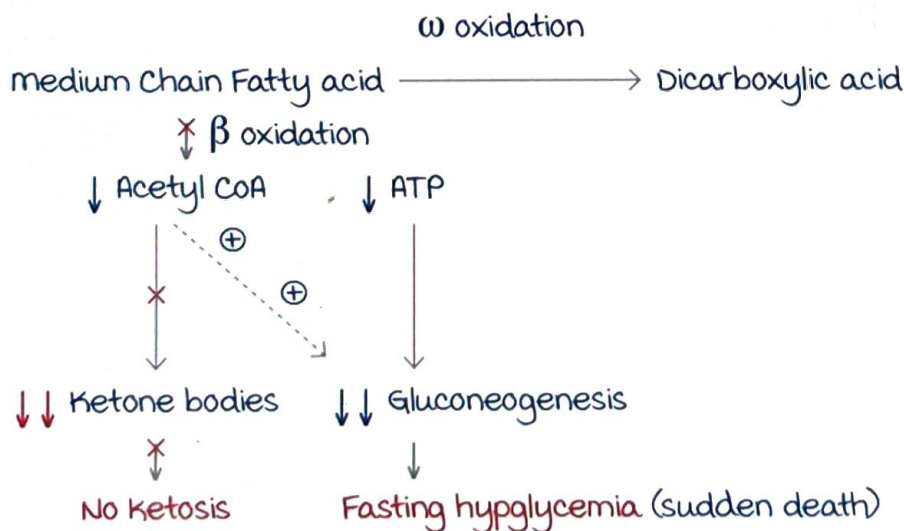


### Medium-chain acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency (MCAD defect)

00:41:20

Q. This is a 1 year old child. Her sibling died in the 1<sup>st</sup> days of life of SIDS. At 7 months she had a life-threatening episode of seizure and hypoglycemia. Her blood examination revealed  $C_{8-10}$  dicarboxylic acids. No ketone bodies. Her doctor advised her mother to give her frequent meals with high carbohydrates and low fat.

Answer : MCAD defect.



Active space

## Jamaican vomiting sickness

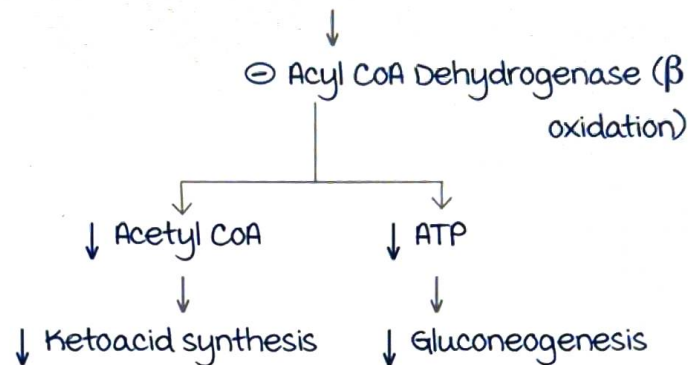
00:45:48

Q. After ingestion of this fruit, man develops sudden onset vomiting 2-6 hours later, followed by convulsion, coma death.



A. Jamaican vomiting sickness.

unripe ackee fruit  $\rightarrow$  Hypoglycin



Ackee fruit is found in West Africa (Jamaica).

Clinical features :

Sudden onset vomiting, convulsions, coma and death.

Death can occur as there is deficiency of ketone bodies along with glucose, causing lack of substrates for brain.

## Refsum's disease

00:50:44

Defect :  $\alpha$  oxidation.

Phytanoyl CoA hydroxylase (phytanoyl CoA oxidase) is defective.

Clinical features :

Retinitis pigmentosa.

Ichthyosis.

Peripheral neuropathy.

Cardiac arrhythmia.

Treatment : Restrict dairy products and green leafy vegetables.

## Zell weber syndrome/cerebro hepatorenal disease

00:50:07

Peroxisomal targeting disorder.

The synthesized peroxisomal enzyme in the endoplasmic reticulum reaches the peroxisome with the help of PTS (peroxisomal targeting sequence).

Mutation in PTS will lead to no enzyme in the peroxisome.

VLCFA oxidation and  $\alpha$  oxidation is affected.

Clinical features :

Mongoloid facies.

Hypertelorism.

Unslanting palpebral fissure.

Frontal bossing, high forehead

Brushfield spot in iris

Epicanthal fold.

Resembles down syndrome.



Diagnosis :

Peroxisome ghost.

Accumulation of VLCFA in the peroxisome.

Accumulation of phytanic acid.

@marrowedition6notes

Clinical problems :

Reason for fasting hypoglycaemia in fatty acid oxidation disorders ?

Role of fatty acid oxidation is to provide ATPs for gluconeogenesis. Once 16 hours of fasting is over, body gets glucose from gluconeogenesis. Hence when the fatty acid oxidation is blocked, gluconeogenesis does not occur leading to hypoglycemia.

Why drugs that reduce fatty acid oxidation are oral hypoglycemic agents ?

Example : Sulphonylureas.

In DM, there will be excess gluconeogenesis. So oral hypoglycemic agents block this excess gluconeogenesis by inhibiting fatty acid oxidation.

Active space



# KETONE BODIES

Early fasting (4-16 hrs) → Glycogenolysis.

Fasting (16-48 hrs) → Gluconeogenesis.

Prolonged fasting (starvation) [ $> 2$  days] → Fatty acid  
oxidation

↓  
Ketone bodies.

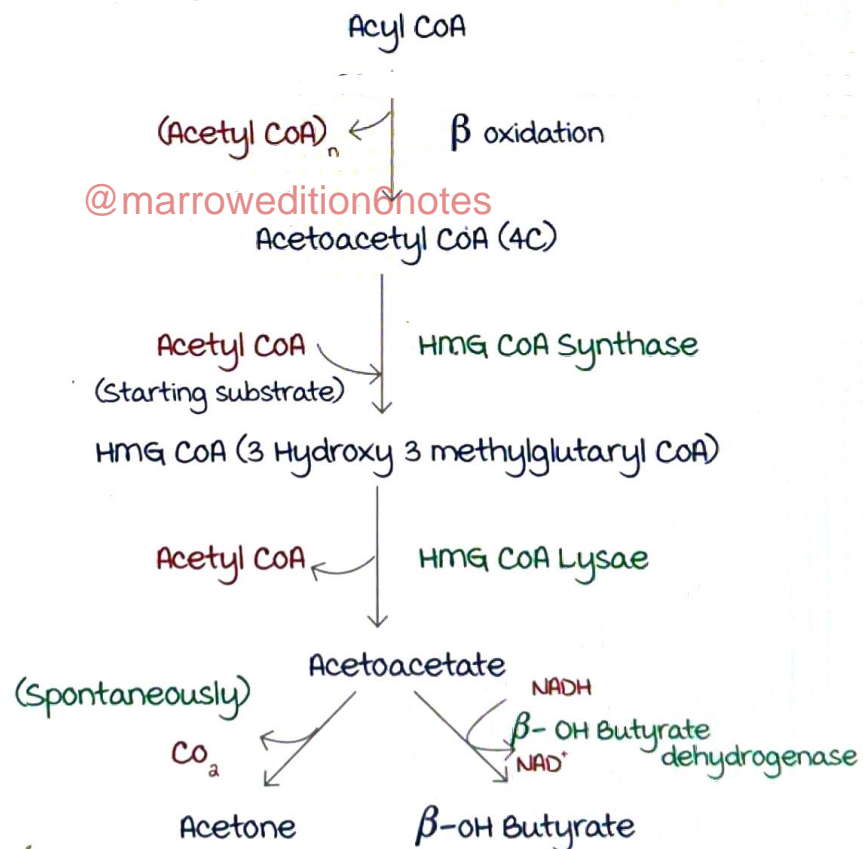
Provide fuel for vital organs after depletion of glucose.

The brain can derive only 20% of energy from ketone bodies.

## Ketone body synthesis

00:02:55

Site : Occurs only in the liver, inside mitochondria.



Starting substrate : Acetoacetyl CoA.

Rate limiting enzyme : HMG CoA synthase (mitochondria)

Cytosolic HMG CoA synthase for cholesterol synthesis.

Acetoacetate : 1° Ketone body.

Acetone } 2° Ketone bodies

β-OH Butyrate }



## Ketone body utilisation

00:08:10

Occurs in **extrahepatic tissues** as liver lacks **thiophorase**.

Enzyme for ketone body utilization :

**Succinyl CoA acetoacetate CoA transferase/Thiophorase.**

Organs that never utilise ketone bodies : Liver.

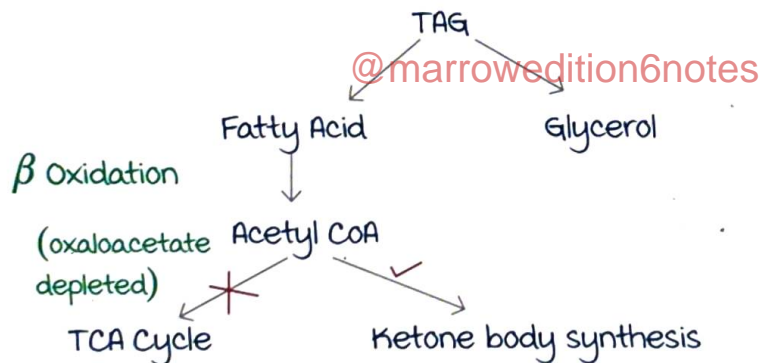
RBC.

Acetone :

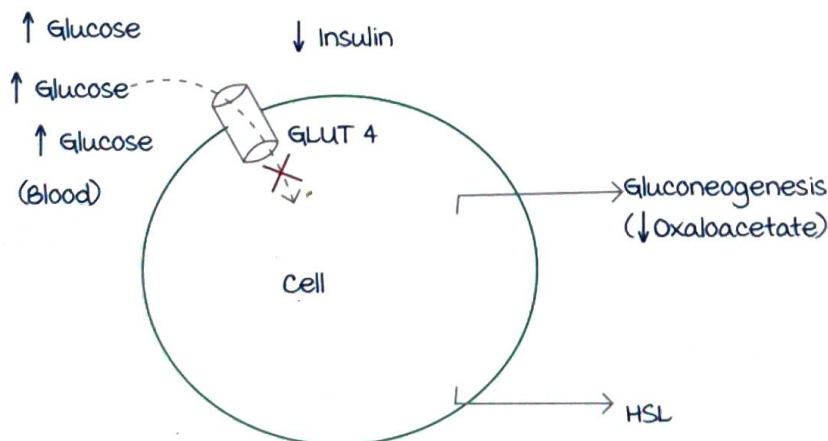
- Volatile, neutral.
- Excreted through the lungs. It has a **fruity smell**, which is seen in Diabetic ketoacidosis.

Starvation ketosis :

After utilisation of glycogen and failure of gluconeogenesis, TAG becomes the next source.



Diabetic ketoacidosis :

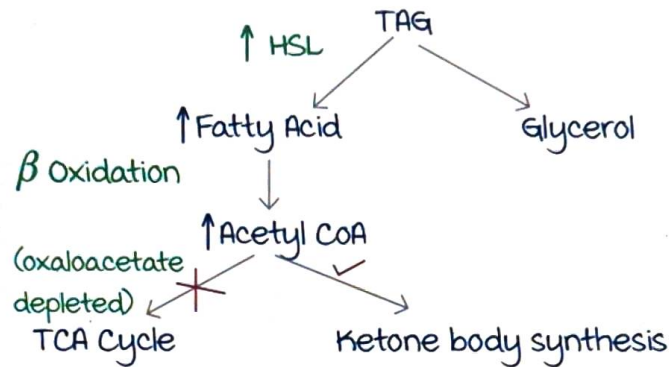


Increased glucose in the blood but cannot enter cell as Insulin dependent GLUT 4 transporter is reduced.

Cell synthesizes new glucose in response (gluconeogenesis - depletion of oxaloacetic acid).

Hormone sensitive lipase (HSL) helps in conversion of TAG to fatty acids and glycerol.

Insulin generally inhibits HSL. But in case of diabetes there is excess of HSL :



This is the reason for ketoacidosis in uncontrolled diabetes.

### Tests for ketone bodies

00:14:17

#### 1. Rothera's test :

Purple ring at the junction of 2 liquids.  
Positive in : Acetone and acetoacetate.

#### 2. Gerhardt's test :

Positive in : Acetoacetate.

#### 3. Ketostix :

Dipstick test to detect ketone bodies.  
Positive in : Acetone and acetoacetate.

#### 4. Enzymatic assay for $\beta$ -OH Butyrate.

Predominant ketone body synthesised in ketosis :  
 $\beta$ -OH Butyrate.

$\mu$ -OH Butyrate : Acetoacetate = 6 : 1

Ketone body predominantly synthesised in normal condition :

$\beta$ -OH Butyrate : Acetoacetate = 1 : 1

# FATTY ACID SYNTHESIS

## Steps of fatty acid synthesis

00:01:25

Fatty acid synthesis occurs in a well fed state under the influence of insulin.

Also known as **de novo synthesis/Lynen's spiral**.

Discovered by Feodor Lynen.

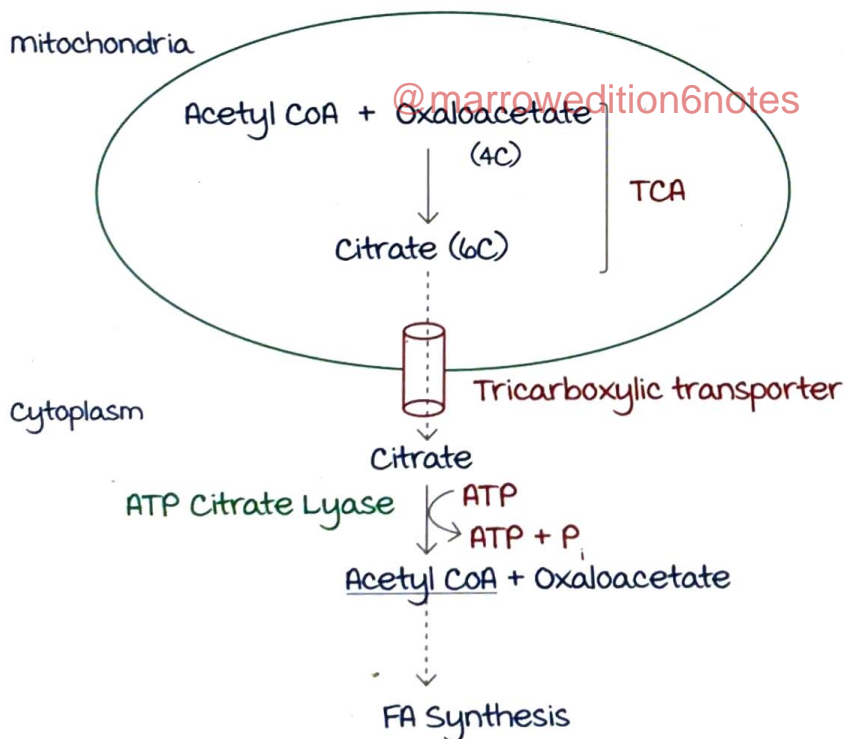
Site : Liver, kidney, brain, lung, lactating mammary gland

Organelle : Extramitochondrial fatty acid synthase system (cytosol).

Starting substrate : **Acetyl CoA**.

Source : Pyruvate dehydrogenase (fed state) [mitochondria].

Transport of acetyl CoA :



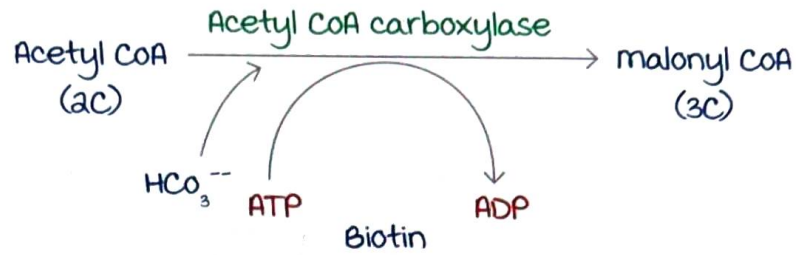
Active space



## Enzyme systems

00:06:58

### 1. Acetyl CoA carboxylase system :



Rate limiting enzyme.

### 2. Fatty acid synthase complex :

multifunctional enzyme.

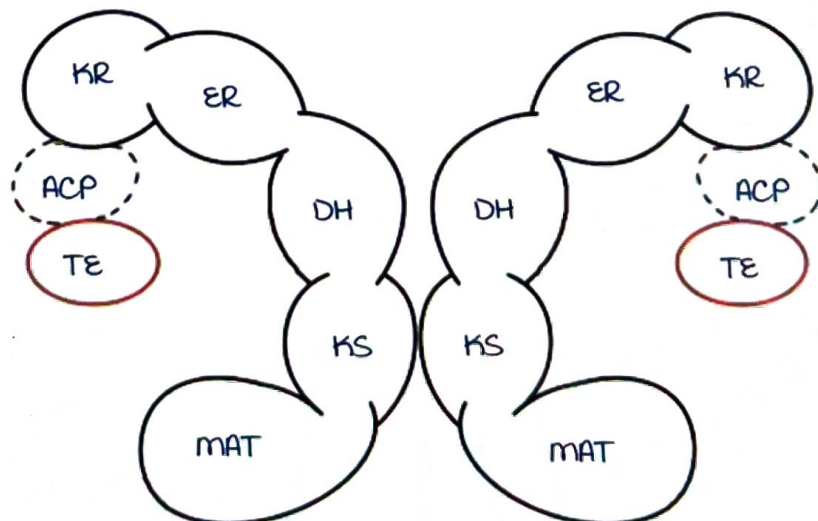
It is a homodimer and is X shaped.

Each monomer is divided into 3 units/domains :

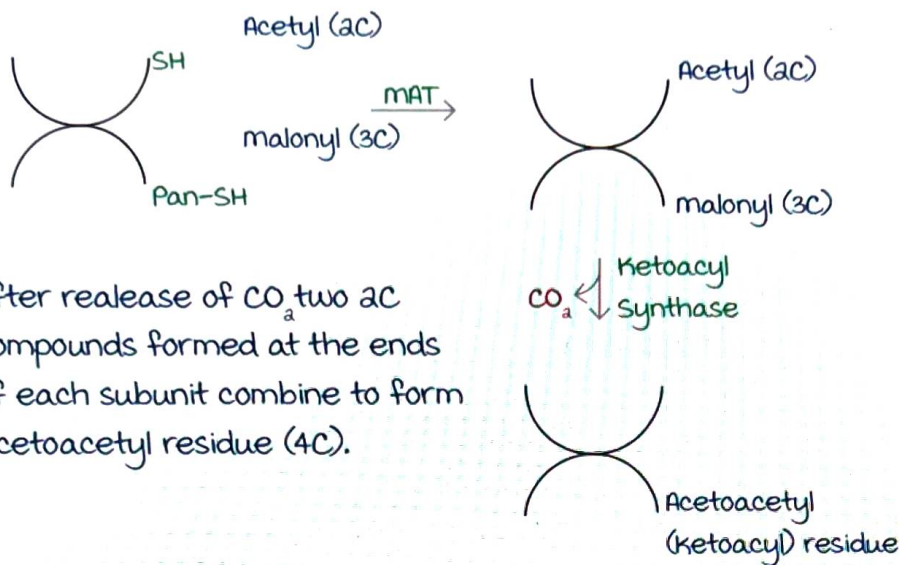
1. Condensing unit.
2. Reduction unit.
3. Releasing unit.

Condensing unit	Reduction unit	Releasing unit
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• malonyl Acetyl Transacylase (MAT).</li> <li>• Ketoacyl Synthase (KS).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ketoacyl Reductase.</li> <li>• Enoyl Reductase.</li> <li>• Dehydratase.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thioesterase. (Deacylase)</li> </ul>

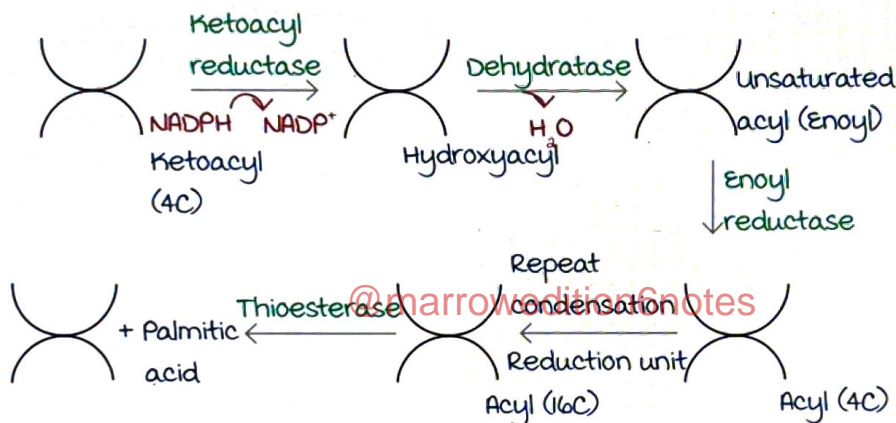
It has 6 enzyme activities.



Condensation unit :



Reduction unit:



Acyl group (4C) combines with another malonyl group (3C), forms a 6C compound after release of  $\text{CO}_2$ . This compound then undergoes repeat condensation & reduction to give rise to a 16 C acyl compound attached to FA synthase complex.

Releasing unit :

Thioesterase (deacylase) enables release of completely formed fatty acid from the fatty acid synthase complex.

Cofactor requirement :

- NADPH : KR, ER.
  - $\text{Mn}^{2+}$
  - Biotin
  - $\text{HCO}_3^-$
- Acetyl CoA carboxylase  
(donor of C atom for acetyl CoA carboxylase)
- Sources of NADPH are : HMP (oxidative).

malic enzyme.  
Cytosolic ICDH.

## Regulation

00:21:19

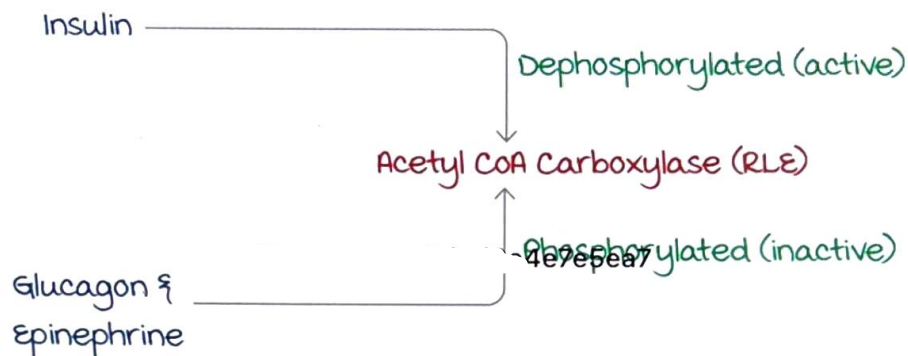
Rate limiting enzyme : Acetyl CoA Carboxylase.

Allosteric activator of acetyl CoA carboxylase : Citrate.

Citrate converts the inactive dimer form to an active tetramer.

Allosteric inhibitor of TCA transporter : Long chain fatty acid.

Hormonal regulation :



@marrowedition6notes



# CHOLESTEROL AND BILE ACIDS

Significance of cholesterol :

Exclusively animal sterol.

Cholesterol elimination is difficult.

Chemistry :

27 carbon compound (cyclopentano perhydro phenanthrene ring).

Amphipathic (has both hydrophilic & hydrophobic ends).

## Cholesterol synthesis

00:04:45

Site : All nucleated cells.

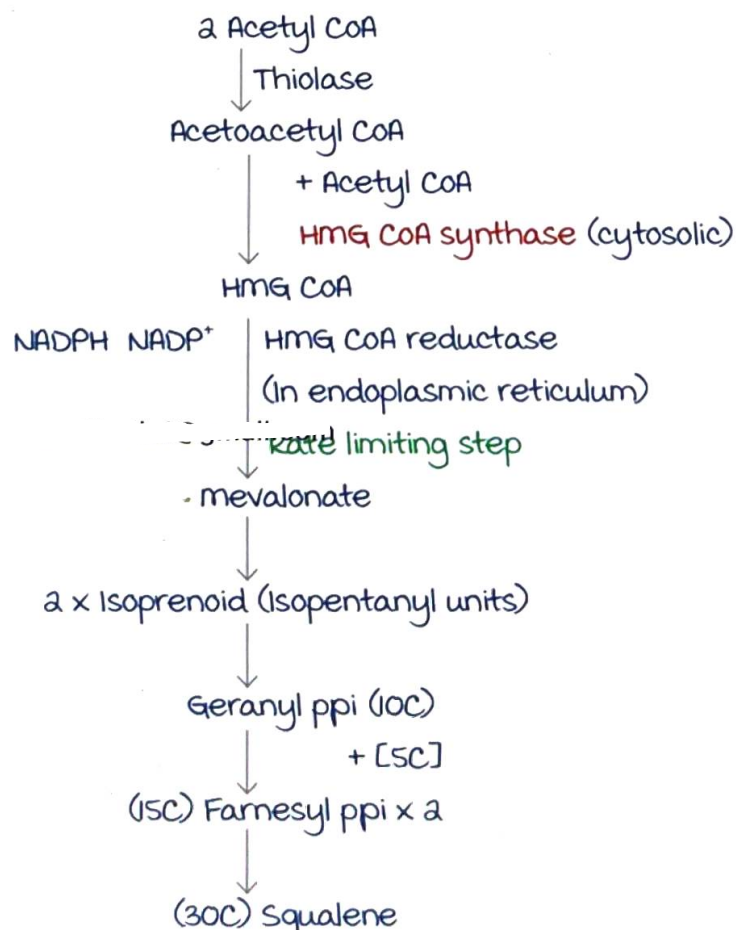
Liver, adrenal cortex, testis, ovary, intestine.

Organelle : Cytoplasm & SER.

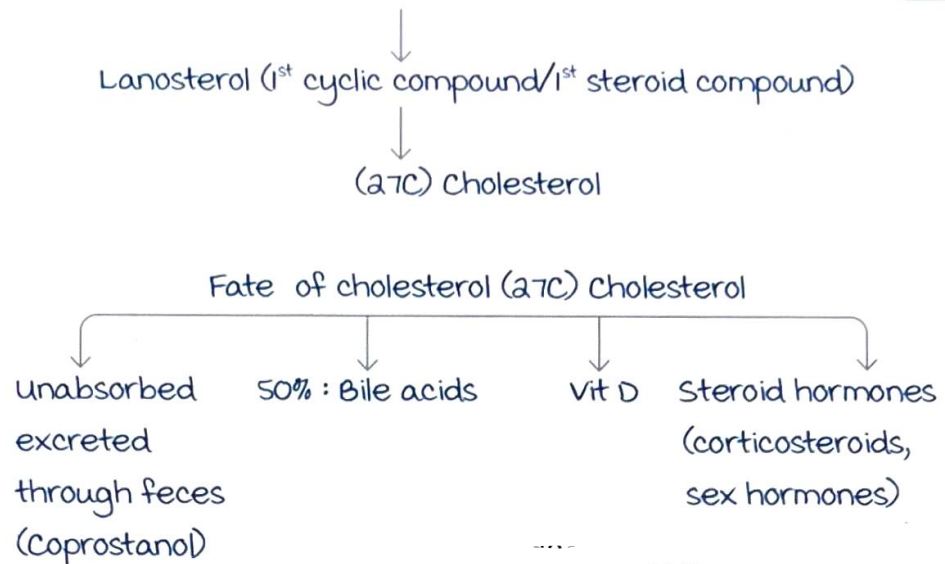
Starting material : Acetyl CoA.

@marrowedition6notes

Steps :



Active space



### Regulation of cholesterol synthesis

00:12:11

Tightly regulated pathway.

Rate limiting enzyme : **HMG CoA reductase.**

Feedback regulation :

Dietary cholesterol decrease the synthesis of enzymes for cholesterol synthesis with help of SREBP (Sterol Regulator Element-Binding Protein).

Feedback inhibition :

Cholesterol inhibits HMG CoA reductase.

Hormonal regulation :

Insulin & thyroxine favor HMG CoA reductase.

Glucagon & glucocorticoids inhibit HMG Co A reductase.

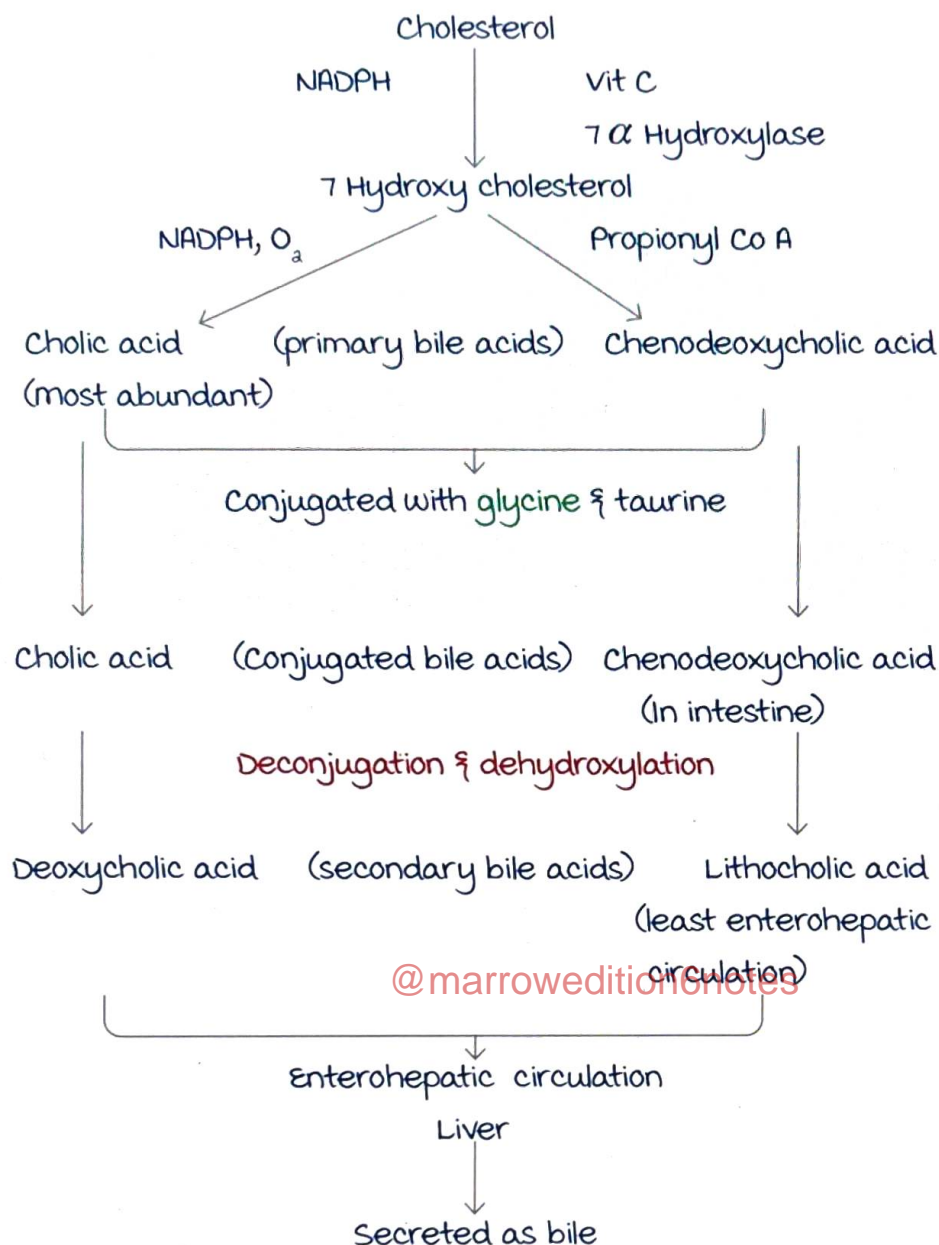
### Bile acid

00:15:21

Starting substrate : Cholesterol.

Rate limiting enzyme : **7  $\alpha$  Hydroxylase.**

Steps :



Cholic acid and chenodeoxycholic acid are primary bile acids and formed in the liver.

**Bile salt :**

It is the form in which the bile acid exists in the bile.

**Bile acid sequestrant :**

It sequesters the bile acid and excrete it in feces and avoids enterohepatic circulation.

So, cholesterol will be excreted in bile form.

Therefore, it is used as a hypocholesterolemic drug.



# LIPOPROTEINS

Definition : Compound lipids complexed with proteins.

Concept :

Lipids are hydrophobic.

To be carried in the blood it is complexed with proteins.

The proteins are called **apolipoproteins/ apoproteins**.

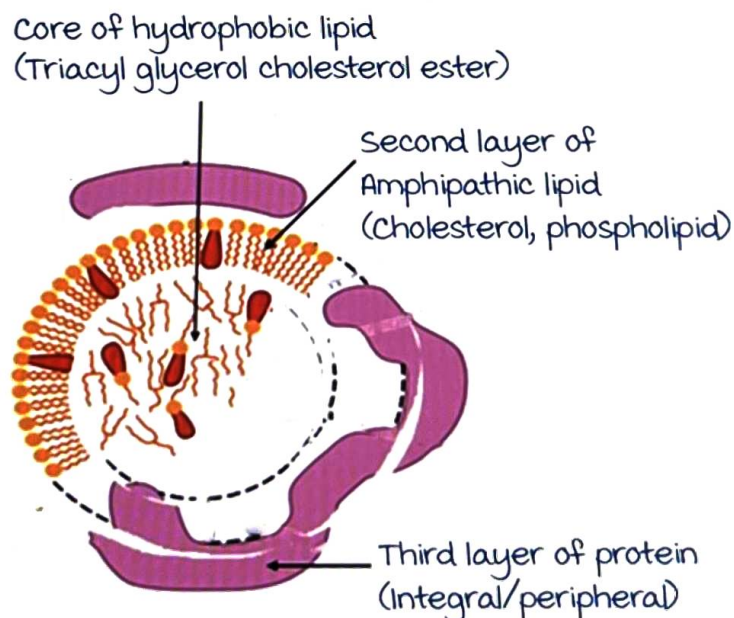
## Major classes of lipoproteins

00:03:20

1. Chylomicron
2. LDL (Low-density lipoprotein)
3. HDL (High-density lipoprotein)
4. IDL (Intermediate density lipoprotein)
5. VLDL (Very low-density lipoprotein)

## Structure of lipoprotein

00:04:10



## Characters of lipoproteins

00:05:19

	Chylomicron	VLDL	LDL	HDL
Formed from	Intestine	Liver	From VLDL by Lipoprotein cascade pathway. VLDL → IDL → LDL	Intestine & liver
Function	Carry exogenous/dietary TAG to the liver and <b>peripheral organs</b>	Carry endogenous TAG to the peripheral organs	Carry cholesterol to <b>extrahepatic tissue</b> & liver	Reverse cholesterol transport
Size	Maximum			
Density	Least			Highest (Protein content is highest)
Lipid content	Maximum TAG (Tri-Acyl Glycerol)		Maximum TAG	<b>Least.</b> (Phospholipid & apolipo protein content is maximum)
Apolipo protein	Apo B <sub>48</sub> : Unique to chylomicron. Apo C <sub>II</sub> Apo E	Apo B <sub>100</sub> Apo C <sub>II</sub> Apo E	Apo B <sub>100</sub>	Apo A <sub>I</sub> Apo C Apo D Apo E

Enzymes in HDL :

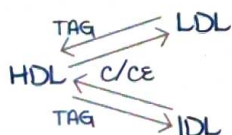
1. **Lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT)**

Lecithin + cholesterol (amphipathic)

↓ LCAT

Lysolecithin + cholesterol ester (hydrophobic)

2. **Cholesterol ester transfer protein (CETP)**



CETP transfers cholesterol/cholesterol ester to other lipoproteins like IDL, LDL etc in exchange of TAG.

Active space

**Lipoprotein (α) [Lp (α)]**

Similar to LDL.

Apo (α) bound to apo B<sub>100</sub> by a disulfide bond.

Apo (α) is a plasminogen analogue, which may get acted upon by activator (which converts plasminogen to plasmin).

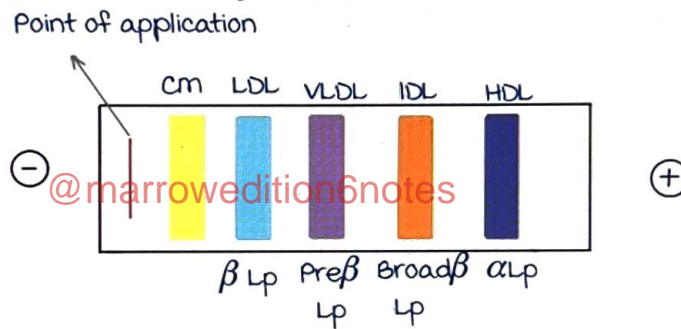
This can inhibit clot lysis → Risk factor for thrombosis.

**Lipoprotein (x) [Lp(x)]**

If there is a block in bile flow, the cholesterol will be accumulated in the liver.

This cholesterol will combine with phospholipid and form Lp (x). Lp(x) is an **indicator of cholestasis**.

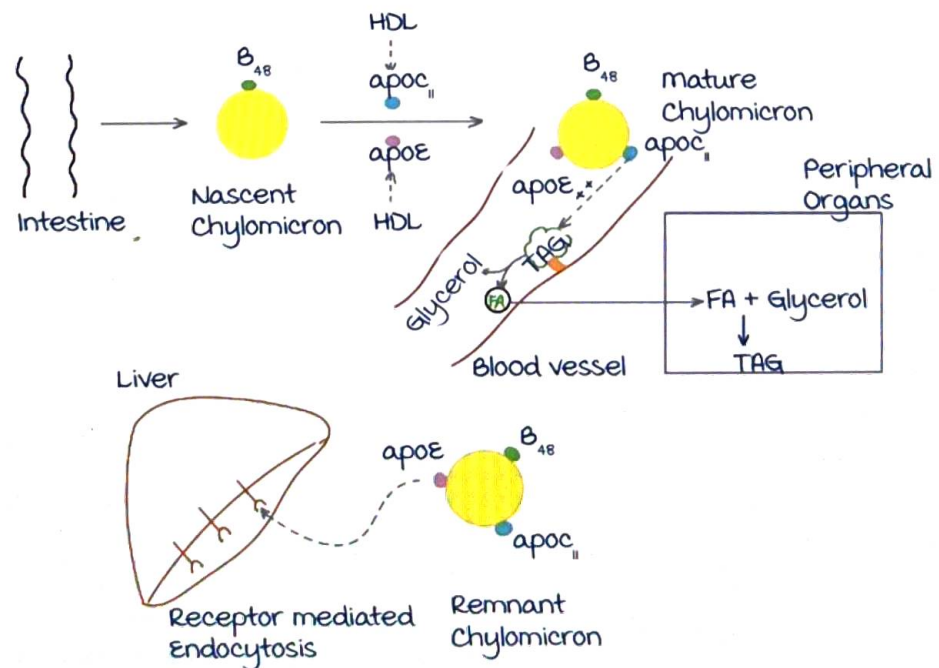
**Electrophoretic mobility of lipoproteins :**



**Lipoprotein metabolism**

**Chylomicron metabolism**

00:19:15



Active space



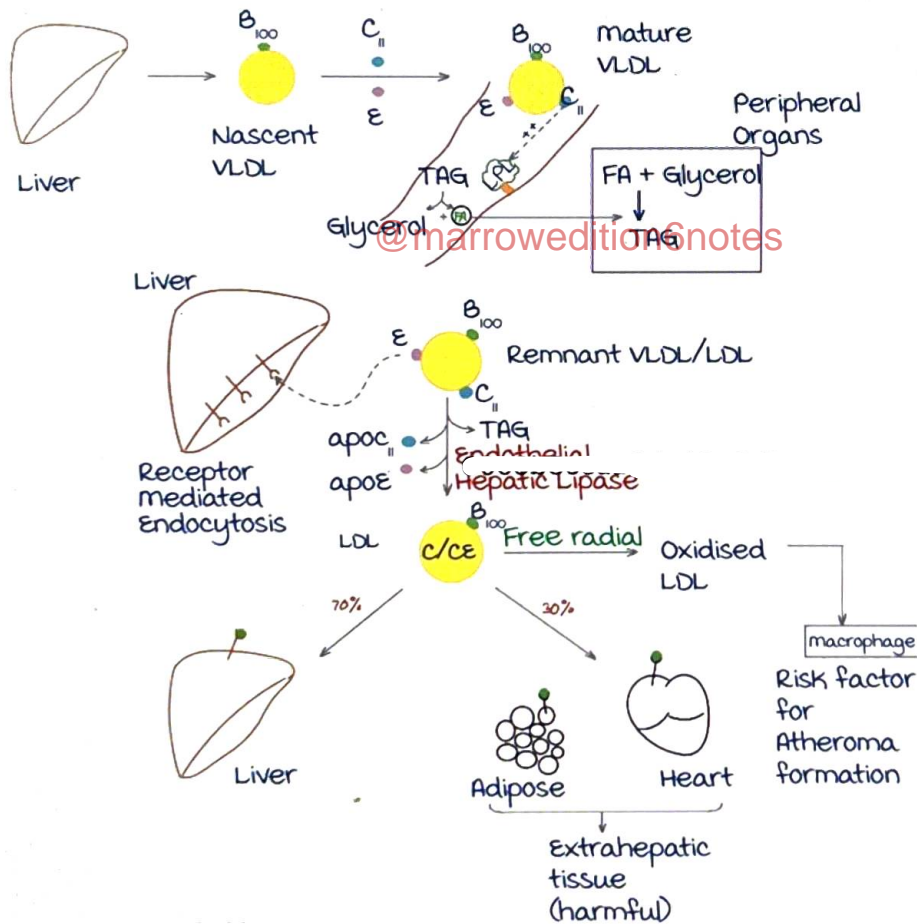
Nascent chylomicron contains apolipoprotein B<sub>48</sub> that helps in its assembly. Apo C<sub>II</sub> & Apo E (repository : HDL) gets attached to chylomicron forming mature chylomicron, which on passing through capillaries gets acted on by lipoprotein lipase (L<sub>P</sub>L) present in endothelium. L<sub>P</sub>L converts TAG to fatty acid & glycerol.

Apo C<sub>II</sub> present in mature chylomicron is the activator of L<sub>P</sub>L. The subsequently released fatty acid gets deposited in peripheral tissues and TAG content of chylomicron reduces, forming remnant chylomicron.

Apo E acts as ligand for uptake of remnant chylomicron by liver via receptor mediated endocytosis.

### LDL and VLDL metabolism

00:24:43



VLDL is formed from the liver. B<sub>100</sub> helps in its assembly to form nascent VLDL. Mature VLDL is formed after it acquires C<sub>II</sub> and E. C<sub>II</sub> activates L<sub>P</sub>L which converts TAG to fatty acid and glycerol. Fatty acid then gets deposited to peripheral

Active space



organs.

VLDL with reduced TAG is known as remnant VLDL/IDL.

Fate of remnant VLDL :

- 1) Receptor mediated endocytosis by ligand apo E into liver.
- 2) Converted to LDL (cholesterol/cholesterol ester rich) by the action of endothelial/ hepatic lipase.

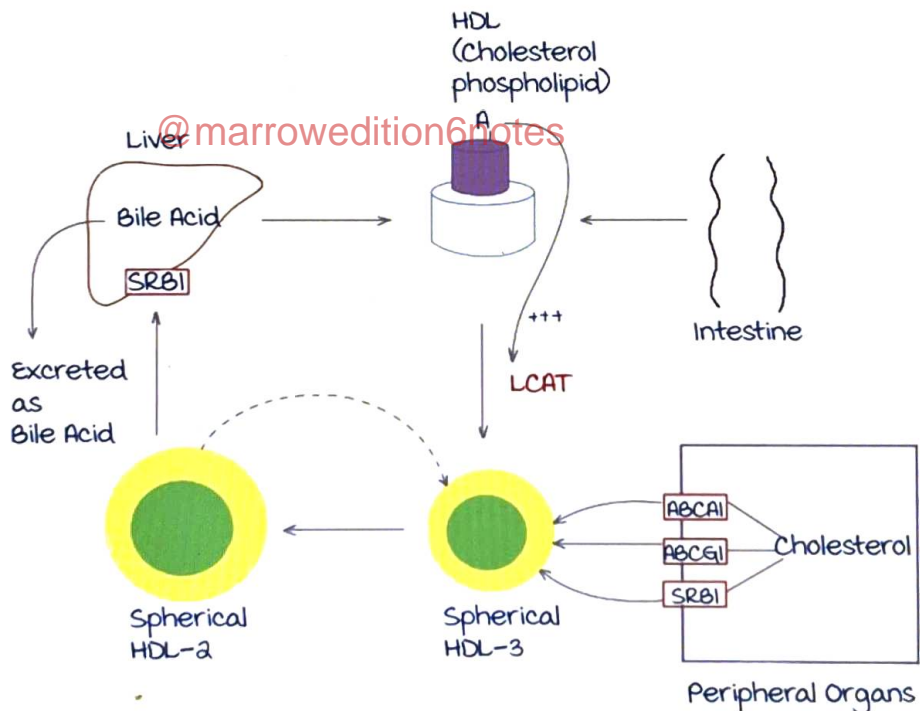
70% of LDL undergoes receptor mediated endocytosis into liver catalysed by ligand apo B<sub>100</sub>.

30% of LDL taken up by extrahepatic tissues that have LDL receptors like heart or adipose tissues.

In the presence of free radicals, LDL gets oxidised and is taken up by macrophages which can be a risk factor for atheroma formation.

## HDL metabolism

00:32:25



HDL is formed from liver and intestine.

Lipid content of newly formed HDL consists of amphipathic lipids like cholesterol and phospholipid which gives it a discoidal structure (aka **discoidal HDL**).

Apo A<sub>1</sub> activates LCAT which converts cholesterol to cholesterol ester, a hydrophobic lipid.

Hydrophobic lipids gets internalised giving HDL a spherical

shape (aka **spherical HDL-3**). This HDL accepts cholesterol from peripheral organs with help of certain transporters.

Transporters in HDL metabolism :

1. ATP binding cassette protein AI (**ABCA I**)
2. ATP binding cassette protein GI (**ABCG I**)
3. Scavenger receptor BI (**SRB I**)

Function : Transport cholesterol to HDL from the peripheral organ.

With uptake of cholesterol, spherical HDL-3 swells up and forms HDL-2, which releases the cholesterol into liver via SRB I transporter. The cholesterol then goes for bile acid synthesis. After release, HDL-2 becomes HDL-3. This is known as **HDL cycle**.

## Apolipoproteins

00:41:34

Apo A<sub>I</sub> : Activate LCAT.

Apo A<sub>II</sub> : Inhibit L<sub>p</sub> L.

Apo A<sub>V</sub> : Promote L<sub>p</sub> L

Apo B<sub>100</sub> : Assemble VLDL in liver.

Act as a ligand for LDL.

Apo B<sub>48</sub> : Assemble chylomicron.

Apo C<sub>I</sub> : Inhibit CETP.

Apo C<sub>II</sub> : Activate L<sub>p</sub> L

Apo C<sub>III</sub> : Inhibit L<sub>p</sub> L

Apo E : Ligand for remnant Lipoprotein (VLDL & chylomicron)

**Arginine rich.**

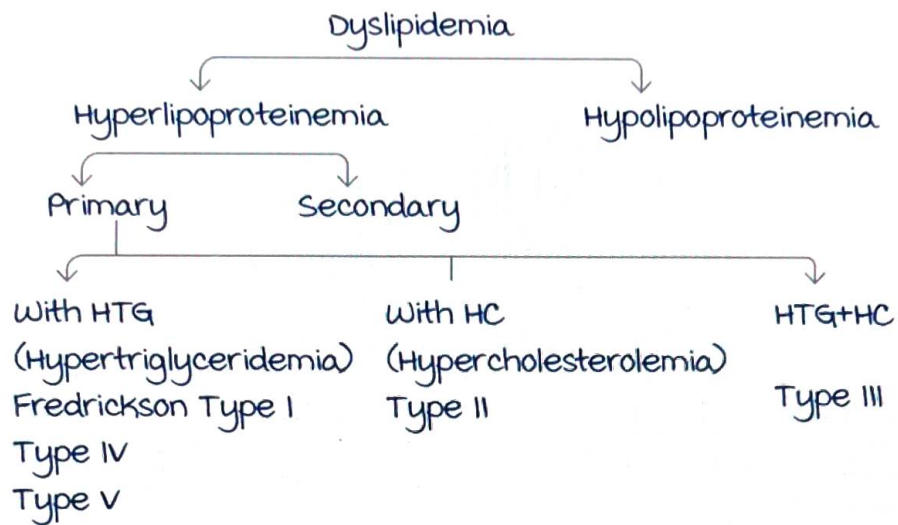
**Apo E<sub>4</sub> : Late-onset Alzheimer's disease**

Apo D : Associated with a human degenerative disorder.

LDL is dangerous because it has tendency to get deposited in extra hepatic tissues. Also, oxidised LDL can predispose to atheroma formation.

HDL is heart friendly as it transfers cholesterol from extrahepatic tissues to the liver where it undergoes bile acid synthesis.

# DYSLIPIDEMIA



## Type 1 Hyperlipoproteinemia

00:04:40

A/K/A Familial chylomicronemia syndrome.

Defect in lipoprotein lipase (LPL)/ apo C2 (activator of LPL) →

Accumulation of mature chylomicron and mature VLDL.

mature chylomicron  $\xrightarrow{\text{LPL/ apo C2}}$  Remnant chylomicron.

mature very low density lipid (VLDL)  $\xrightarrow{\text{LPL/ apo C2}}$  Remnant VLDL.

Lipoprotein elevated : Chylomicron >> VLDL.

Lipid elevated : Triacylglycerol (TAG).

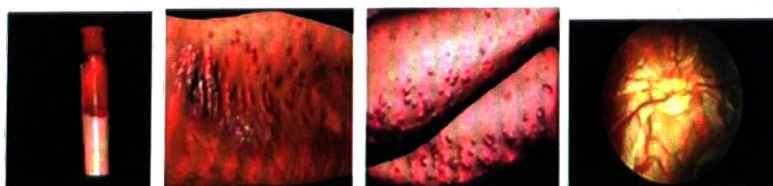
Cholesterol levels will be normal.

Clinical features :

1. Recurrent abdominal pain : Hypertriglyceridemia → Pancreatitis → Acute abdomen.
2. Lactescent (milky white) plasma due to raised triacylglycerol glycerol.
3. Eruptive xanthoma.
4. Fundoscopy : Lipemia retinalis.

kumarankitindia1@gmail.com

Active space



There is no increased risk of coronary artery disease (CAD).



## Type 2 Hyperlipoproteinemia

00:10:40

### 1. Familial hypercholesterolemia :

A/K/A autosomal dominant hypercholesterolemia

type 1 (ADH Type I).

m/c primary hyperlipoproteinemia.

Defect : mutation of LDL receptor (uptake of LDL in liver and extrahepatic tissues).

Lipoprotein elevated : LDL.

Lipid elevated : Cholesterol.

Triacylglycerol level is normal.

Clinical features :

1. Presents with premature CAD
2. Corneal arcus.
3. Clear plasma.
4. Tendon xanthoma/ Tuberos xanthoma. (m/c site : Achilles tendon).



### 2. ADH Type 2 :

A/K/A familial defective Apo B100 (FDB).

mutation in gene encoding apo B100.

### 3. ADH Type 3 :

Gain of function mutation to PCSK9 protein.

PCSK9 binds to LDL receptor → Lysosomes :

Accelerated degradation of LDL receptor.

This leads to raised LDL and cholesterol levels.

### 4. Autosomal recessive hypercholesterolemia (ARH) :

mutation in LDL receptor adapter protein (clears LDL from body).

### 5. Sitosterolemia :

Sitosterol is a plant sterol.

ATP binding cassette : ABCG5 and ABCG8 :

- Intestinal cells : Actively secrete absorbed plant sterols back to the lumen.

Active space



- In liver : Excrete plant sterol from hepatic cells into the bile.

mutation of ABCG5 and ABCG8 → Raised cellular sterol

↓  
Decreased transcription of LDL receptor

↓  
Decreased LDL receptor

↓  
Raised LDL

### Type 3 Hyperlipoproteinemia

00:23:59

A/K/A Familial dysbetalipoproteinemia, Remnant removal disease, Familial broad beta disease.

Defect : **mutation of apoE** : Acts as ligand for uptake of :

- Remnant chylomicron.
- Remnant VLDL.

Lipoprotein elevated : Remnant chylomicron and VLDL.

Lipid elevated : TAG and cholesterol.

Clinical features :

Tuberoeruptive xanthoma.

Palmar xanthoma.

Slight increased risk of CAD.



### Recent modalities of treatment for hyperlipoproteinemia

00:28:23

Type 1 : Lipogene Tiparvovec.

Gain of function LPL variant.

Type 2 (Familial homozygous hypercholesterolemia) :

1. **Lomitapide** : Inhibits microsomal triglyceride transfer protein (MTP).

MTP carries TAG to VLDL and chylomicron.

Results in decreased LDL.

2. **mipomersen** : Antisense oligonucleotide therapy.

## Hypolipoproteinemia

00:31:23

Tangier's Disease :

mutation of ABCA1 gene → Decreased HDL formation.

ABCA1 transfers cholesterol from peripheral organs to HDL

Clinical features :

Enlarged greyish tonsil/orange tonsil.

Peripheral neuropathy.

Hepatosplenomegaly.



Abetalipoproteinemia :

Defect in MTP :

Decreased VLDL and Chylomicron :

- Decreased Intermediate density lipoprotein (IDL) → Decreased LDL.
- Deficiency of fat soluble vitamins (A,D,E,K).

Clinical features :

Diarrhoea.

Failure to thrive. @marrowedition6notes

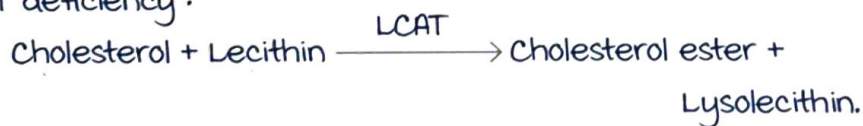
Neurological manifestations.

Progressive pigmentary retinopathy.

Acanthocytes.

Bleeding manifestations.

LCAT deficiency :



Types :

Complete: Norum's disease.

Partial : Fish eye disease.

**Norum's disease** : Complete LCAT deficiency :

Raised cholesterol and lecithin.

Decreased cholesterol ester and lysolecithin.

Clinical features :

Progressive corneal opacification.

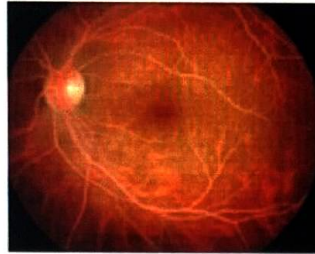
Progressive end stage renal disease.

Active space

Question : A 15 year old boy presented with recurrent episodes of abdominal pain. His blood was drawn for investigation and it looks like a cream of tomato soup. One blood sample kept in the refrigerator over night, a creamy supernatant layer separated.



Eruptive xanthoma



Lipemia retinalis



milky white plasma

Answer : This is a case of **Type I Hyperlipoproteinemia**.

Question : A boy presented with the following features. What is the diagnosis ?



Answer : This is a case of **Type II Hyperlipoproteinemia**.



Question : Can you correlate ?

- Low level of HDL
- mononeuritis multiplex
- Hepatosplenomegaly.

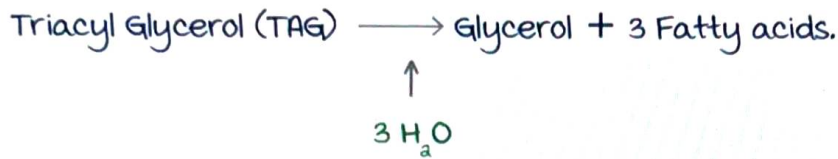


Answer : **Tangier's Disease**



# LIPASES

Break covalent bond : **Ester bond**.



Class of hydrolase.

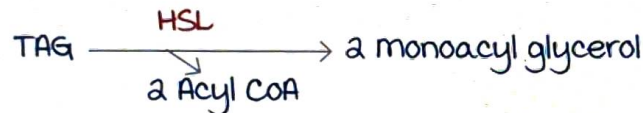
## Hormone Sensitive Lipase (HSL)

00:03:19

Location : **Adipose tissue**.

Function : Hydrolyse TAG stored in adipocytes.

During fasting state :



Fasting state



Glucagon



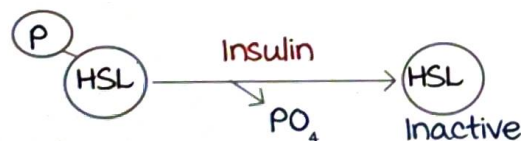
HSL

∴ Active in : 1) Fasting

2) Glucagon

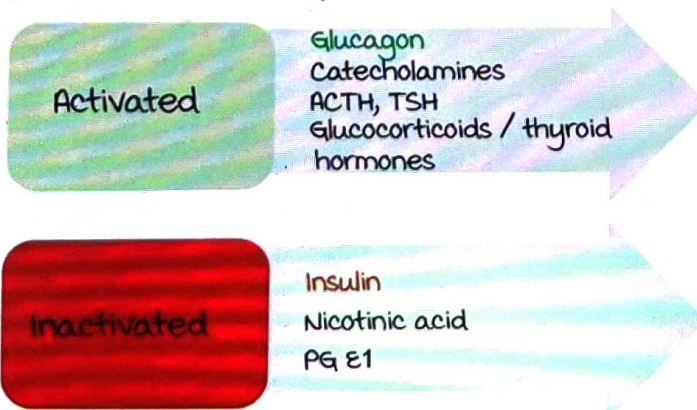
3) Phosphorylated

Insulin → ↑ Phosphatase



In diabetes, HSL is active.

Hormone sensitive lipase



Active space

## Lipoprotein lipase (LPL)

00:14:53

Anchored to **endothelium** of capillaries in heart, adipose tissue, spleen, renal medulla, aorta, diaphragm, lactating mammary gland.

Anchored to wall by a GAG → **Heparan sulphate**.

Injection heparin → LPL dislodged.

Activated by **apo C II**.

Action : Hydrolyse TAG in chylomicron and VLDL in **fed state**.

Hormone : **Insulin increases expression of LPL**.

## Hormone sensitive lipases vs lipoprotein lipase

00:20:30

	HSL	LPL
Location →	Adipocyte	Capillaries
Action →	Hydrolyse TAG in Adipose tissue	Hydrolyse TAG in Chylomicron, VLDL
Action →	<b>Fasting</b> ↓ Glucagon	<b>Fed</b> ↓ Insulin

In DM : HSL will be activated and LPL will be inhibited.

## Hepatic lipase

00:23:25

Location : **Sinusoidal surface of liver**.

metabolism of chylomicron remnants and conversion of HDL<sub>3</sub> to HDL<sub>2</sub>.

## Endothelial lipase

00:24:30

Action : HDL<sub>3</sub> → HDL<sub>2</sub>  
↓  
Pre-β HDL

Pre-β HDL : Poorly lipidated, **most active HDL**.

Absorb maximum cholesterol from peripheral organ.

## Intestinal lipase

00:25:40

Hydrolyses TAG (dietary) in intestine.



Fatty acid + Glycerol

MCQs :

1. In a type 1 DM, which of the following is correct?

- A. Activation of LPL and activation of HSL.
- B. Activation of LPL and inactivation of HSL.
- C. Inactivation of LPL and inactivation of HSL.
- D. Inactivation of LPL and activation of HSL.

@marrowedition6notes

Active space



# CHEMISTRY OF AMINO ACIDS

## Problem based questions

00:00:26

In HbS 6<sup>th</sup> position of beta globin chain, glutamate is replaced by valine. In deoxygenated state, what kind of mutation leads to polymerization of HbS, leading to sickle cell disease?

Answer : Nonconservative mutation.

Assertion (A) : Leucine is present in the interiors of albumin.

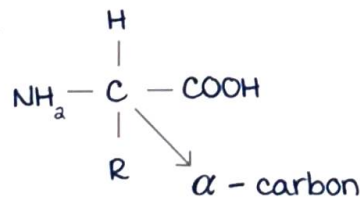
Reason (R) : Leucine is a non-polar amino acid.

- A and R are true, R is the correct explanation for A.
- A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation for A.
- A and R are false.
- A is true but R is false.

@marroweditionsnotes

Answer : A and R are true. R is the correct explanation for A.

Introduction :



VARIOUS KINDS OF AMINO ACIDS

Alpha amino acids :

Amino and carboxyl group are attached to alpha carbon atom.

most amino acids belong to this group.

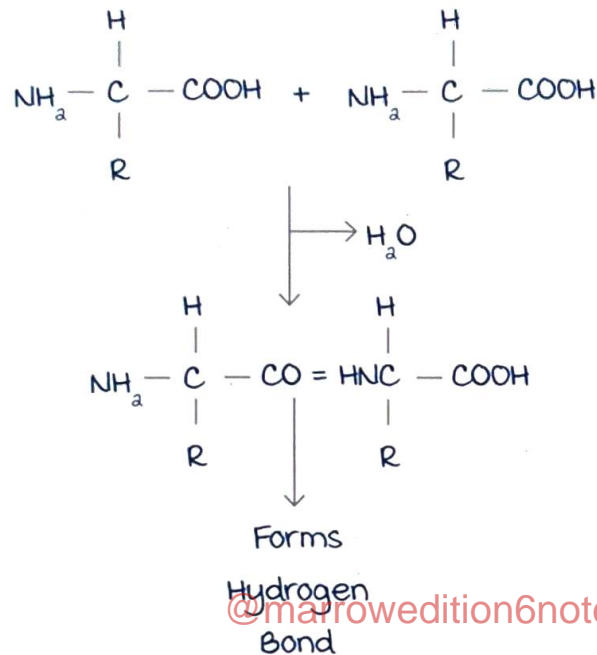
Non-alpha amino acids :

$\beta$  alanine,  $\beta$  aminoisobutyrate  $\gamma$  isobutyrate.

Classification of amino acids :

- Based on side chain.
- Based on side chain characteristics.
- Based on metabolic fate.
- Based on nutritional requirements.

Classification of amino acids based on side chain :



Peptide can only form hydrogen bond.

In a long polypeptide chain, there is free ionizable group at the ends  $-\text{NH}_a$  group at one end and  $-\text{COOH}$  group at the other end.

Characteristic of polypeptide chain is determined by the variable side chain.

Aliphatic amino acids :

- Simple amino acid. Example : Glycine (Gly/G) and alanine (Ala/A).
- Branched chain amino acid. Example : Leucine (Leu/L), isoleucine (Iso/I), valine (Val/V). [Mnemonic - LIV].

Hydroxy group containing amino acids :

serine (Ser/S), threonine (Thr/T), tyrosine (Tyr/Y).

Sulphur containing amino acids :

cysteine (Cys/C), methionine (Met/M).

Acidic amino acids :

Contain **COOH** group in the variable side chain.

Example : Aspartic acid (Asp/D), glutamic acid (Glu/E).

Amides :

Contain **CONH<sub>a</sub>** group in the variable side chain.

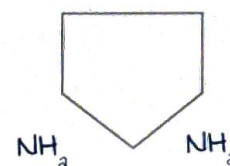
Example: Asparagine (Asn/N), glutamine (Gln/Q).

Basic amino acids :

Histidine (Hys/H) → Contains **imidazole** ring in the side chain.

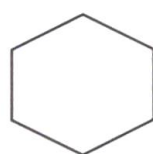
Arginine (Arg/R) : **Guanidinium** group.

Lysine (Lys/K) : **Epsilon amino** group.

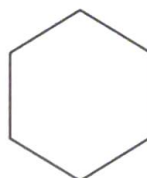


Aromatic amino acids :

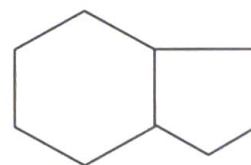
- Phenylalanine (Phe/F) : **Benzene** ring in the side chain.
- Tyrosine (Tyr/Y) : **Phenol** ring in the side chain.
- Tryptophan (Trp/W) : **Indole** ring in the side chain.



Benzene  
Ring



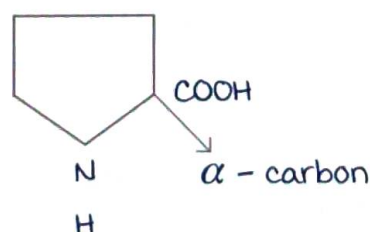
OH  
Phenol  
Ring



Indole (benzopyrrole)  
Ring

Imino acid amino acids :

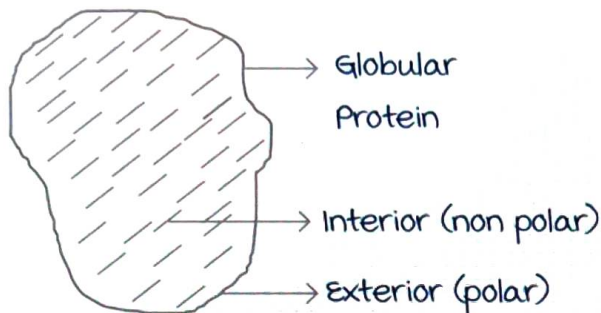
Proline (Pro/P) : **Pyrrolidine** ring ; Alpha carbon atom is a part of the ring.





## Classification of amino acids based on side chain characteristics

00:17:50

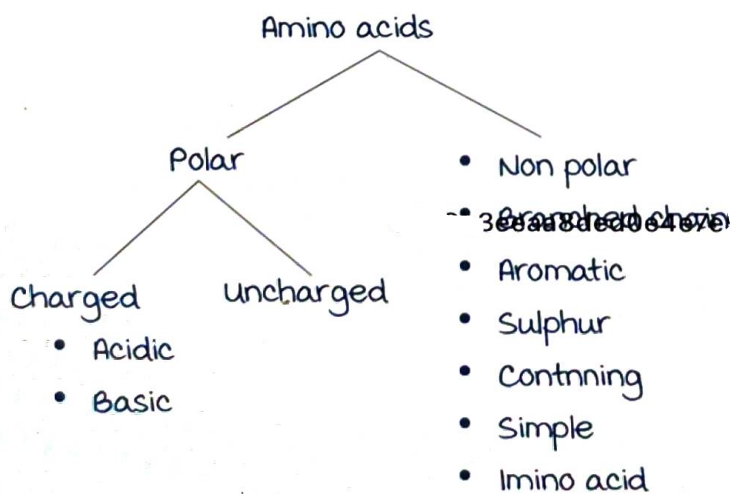


Interior of a globular protein contains non-polar amino acids (not soluble in water).

Exterior of a globular protein contains polar amino acids (soluble in water).

**Conservative mutation**: An amino acid is replaced by another amino acid of similar characteristics by a missense mutation. Example: One polar amino acid is replaced by another polar amino acid.

**Non-conservative mutation**: An amino acid is replaced by another amino acid of different characteristics. Example: In HbS, glutamic acid, a polar amino acid is replaced by valine, a non-polar amino acid.



Charged amino acids:

Acidic and basic amino acids.

- Acidic: Aspartic acid, glutamic acid.
- Basic: Histidine, Arginine, Lysine (mnemonic: HAL).

Uncharged amino acids :

- Contain hydroxyl group : Serine, threonine.
- Amides : Asparagine and glutamine.
- Sulphur containing amino acid : Cysteine.
- Simple amino acid : Glycine.

most polar amino acid is arginine.

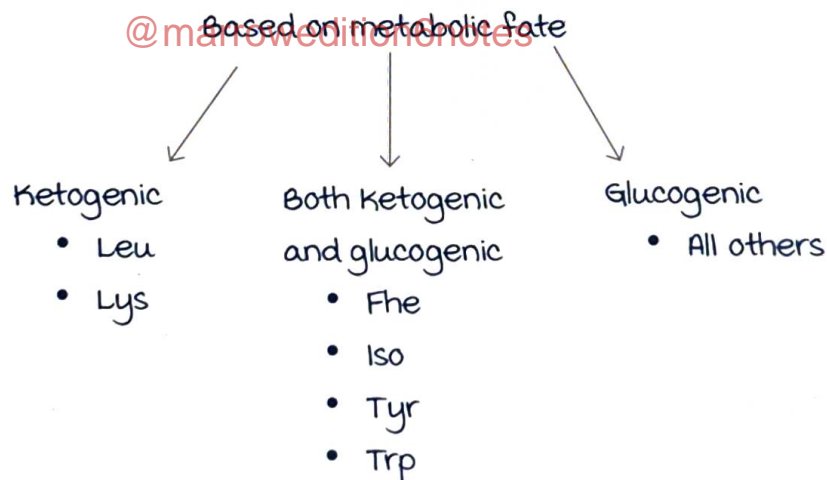
Least polar amino acid is glycine.

Non polar amino acids :

- Branched chain amino acids (LIV).
- Aromatic amino acids except histidine.
- Sulphur containing amino acid : methionine.
- Simple amino acid : Alanine.
- Imino acid : Proline.

### Classification of amino acids based on metabolic

00:25:54



Ketogenic, glucogenic and both Ketogenic-Glucogenic amino acids.

Glucogenic amino acids provide glucose in the fasting stage.

Ketogenic amino acids provide Ketone bodies in prolonged starvation.

Ketogenic amino acids : Leucine, lysine.

Both Ketogenic and glucogenic amino acids : Phenylalanine, isoleucine, tyrosine, tryptophan.

Glucogenic amino acids : All others.

Principle glucogenic amino acid is **alanine**.

Classification of amino acids based on nutritional requirements :

Nutritionally essential and nutritionally non-essential amino acids.

Nutritionally essential amino acids :

Cannot be synthesized in our body (takes >7 steps to synthesize).

Cause negative nitrogen balance if not taken through diet.

Example : **m**ethionine, **T**hreonine, **T**ryptophan, **V**aline, **I**soleucine, **L**eucine, **P**henylalanine, **L**ysine, **H**istidine, arginine (semi essential).

(mnemonic : **METT VIL PhLy** + histidine, arginine).

Nutritionally non - essential amino acids : Can be synthesized in our body.

@marrowedition6notes

Every protein has an amino acid score based on amount of essential amino acids.

**Complete protein** : Contains all the essential amino acids.

## Derived amino acids

00:33:58

Derived from a standard amino acid.

	Standard amino acid	Derived amino acid
Codon	++	--
modification	Translational/co-translational	Post translational
Example	Lysine	Hydroxylysine

Classification of derived amino acids :

Seen in protein :

Hydroxylysine and hydroxyproline : Formed by hydroxylation by hydroxylase enzyme. They are present in **collagen**.  
Vitamin C and alpha ketoglutarate are co factors for



hydroxylase enzyme.

**Gamma carboxy glutamate** : Require gamma carboxylation. Vitamin K is required.

Example : Clotting factors -2/7/9/10, protein C, protein S, osteocalcin, nephrocalcin and matrix glutamic acid proteins.

**Desmosine** :

Derived from lysine. It is present in **elastin**.

**methyl lysine** :

Present in skeletal muscle protein (**myosin**).

**Not seen in protein** :

- Ornithine, argininosuccinate, citrulline (Part of urea cycle).
- Homoserine, homocysteine (Sulphur containing amino acids).

**Selenocysteine** :

- Standard amino acid.
- Codon is **UGA** (stop codon).
- Formed by recoding → Stop codon is converted to coding codon.
- Co-translational modification : Serine (precursor amino acid) → Cysteine → Selenocysteine.
- Proteins/enzymes containing selenocysteine : Thioredoxin reductase, glutathione peroxidase, deiodinase, selenoprotein P, glycine reductase.
- Selenocysteine is also called as **21<sup>st</sup>** protein forming amino acid.

**Pyrolysine** :

- **22<sup>nd</sup>** protein forming amino acid.
- Codon is **UAG**.
- Formed by recoding.
- Precursor amino acid is lysine.

## Properties of amino acids

00:43:38

Amino acids can :

- Absorb UV light.
- Exhibit isomerism.
- Exist in different charged states.
- Exhibit buffering capacity.

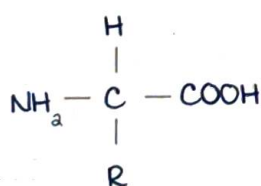
Absorb UV light :

- Amino acids are **colorless** as they do not absorb visible light.
- Proteins can be estimated by **UV absorption spectrophotometer** as amino acids can absorb UV light.
- Amino acids absorb **250-290 nm** of UV light. maximum absorption is for **280 nm**.
- Aromatic amino acids absorb UV light as they have conjugate ring structure. Example : Tryptophan (maximum), phenylalanine, tyrosine.

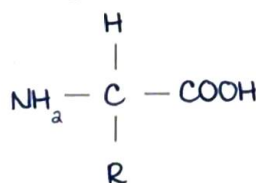
@marroweditionsnotes

Exhibit isomerism :

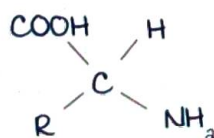
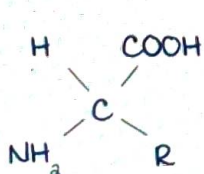
Amino acids exhibit isomerism due to **asymmetric carbon atom**. Four valencies are occupied by four different groups **except glycine**. Glycine is optically inactive and do not exhibit isomerism.



Glycine :



D and L isomerism :



mirror images

Due to presence of asymmetric carbon atom, mirror images

Active space

in structure can be seen.

They are known as **D and L isomerism**.

most amino acids exist in **L form** as enzymes can act only on L amino acids.

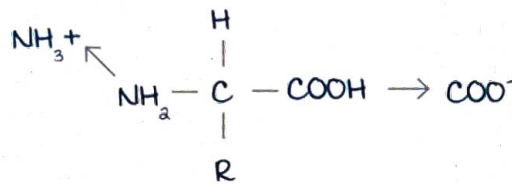
**Racemase** is an enzyme that converts D form to L form.

Hence, it can act both on D and L forms.

D-aspartate and D-serine are D amino acids present in **brain**.

### Isoelectric point

00:49:26



$\text{NH}_a$  group can accept a proton and can exist as  $\text{NH}_3^+$

$-\text{COOH}$  group can liberate a proton and can exist as  $\text{COO}^-$

So, there are two ionizable groups.

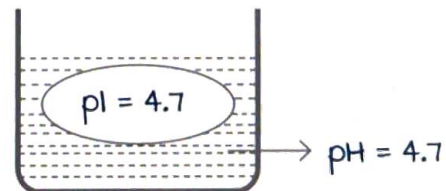
Ionization constant ( $pK$ ) is a particular point for an ionizable group. [@marrowedition6notes](#)

**Isoelectric point** is average of the ionization constants of the ionizable groups present in the amino acids. Isoelectric point is

$$(pK_1 + pK_2) / 2 = pI$$

When the pH of the medium is equal to pI, then the protein is called as **zwitter ion** or **ampholytes**. In a zwitter ion, positive charges = negative charges  $\rightarrow$  Neutral.

At  $pH = pI$ :

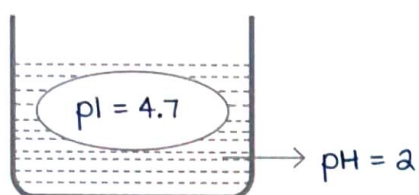


There is no net charge.

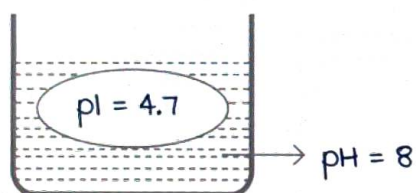
- No mobility in electric field.
- Cannot attract net water  $\rightarrow$  No shell of hydration around the protein  $\rightarrow$  **maximum precipitability and minimum solubility**.
- **Least buffering**.



If  $pH < pI \rightarrow$  Positive charge (protonated).

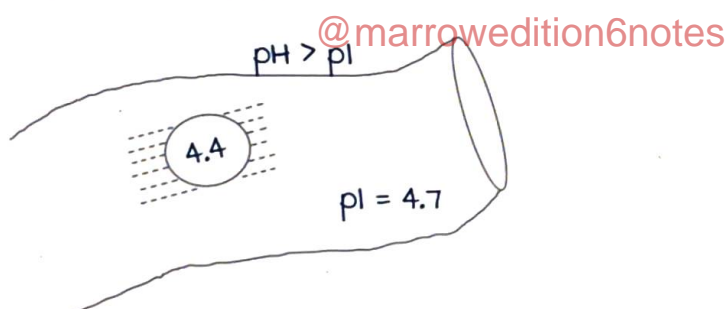


If  $pH > pI \rightarrow$  Negative charge (deprotonated).



Albumin is negatively charged in blood as pH of blood is more than pI of albumin.

In the stomach pH is less than pI of albumin. Hence albumin carries positive charge in stomach.



Buffers are solutions that resist changes in pH.

Henderson Hasselbach equation :  $pH = pK_a + \log(\text{base/acid})$

maximum buffering capacity is seen if  $pH = pK_a$ . Example

: Imidazole group of histidine ( $pK_a = 6.5$  to  $7.4 = pH$  of blood).

## FIBROUS PROTEINS

Structural proteins : Collagen, elastin, Keratin, fibrillin, laminin.

### Collagen

00:02:07

most abundant fibrous protein present in extracellular matrix.

most abundant protein in the body.

Highest density in : Cornea > skin.

Structure of collagen :

Triple helix :

3 Polyproline  $\alpha$  chain.

Single poly proline  $\alpha$  chain  $\rightarrow$  Glycine-X-Y repeat.

Every 3<sup>rd</sup> amino acid  $\rightarrow$  glycine.

X, y  $\rightarrow$  Hydroxy proline/Hydroxy lysine

Each  $\alpha$  chain made of 1000 amino acids

most abundant amino acid is glycine.

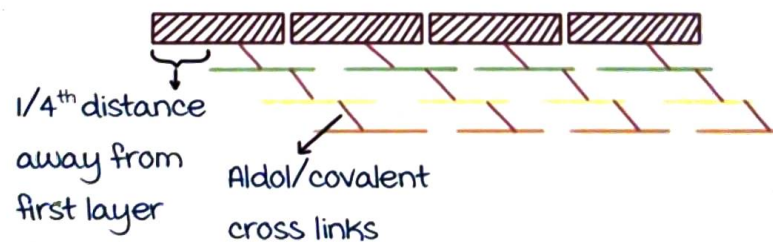
33% of  $\alpha$  chain is Glycine.

Recurring amino acid.

Each  $\alpha$  chain twisted in left handed direction.

3  $\alpha$  chains together twisted in right handed direction.

Quarter staggered arrangement :



### Synthesis of collagen

00:10:32

It can be :

Intracellular : RER of fibroblast.

Extracellular : Extracellular matrix.

Intracellular events :

- Hydroxylation of proline and lysine residue  
     ↓ Vitamin c, α ketoglutarate  
     By prolyl/ lysyl hydroxylase (monooxygenase)
  - Glycosylation of hydroxy lysine.
  - Intra chain and inter chain disulfide bond formation.
  - Formation of triple helix → Golgi apparatus :  
     Procollagen packed into secretory vesicle.  
     Transported to extracellular matrix.
- } RER

Extracellular events :

- Cleavage of N and C terminal propeptides
- Assembly of collagen fibril into quarter staggered arrangement.
- Formation of covalent crosslinks.

### Types of collagen

00:18:27

Type	Tissue
I (mc)	most connective tissues, including bone
II	Cartilage, vitreous humor.
III	Extensible connective tissues such as skin, lung and vascular system.
IV	Basement membranes.
V	minor component in tissues containing collagen I.
VI	most connective tissues.
VII	Anchoring fibrils.
VIII	Endothelium, other tissues.
IX	Tissues containing collagen II.
X	Hypertrophic cartilage.
XI	Tissues containing collagen II.
XII	Tissues containing collagen I.
XIII	many Tissues.
XIV	Tissues containing collagen I.
XV	many Tissues.
XVI	many Tissues.
XVII	Skin hemidesmosomes.
XVIII	many Tissues.
XIX	Rhabdomyosarcoma cells.

Active space



major collagen present in bone : Type I (90%).

major collagen present in dermis, ligaments and tendons : Type I (80%).

major collagen present in cartilage : Type II (40-50%).

Collagen type in dermo epidermal junction : Type VII.

major collagen present in Aorta : Type I & Type III (20-40% each) and most abundant collagen : Type I.

Collagen in wound healing → Type I, II and III involved.

m/c : Type I collagen.

### Type of collagen and associated disorders

00:23:26

Type of collagen	Gene or enzyme	Disease
Type I	COL1A1 and COL1A2	Osteogenesis imperfecta, Osteoporosis, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Type VII EDS)
Type II	COL2A1	Chondrodysplasias Osteoarthritis
Type III	COL3A1	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Type IV EDS) [most serious]
Type IV	COL4A3- COL4A6	Alport syndrome (including both autosomal and X-linked forms)
Type V and Type I	COL5A1, COL5A2, COL1A1	Classical EDS
Type III	COL3A1 Tenascin XB (TNXB)	Hypermobility EDS (Type III EDS)
Type VII	COL7A1	Epidermolysis bullosa, dystrophic
Type X	COL10A1	Schmid metaphyseal chondrodysplasia
Lysyl hydroxylase	Lysyl hydroxylase	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Type VI EDS) Kyphoscoliotic EDS Scurvy
	Procollagen N-proteinase (also called as ADAM TS2)	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (type VII autosomal recessive) Dermatosparaxis type
Lysyl oxidase	Lysyloxidase (Requires Cu)	menkes disease (ATP7B)

villefranche classification of EDS :

Subtype	Defect in
1. Hypermobility	Type III collagen, tenascin X
2. Classical	Types I and V collagen
3. Vascular	Types III collagen
4. Kyphoscoliosis	Lysyl hydroxylase
5. Arthrochalasia	Type I collagen
6. Dermatosparaxis	ADAM metallopeptidase with thrombospondin type I motif (ADAM)13 <sub>α</sub>

### Elastin

00:35:21

Elastic recoil.

Lung, large arterial blood vessel, elastic ligaments.

	Collagen	Elastin
1. Types	many	only 1
2. Triple Helix	+	-
3. Gly-X-Y	+	-
4. Presence of hydroxy lysine	+	-
5. Glycosylation	+	-
6. Cross links	Aldol	Desmosine
7. Extension peptides	+	-

Disorders associated with elastin :

William Beuren syndrome.

Cutis Laxa.

Desmosine requires 4 lysines.

### Keratin

00:38:54

Protein present in the hair, nails and outer layer of skin.

Alpha helix cross linked by disulphide bond.

Rich in **cysteine**.

Harder the keratin, **more** is the disulphide bond.

Active space



## Fibrillin-1

00:40:18

Large glycoprotein.

Structural component of **microfibrils**.

Scaffolds for deposition of elastin.

Mutation in gene for fibrillin-1 leads to **marfan's syndrome**.

Also : Acromicric dysplasia.

Geleophysic dysplasia.

**Congenital contractural arachnodactyl** :

mutation in the gene of **Fibrillin 2** [Chr 5].

This is important in deposition of microfibrils.

Early in the development.

Clinical features : Contractures, Arachnodactyly,  
Dolichostenomelia.

**Classical epidermolysis bullosa** : mutation in **Keratin-5**.

MCQs :

Which if the following is not a fibrous protein ?

- A. Collagen. [@marrowedition6notes](#)
- B. Elastin.
- C. Keratin.
- D. myoglobin.

Desmosine cross link is found in

- A. Elastin.
- B. Keratin.
- C. Collagen.
- D. Silk fibroin.
- E. Laminin.

Which of the following regarding Keratin is false ?

- A. Present in hair, nail and outer layer of skin.
- B. Rich in cysteine. [60c6b3eaa8ded0e4e7e5ea7](#)
- C. **Beta plated structure.**
- D. The more the disulphide bond in the keratin harder the structure.
- E. Alpha helix cross linked by disulphide bond.



The disorder associated with deletion of elastin gene is

- A. marfan syndrome.
- B. Congenital contractural arachnodactyly.
- C. EDS.
- D. William Beuren syndrome.
- E. Epidermolysis bullosa.

Which of the following statement regarding structure of collagen is/are false ?

- A. Forms unique triple helix.
- B. A repetitive Gly-X-Y pattern.
- C. Each polypeptide chain is twisted into right handed polyproline helix.
- D. Each polypeptide is approximately 1000 amino acids.
- E. Type III O glycosidic linkage present.

Recurring amino acid present in collagen is

- A. Glycine.
- B. Proline.
- C. Hydroxyproline.
- D. Hydroxylysine.

@marrowedition6notes

match the following :

- Epidermolysis bullosa : Type VII collagen.
- Alports syndrome : Type IV collagen.
- menkes disease : Lysyl oxidase.
- Scurvy : Lysyl hydroxylase.
- Schmid metaphyseal chondrodysplasia : Type X collagen.
- OA : Type II collagen.

The gene defect in alport syndrome is

- A. COL 2A1.                      C. COL 4A1.
- B. COL 3A1.                      D. COL 7A1.

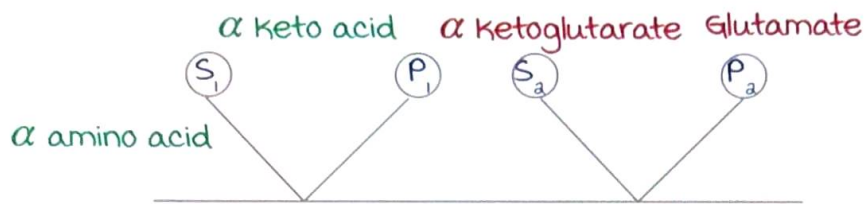
The type of collagen found in anchoring fibrils ?

- A. Type I.                      C. Type V.
- B. Type III.                      D. Type VII.

Active space



**Ping-Pong mechanism** : Two substrate two product reaction.  
Bibi reaction.



**Biosynthesis of non-essential amino acids** :

$\alpha$  keto glutarate — Glutamate

Pyruvate — Alanine

Oxaloacetate — Aspartate

The non- $\alpha$  amino group that undergoes transamination :

$\delta$  amino group of ornithine.

Enzyme :  $\delta$  Ornithine aminotransferase.

Deficiency : Gyrate atrophy of retina & choroid.

Treatment : Restrict ornithine & arginine (source of ornithine).

Gives coenzyme : PLP

### Sources of ammonia

00:20:05

$\alpha$  amino group amino acid (getting concentrated as glutamate).

Non-protein nitrogenous substances (NPN).

Amino sugars.

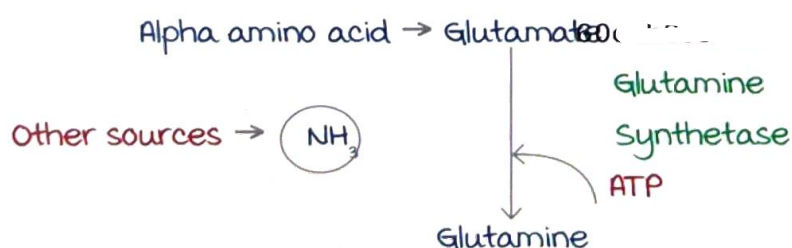
Gut bacteria.

### Transport of ammonia from most organs (including brain)

00:20:33

$\alpha$  amino group : Concentrated as glutamate.

Other sources : Release  $NH_3$  (toxic).



Active space



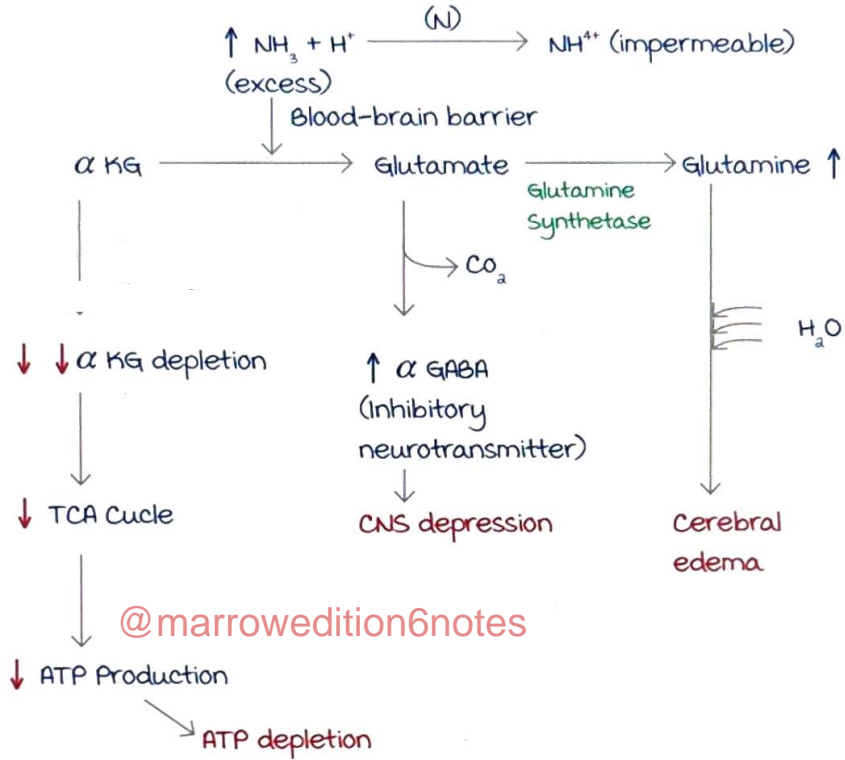
Glutamine is a transport form of ammonia from most organs (including brain).

The reaction takes place in mitochondria.

First line trapping of ammonia.

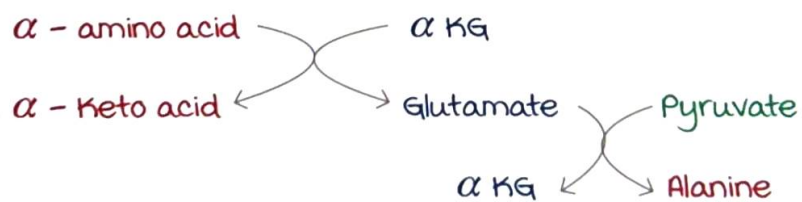
Ligase reaction.

Toxicity of ammonia to brain :



Transport of ammonia from muscle

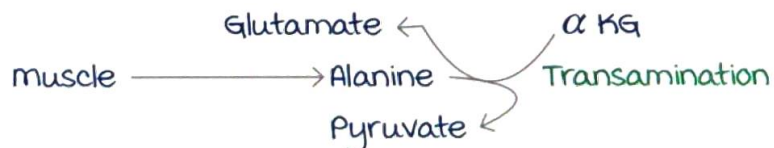
00:30:01



In the muscle, glutamate is converted back into α-ketoglutarate and pyruvate takes up amino group and becomes alanine.

Alanine is the transport form of ammonia in the muscle.

Final destination : Liver (urea synthesis can only take place in the liver).



Active space

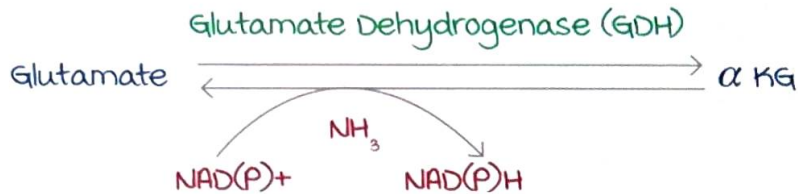
## Glutamate metabolism

00:33:17

Glutamine (most organs) & alanine (muscle) are concentrated as glutamate.

Glutamate undergoes oxidative deamination in the liver.

Oxidative deamination :



$\text{NH}_3$  (released freely) : Enters urea cycle.

GDH can use either  $\text{NAD}^+$  and  $\text{NADP}^+$  as coenzyme  $\rightarrow$  forms  $\text{NADH}$  and  $\text{NADPH}$  respectively.

GDH oxidative deamination takes place in the liver & kidney.

Reversible reaction.

Organelle : mitochondria.

Allosteric activator :  $\text{ADP}$  @marrowedition6notes

Allosteric inhibitor :  $\text{ATP/GTP/NADH}$ .

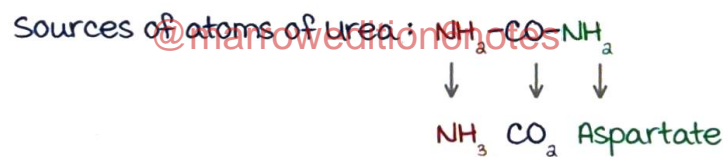
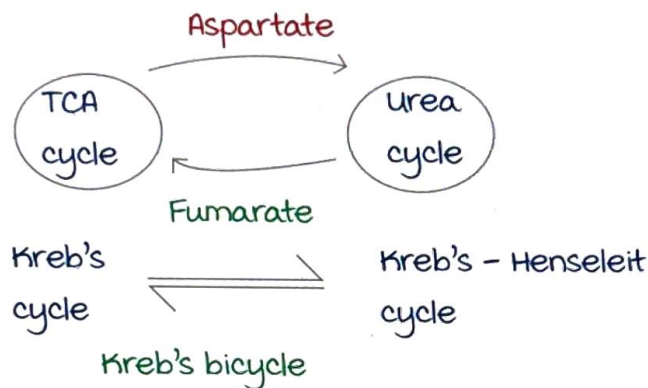
**Trans-deamination** : Transamination (occurs in all cells) is coupled with oxidative deamination (occurs in the liver).

# UREA CYCLE AND DISORDERS

## Introduction

00:02:13

Also known as : **Kreb's Henseleit cycle** (scientist's name).  
**Ornithine cycle** (ornithine is regenerated).  
**urea Bi-cycle** (linked to another cycle).



Compounds consumed in the urea cycle :  $\text{NH}_3$  (ammonia),  $\text{CO}_2$  and, Aspartate.

Site : Liver (exclusively).

Organelle : Cytoplasm and mitochondria.

Other pathways taking place in both cytoplasm & mitochondria : **HUG Pathway**

- Heme synthesis
- Urea cycle
- Gluconeogenesis
- Pyrimidine synthesis

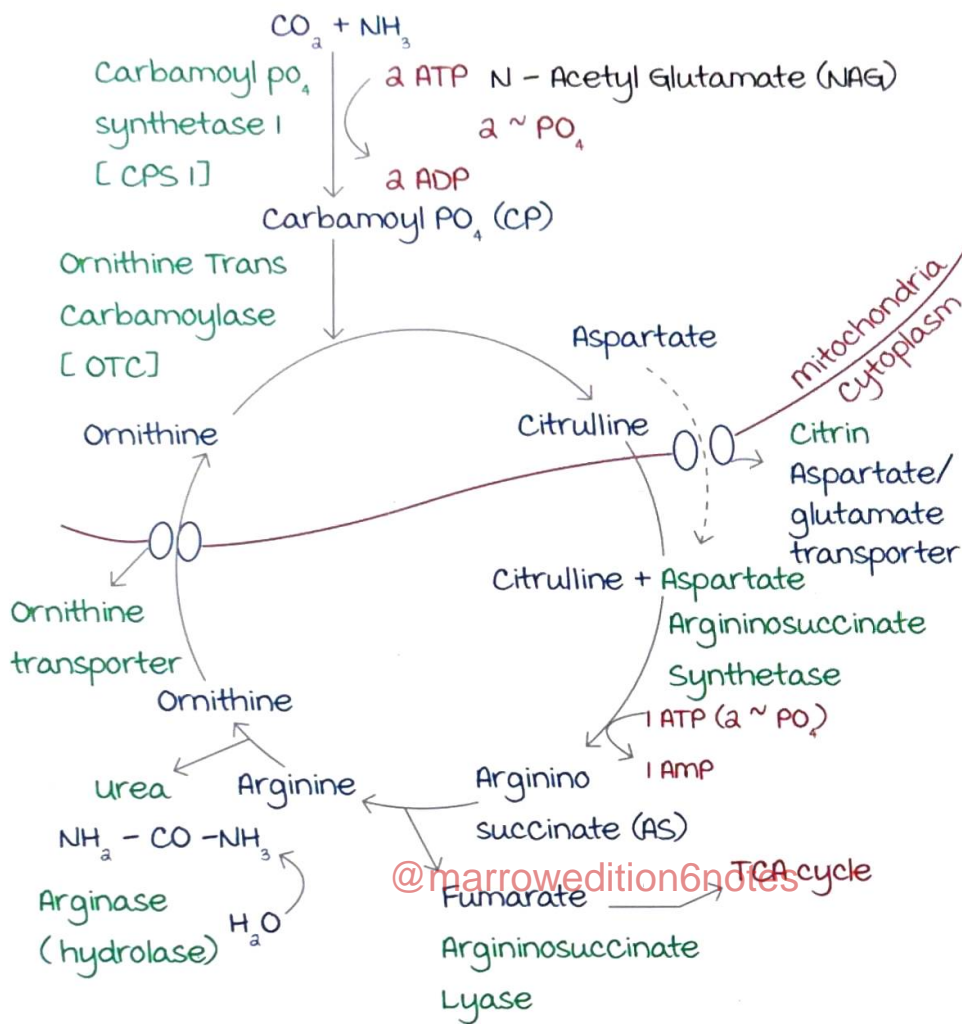
Rate limiting step of urea cycle : **CPS I** (Carbomyl phosphate synthetase I)

Active space



## Reactions of urea cycle

00:07:35



CPS I: Rate limiting step.

uses 2 high energy  $\text{PO}_4$ .

N acetyl glutamate (NAG) is the obligate allosteric activator (positive) of the first step.

Energetics:

CPS-I:  $2 \sim \text{PO}_4$  ( $2 \text{ ATP} \rightarrow 2 \text{ ADP}$ )

Argininosuccinate synthetase:  $2 \sim \text{PO}_4$  ( $1 \text{ ATP} \rightarrow 1 \text{ AMP}$ )

- Total:  $4 \sim \text{PO}_4$ .
- 3 ATPs used **directly**
- 4 ATP **equivalent** used

Regulation:

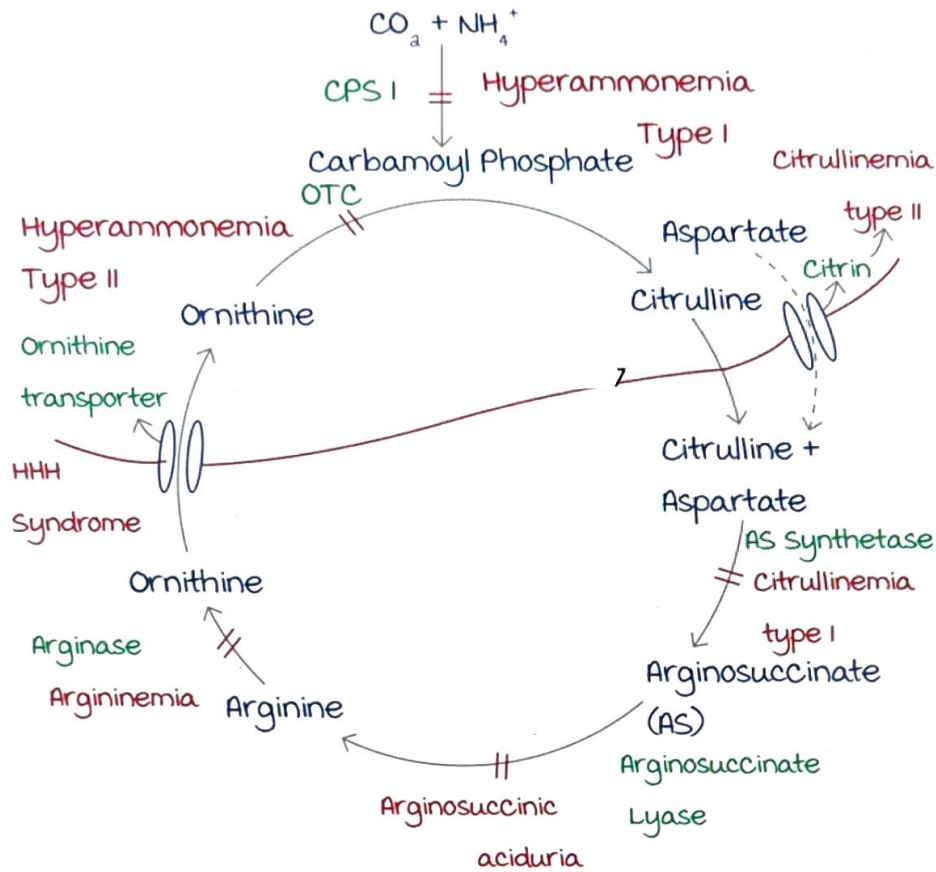
Dietary: Increased protein intake induces urea cycle enzymes.

NAG is a positive allosteric regulator of CPS-I.

Compartmentation: partially in mitochondria & partly in the cytoplasm.

## Urea Cycle Disorders

00:20:40



@marrowedition6notes

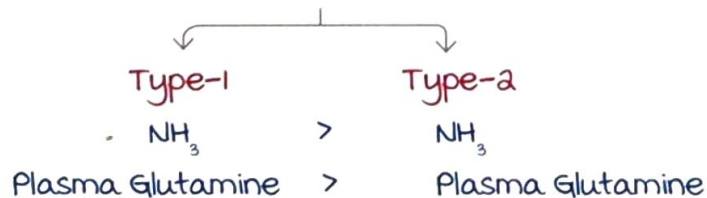
## Hyperammonaemia & plasma glutamine

00:24:22

Relationship between hyperammonaemia and plasma glutamine :



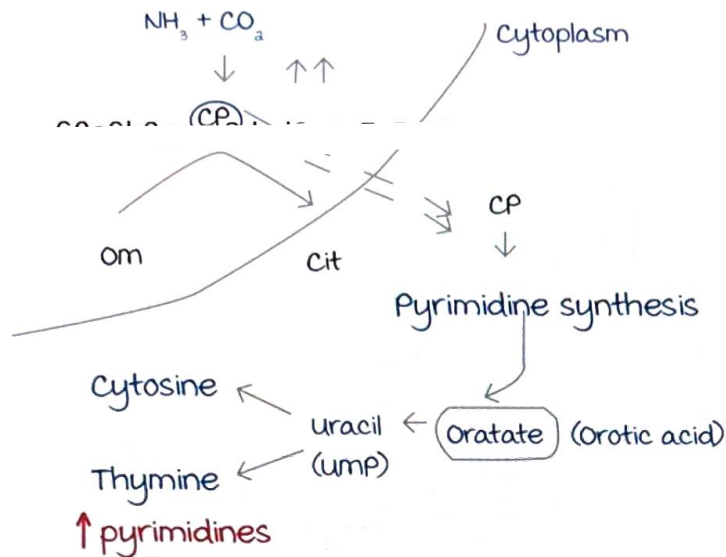
Types :



Type-2 Hyperammonaemia :

Defective enzyme : OTC.  
Uracil is increased.

Active space



Characteristic features :

- **x-linked partially dominant** (only males affected).
- Increase orotic acid secretion.
- most common urea cycle disorder (40%).

Trichorhexis nodosa :

Tufted hair.

@marroweditionsnotes

Seen in argininosuccinic aciduria.

HHH syndrome :

Hyperammonaemia hyperornithinaemia  
homocitrullinuria syndrome.

Due to defective ornithine transporter :

- Ornithine accumulates → **Hyperornithinaemia**
- No ornithine : CP had nothing to combine with → **hyperammonaemia**
- CP combines with lysine : homocitrulline → **homocitrullinuria**

Arginemia :

Least hyperammonaemia : Arginase is the last enzyme.

Arginase has 2 isoforms.

Progressive spastic diplegia & scissoring of gait.



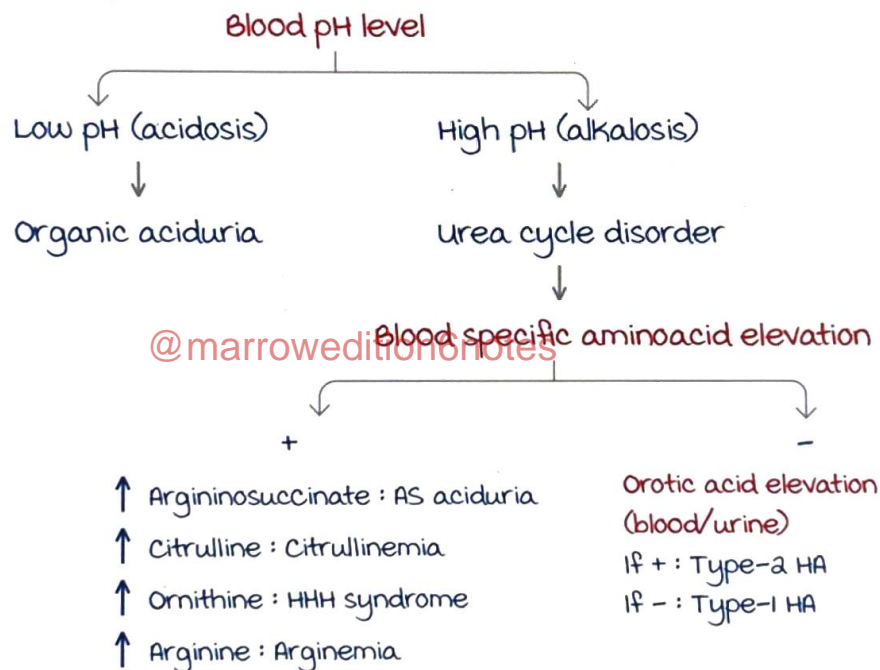
## Clinical features & investigations of urea cycle disorder

0:33:40

### Clinical features :

1. Encephalopathy
2. Respiratory alkalosis :  $\uparrow \text{NH}_3 \rightarrow$  Hyperventilation  $\rightarrow$  Tachypnoea  $\rightarrow \text{CO}_2$  washout.
3. Hyperammonaemia
4. Neonates present with feeding difficulty, lethargy, vomiting, failure to thrive, convulsion.  
Tachypnoea.

### Investigation :



## Treatment

00:39:27

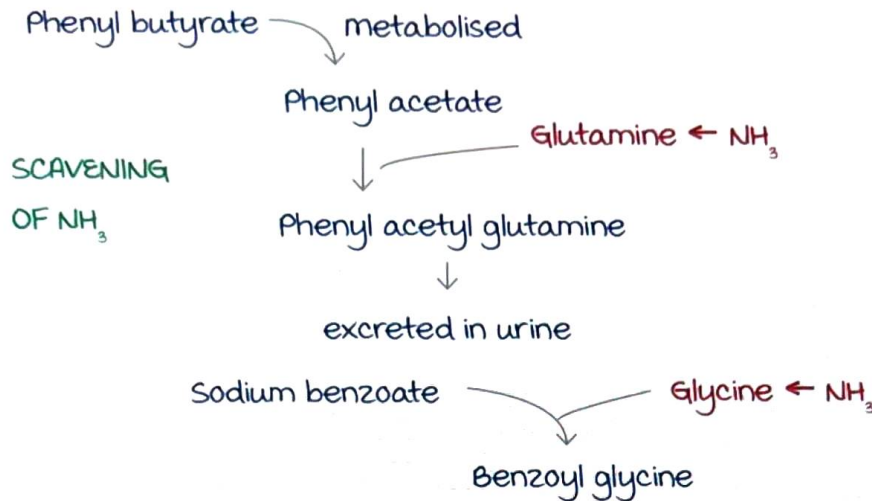
First-line treatment is arginine :

- Essential amino acid
- Provide ornithine
- Positive regulator of NAG synthase  $\rightarrow$  increase NAG  $\rightarrow$  + CPS-I

**Contraindication** : Do not give in arginase defect.

Second line : Acylation therapy

- Sodium benzoate and phenylbutyrate used.



**Question :** The given table is the lab report of a 6-month-old boy suspected of urea cycle disorder. Identify the enzyme involved in the correct sequence.

Infant	Urine orotate	Blood citrulline	Blood arginine	Blood $\text{NH}_3$
1	Low	Low	Low	High
2	-	High (>1000 $\mu\text{m}$ )	Low	High
3	-	-	High	moderately high
4	High	Low	Low	High

**Options :**

- A. CPS-I                      C. Argininosuccinate synthetase  
B. OTC                         D. Arginase

**Answer :** 1-A, 2-C, 3-D, 4-B.

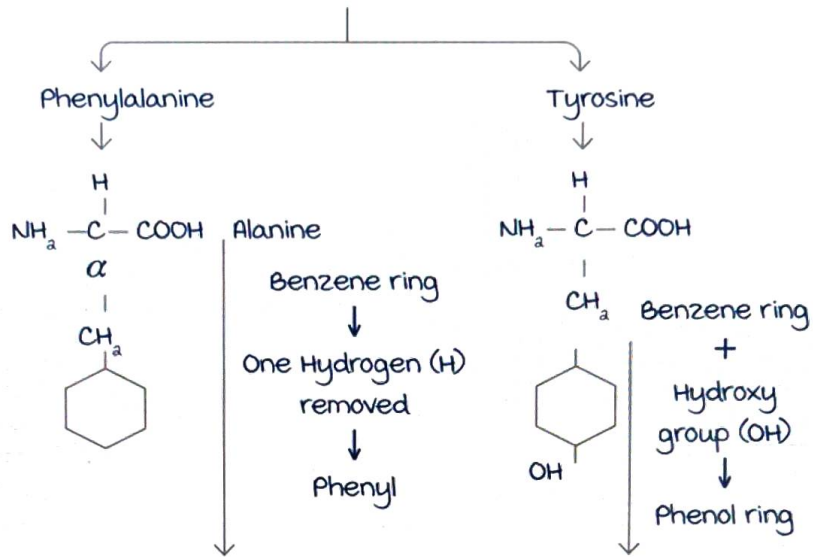
**Question :** A 6 month old boy admitted with failure to thrive with high Glutamine & uracil in urine, hypoglycemia, high blood ammonia. Treatment given for 2 months. At 8 months again admitted for failure to thrive to gain weight. Gastric tube feeding was not tolerated. Child became comatose. Parental dextrose given. Child recovered from coma within 24 hrs. What is the enzyme defect ?

- A. CPSI.                      B. Ornithine transcarbamoylase.  
C. Arginase.                 D. Argininosuccinate synthetase.

# AROMATIC AMINO ACIDS

## Phenylalanine and tyrosine: Structure

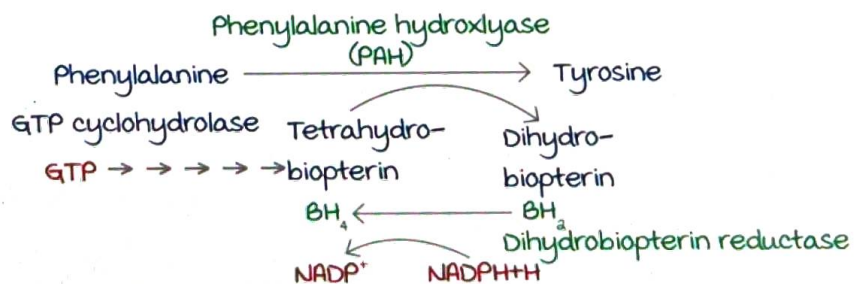
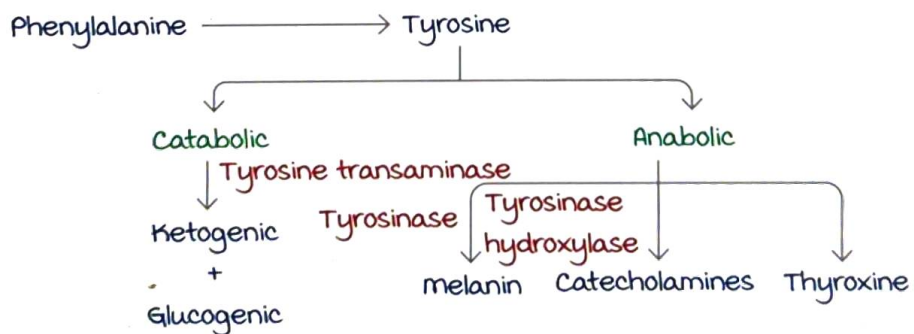
00:00:37



Essential amino acid (AA)	Non essential amino acids
Both ketogenic & glucogenic	Both ketogenic & glucogenic
Non-polar amino acid.	Least non polar among non-polar aromatic amino acid.

## Phenylalanine & tyrosine: Metabolism

00:06:25



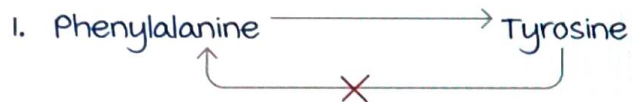
Active space



Properties of this reaction :

- Irreversible reaction.
- Phenylalanine hydroxylase is monooxygenase.

Concepts of Phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH) :



Phenylalanine is an essential amino acid.

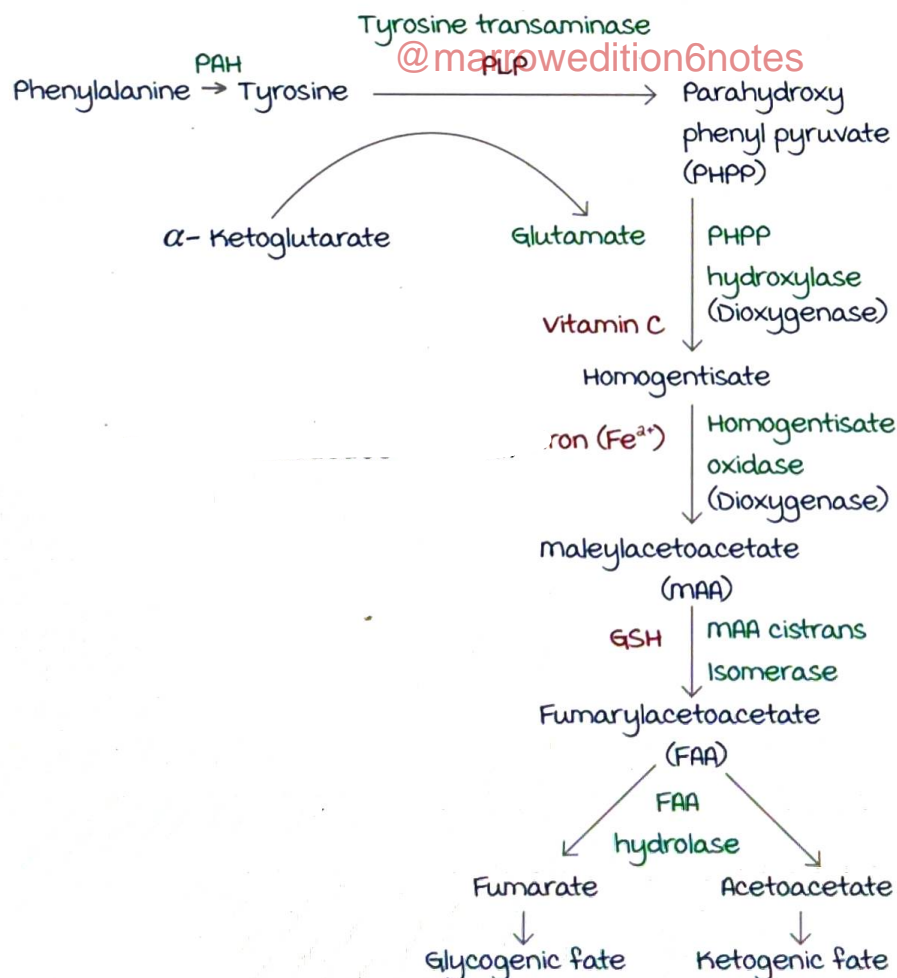
Tyrosine is a non essential amino acid.

2. Phenylalanine doesn't have any function in the body per se.

It converts into tyrosine and enters into a metabolic pathway.

### Catabolic fate of phenylalanine and tyrosine

00:14:06

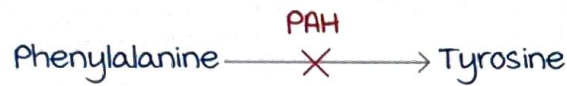


Active space

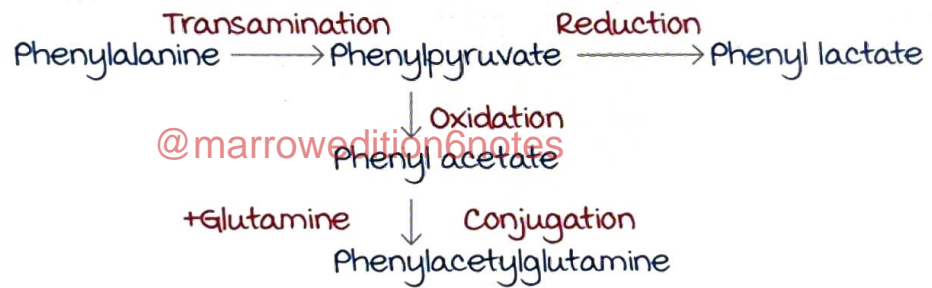
- **Classic phenylketonuria** : Defect in phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH).
- **Non classic phenylketonuria type II & III** : Defect in dihydrobiopterin reductase.
- **Non classic phenylketonuria type IV & V** : Defect in formation of tetrahydrobiopterin.
- **Alkaptonuria** : Defect in homogentisate oxidase.
- **Type I tyrosinemia** : Defect in enzyme FAA hydrolase.
- **Type II tyrosinemia** : Defect in tyrosine transaminase.
- **Type III tyrosinemia** : Defect in PAPP hydroxylase.

### Phenylketonuria

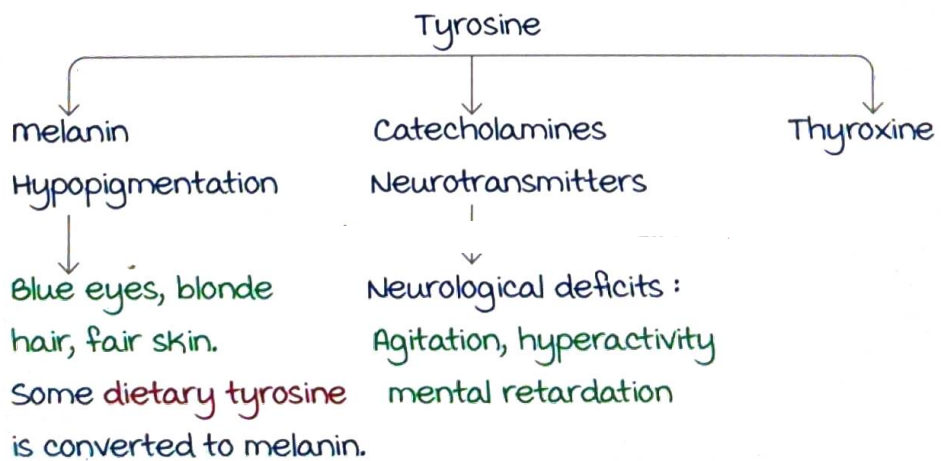
00:22:54



Phenylalanine enters into alternate metabolic pathways.



Phenyl acetate causes mousy body odour.



Causes of neurological manifestations :

In the brain : Phenylalanine, tyrosine, tryptophan passes through the blood brain barrier through a transporter.

Active space

In phenylketonuria, phenylalanine saturates all transporters.

↑ Phenylalanine, ↓ tyrosine, ↓ tryptophan.

- Phenylalanine cannot do any function as it is unable to convert to tyrosine.
- Phenylalanine also prevents dietary tyrosine to enter through the transporter.

↓ Tyrosine : ↓ Neurotransmitters, ↓ catecholamines

↓ Tryptophan : ↓ Serotonin

Clinical feature in infants: Intractable vomiting.

Misdiagnosed as congenital hypertrophic Pyloric stenosis.

### Laboratory diagnosis and treatment of phenylketonuria

00:33:34

1. Guthrie's test (Bacterial inhibition test) :

Bacillus subtilis requires phenylalanine for growth.

If phenylalanine present in blood : Bacterial cultures seen.

In neonates, heel prick sample taken.

2. Ferric chloride urine test :

1 ml of ferric chloride added to urine sample : Blue green colour indicates a positive test.

Transient reaction.

3. Blood phenylalanine :

Normal : 2 - 6 mg/dl.

>20 mg/dl : bad prognosis.

4. Enzyme studies

5. Genetic mutation studies.

6. Tandem mass spectrometry : Gold standard screening method for all metabolic disorders.

Treatment :

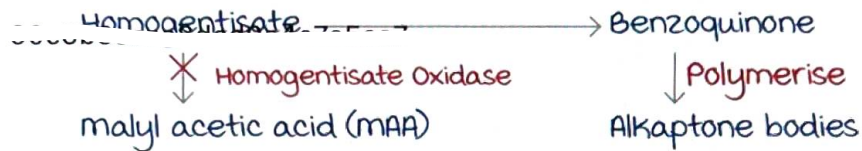
- Restrict phenylalanine (cassava based diet).



- Concentrate of large neutral amino acid (LNAA).
- Sapropterin dihydrochloride (Kuvan) : Synthetic  $BH_4$
- Enzyme replacement therapy under trial : Phenylalanine ammonia lyase.

## Alkaptonuria

00:40:11



Alkaptone bodies accumulate in nose, pinna & sclera : **Black spots.**

Homogentisate excreted in urine, gets oxidised and results in blackish discoloration.

In infants, black/ reddish discoloration of diaper.

Increased discoloration on washing with soap : 'Alkalinization' increases darkening of urine.

No mental retardation.

Clinical features : Back pain, black spots/ pigmentation in middle age.

**Ochronosis** : Alkaptone bodies accumulate in intervertebral discs.

**Garrod's Tetrad** : First inborn error of metabolism studied by Archibald Garrod.

**C** - Cystinuria

**A** - Alkaptonuria

**A** - Albinism

**P** - Pentosuria

Laboratory diagnosis :

Alkalinisation of urine : ↑ darkening of urine.

Ferric chloride test : Positive.

$AgNO_3$  test : Positive

x - ray spine : Parrot beak appearance.

Treatment :

Nitisinone/NTBC : inhibits PHPP hydroxylase and reduces homogentisate.

Segawa syndrome :

Autosomal dominant.

Clinical features : Dystonia with diurnal variation.

Females > males.

GTP cyclohydrolase enzyme is defective.

↓ BH<sub>4</sub> but blood phenylalanine levels normal.

## Tyrosinemia

00:51:26

Type I tyrosinemia/ Hepatorenal/ Hereditary tyrosinemia.  
A/K/A tyrosinosis.

most common type.

Hepatic and renal failure.

Enzyme defect : Fumarylacetoacetate hydrolase.

Accumulation of succinyl acetone.

@marrowedition6notes

Liver failure → MAT enzyme affected →

accumulation of methionine (boiled cabbage odour)

Resemble porphyria.

Treatment : Nitisinone.

Type II tyrosinemia :

A/K/A Oculocutaneous tyrosinemia/Richner hanhart syndrome.

Enzyme deficiency : Tyrosine transaminase.

Clinical features : Corneal ulcer,

Cutaneous non pruritic hyper keratotic plaque.

Type III tyrosinemia/ Neonatal tyrosinemia : Least common

Hawkinsinuria :

mutation of PHPP hydroxylase (partially active).

Gives swimming pool odour.

## Anabolic fate of tyrosine

00:56:57

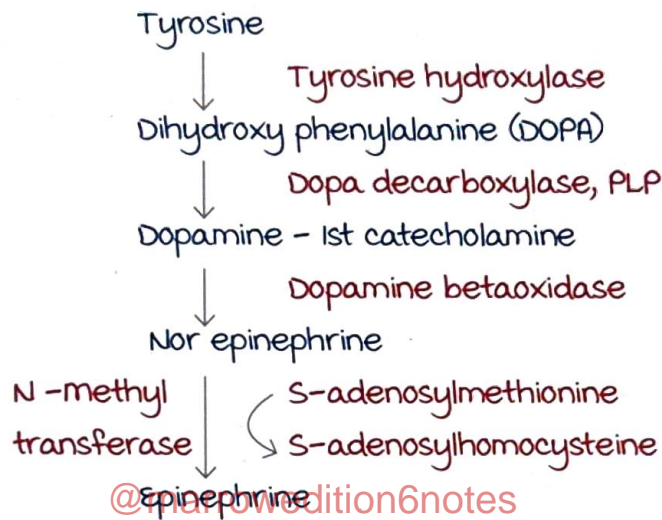
### 1. Catecholamines :

Synthesized in the chromaffin cells.

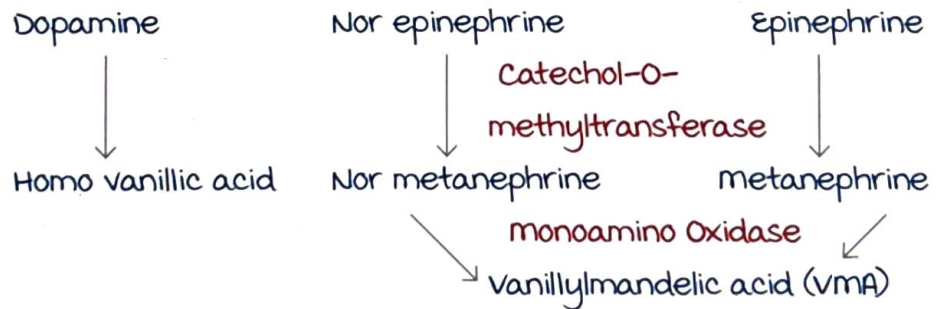
Adrenal - 80% adrenaline

Extra adrenal : Nor-epinephrine.

Nerve endings of sympathetic ganglia.



S-adenosylmethionine derived from methionine.

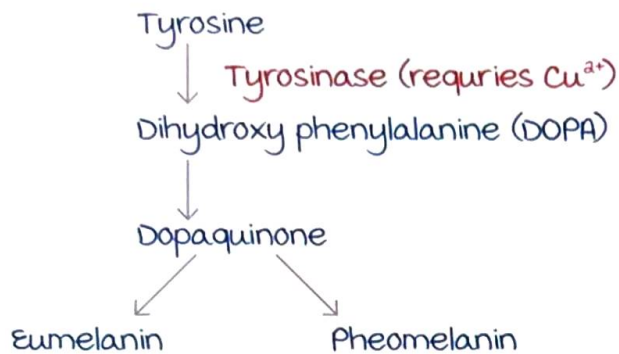


### a. Melanin:

Synthesized in melanosomes in melanocytes (deeper layers of epidermis).

Active space





### 3. Thyroxine :

Synthesized in thyroglobulin in thyroid follicles.

Has 115 tyrosine residues.

If iodinated : MIT - monoiodo thyronine

DIT - Diiodo thyronine

## Pheochromocytoma

01:05:01

Tumour of adrenal medulla

Excess catecholamines.

Symptoms :

Profuse sweating, headache, palpitations, hypertension.

Diagnosis :

24 hr urinary examination for

- vanillylmandelic acid
- Fractionated metanephrines (highly sensitive)

In plasma, catecholamines and free metanephrines.

Question : A patient has a "pill rolling" tremor, "cogwheel" rigidity, bradykinesia, speech difficulties, and a shuffling gait. The chemical that is lacking in this syndrome is a derivative of which of the following amino acids ?

- Alanine.
- Serine.
- Tyrosine.
- Tryptophan.

Question : A 4 month old infant normal at birth , developed sudden twitching movement .She noticed a mousy body odour in her wet diaper. She was taken to a pediatrician, sample taken from heel prick was send for Guthrie's bacterial inhibition test.

Q1) What is the probable diagnosis ?

Phenylketonuria (PKU).

Q2) What is the reason for mousy body odour ?

Phenyl acetate.

Q3) Which is the amino acid elevated here ?

Phenyl alanine.

Q4) What is the bacteria employed for this test ?

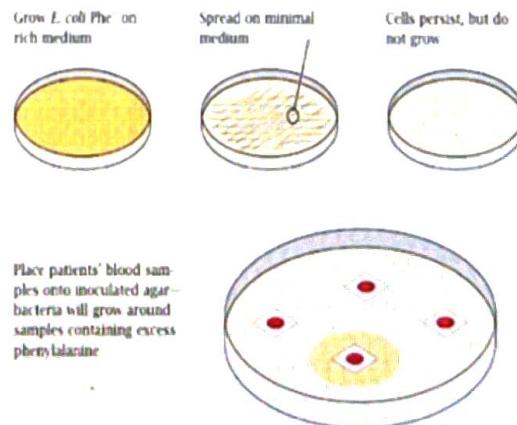
Bacillus subtilis.

Question : What is the rationale of using this Rx in PKU ?

Ans : In phenylketonuria, phenylalanine saturates all transporters, thereby not allowing tyrosine & tryptophan to enter into the brain. LNAA has high amount of tyrosine, tryptophan. Thus they are strong enough to compete with phenylalanine.



Question : A 5 yr old boy presented with blue eyes, blond hair, fair skin, eczematous rash, unusual mousy odour forced to eat fruits and other special diet.



Answer : This is a case of Phenyl Ketonuria.

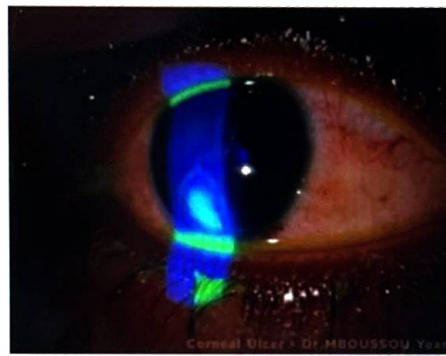
Active space

Question : A 4 year old girl presented to Pediatric OPD with complains of sudden weakness of both lower limbs especially in the evening, but improves in the morning. On investigation, Tetrahydrobiopterin level is reduced, but Phenyl Alanine level is normal. What is your diagnosis ?



Answer : *Segawa syndrome.*

Question : Identify this disorder associated with catabolic pathway of phenyl alanine ?



@marrowedition6notes

Answer : *Type II Tyrosinemia (Hyperkeratotic plaques, Corneal ulcer). Aka Oculocutaneous tyrosinemia/Richner hanhart syndrome.*

Question : A 6 month year old boy presented with severe metabolic acidosis, ketosis, failure to thrive and unusual odour of swimming pool as the weaning started. Urine Tandem mass Spectrometry - Hawkinsin.

Answer : *Hawkinsinuria.*







Blonde hair, fair skin, blue eyes.

This is a case of PKU.

melanine synthesis is affected.

Tyrosine is less → Less melanine. @marroweducationnotes

But dietary tyrosine can be converted to melanin.



milky white hair, more depigmented/milky white skin, red eyes. This is a case of Albinism.

melanine synthesis is affected.

Tyrosinase enzyme itself is deficient.

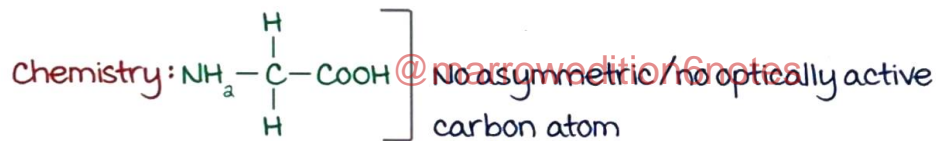
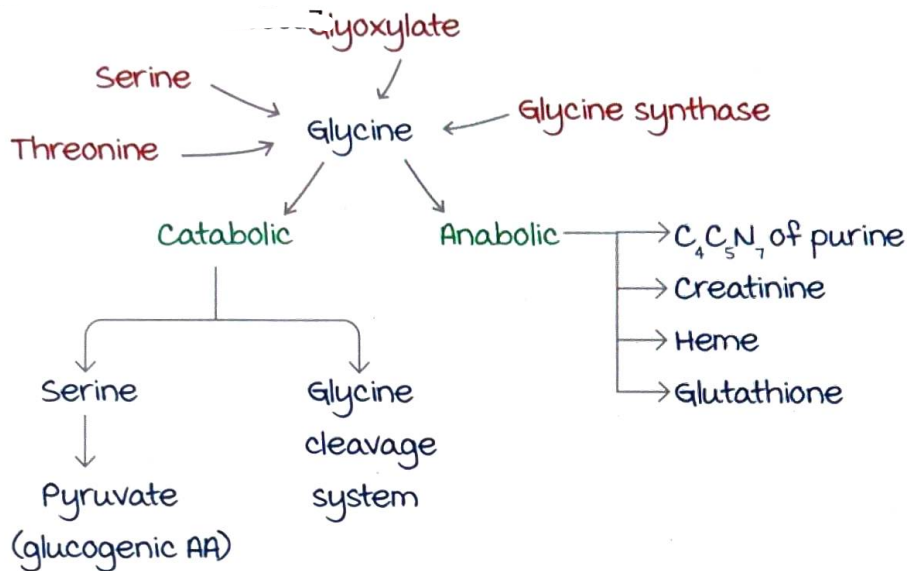
Even if dietary tyrosine is present, it can not be converted to melanin.

Active space

# GLYCINE AND SERINE

## Glycine

00:02:34



Non essential amino acid.

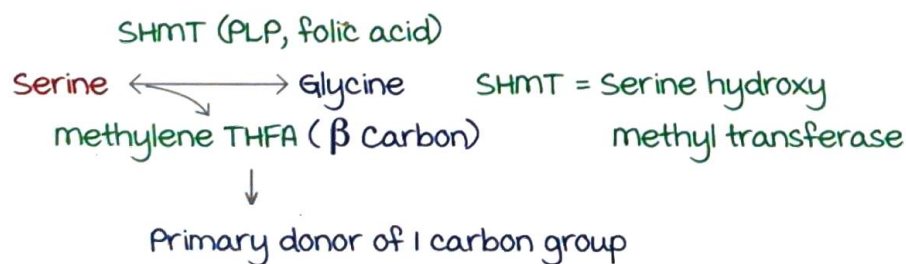
Purely glucogenic amino acid.

Polar amino acid.

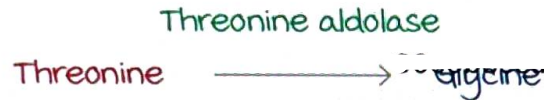
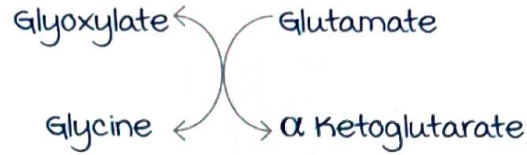
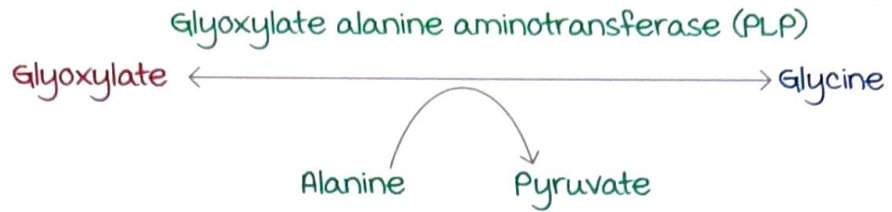
Simple amino acid.

## Glycine : Pathway

00:07:38



Active space



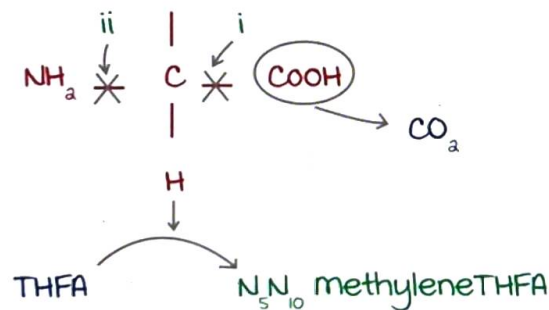
**Glycine Cleavage System (GCS):**

multienzyme complex.

H - Protein (covalently linked to 3 enzymes).

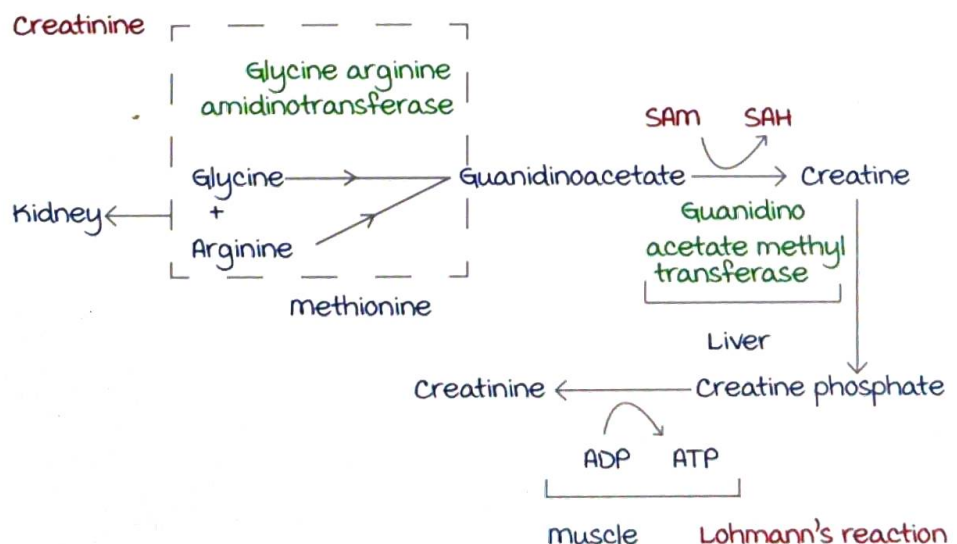
- i) Glycine dehydrogenase : Cuts the COOH.
- ii) Aminomethyl transferase : Separate methyl group.
- iii) Dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase.

@marroweditionsnotes



**Glycine : Anabolic fate & function**

00:16:19



Active space



SAM : S-Adenosyl methionine.

SAH : S-Adenosyl homocysteine.

Creatine  $PO_4$  : Immediate replenisher of ATP in muscle  
(first 3 - 4 seconds of exercise).

High energy compound.  
a/k/a Phosphagen.

Heme :

Succinyl Co A + Glycine  $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$  Heme

Glutathione :

$C_4, C_5, N_7$  of purine.

Neurotransmitter.

Conjugating agents : Bile acids.

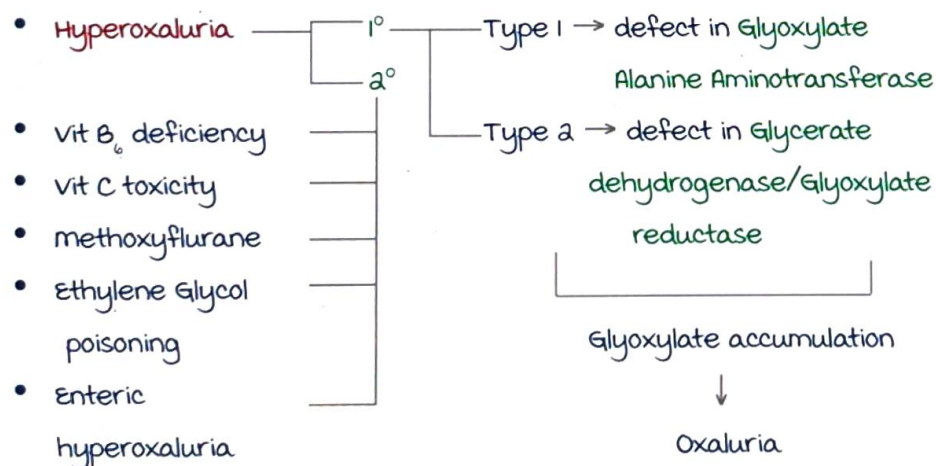
Benzoyl Co A : Hippuric acid.

most abundant/recurring amino acid in collagen

Induces bends in  $\alpha^\circ$  structure of proteins.

## Glycine : Clinical correlation

00:23:09

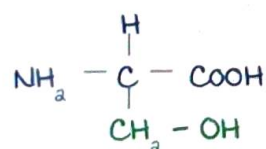


If defect occurs in GCS : Non-ketotic hyperglycinemia.

## Serine

00:27:14

most common site of phosphorylation.



- Polar, uncharged amino acid
- Non - essential amino acid
- Purely glucogenic amino acid

Can be synthesized from :

Glycine  $\longleftrightarrow$  Serine.

3 Phosphoglycerate (3PG).

metabolic functions :

Primary donor of 1 carbon group.

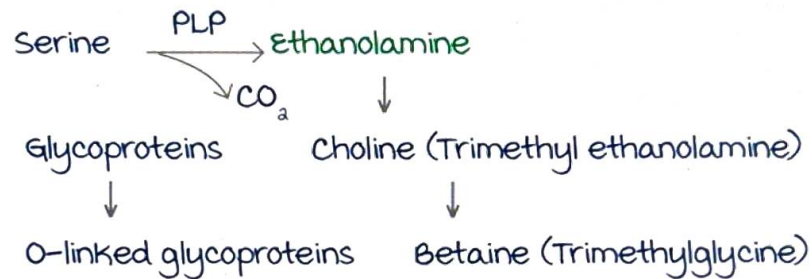
Serine  $\begin{matrix} \longrightarrow \text{Glycine} \\ \searrow \text{methylene THFA} \end{matrix}$

Cysteine synthesis.

Phosphatidyl serine.

Sphingosine (serine + palmitoyl Co A).

Selenocysteine precursor.



@marrowedition6notes

most common site for phosphorylation (covalent modification of enzymes).

1. Which is the amino acid involved in heme synthesis ?

Glycine.

2. State true/false ?

Amino acid can conjugate compound in xenobiotic reaction : T.

3. Why oxalate stones in urine in vitamin B6 deficiency ?

Because of deficiency of alanine glyoxylate aminotransferase.

4. Which is the amino acid completely incorporated to purine ring ?

Glycine.

5. Compound derived from glycine are all except ?

A. Creatinine.

- B. Glutathione.
- C. Purine.
- D. Pyrimidine.

6. State true/false :

The following statements are regarding hyperoxaluria.

- A. Vitamin B6 deficiency can cause it : **True.**
- B. Primary type is due to defect in alanine glyoxylate amino transferase defect : **True.**
- C. Vitamin C deficiency is a cause : **False.**
- D. Glycerate dehydrogenase defect can cause it : **True.**
- E. It is peroxisomal targeting defect : **True.**

7. match the following :

Glycine : Glyoxylate.

Non ketotic hyperglycemia : Glycine cleavage system.

Hyperoxaluria : Ethylene glycol.

Serine : I C metabolism.

[@marrowedition6notes](#)

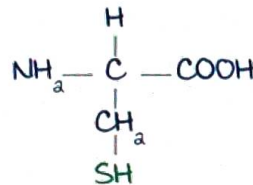


# SULPHUR CONTAINING AMINO ACIDS

## Introduction

00:03:26

- Cysteine



Sulphydryl (-SH)/thioalcohol/thiol group.

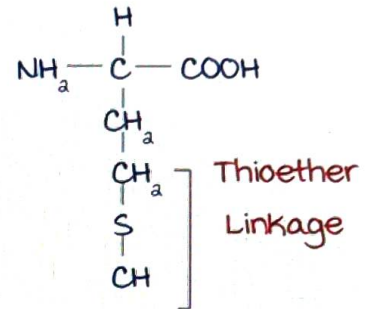
Non-essential amino acid (AA)

Purely glucogenic.

Polar amino acid.

@marroweditionsnotes

- methionine



Non-polar AA.

Does not respond to sulphur test.

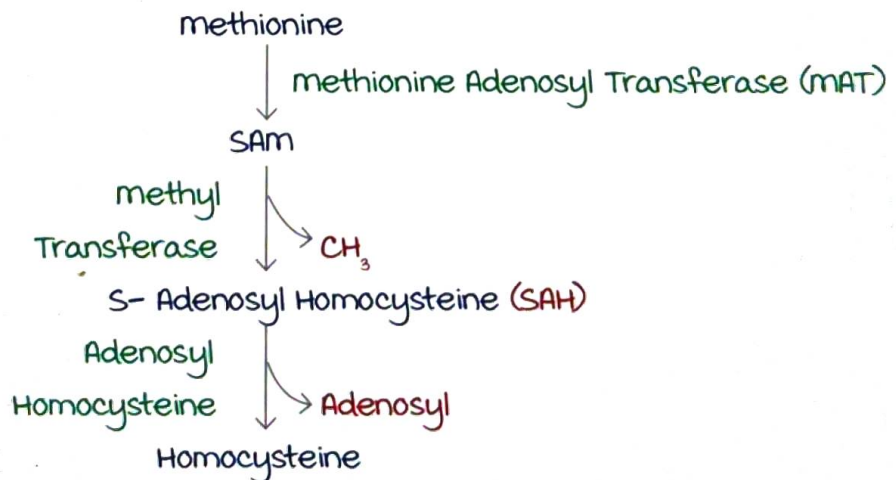
Essential amino acid.

Purely glucogenic.

## Methionine : Metabolism

00:08:20

- methionine : Not a methyl donor.
- S-Adenosyl methionine (SAM) : Principle methyl donor



- methionine Adenosyl Transferase (MAT) :  
 MAT- I → Liver.  
 MAT- II → Extra hepatic Tissue.  
 MAT- III → Liver.

Active space

- Significance of S- Adenosyl methionine (SAM) :  
Transmethylation Reaction.  
Polyamine Synthesis.  
DNA methylation.

## Transmethylation reaction & polyamine synthesis

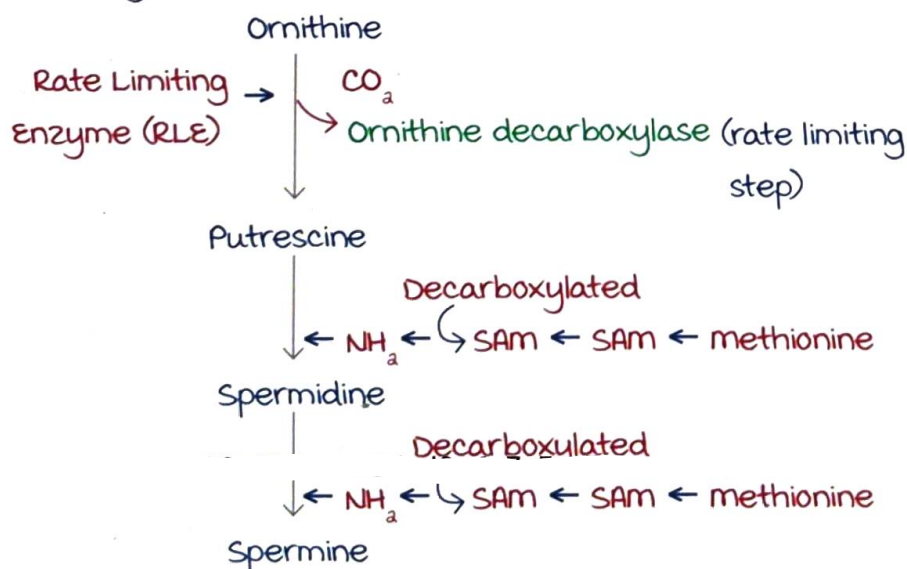
00:13:56

### 1. Transmethylation reaction :

Acceptor	methylated product
Guanido acetate	Creatine
Nor- Epinephrine	Epinephrine
Epinephrine	metanephrine
Ethanolamine	Choline (trimethylethanolamine)
Carnosine	Anserine
Acetyl serotonin	melatonin

### 2. Polyamines :

- Organic compound with > 1 amino group
- Positively charged
- Interact with negatively charged DNA
- Regulates gene expression
- Synthesis of polyamines :  
Polyamines are derived from Ornithine and methionine



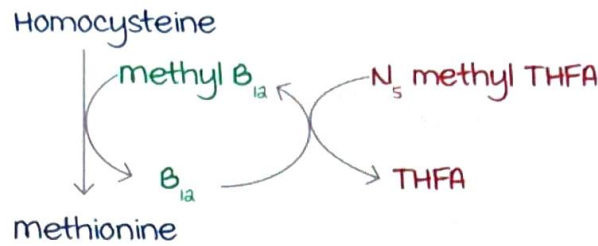
- Lysine on decarboxylation : Cadaverine
- Ornithine on decarboxylation : Putrescine
- Other polyamines : Spermine & spermidine (Precursors : Ornithine & methionine).

## Fate of homocysteine

00:24:34

### 1. Regeneration of methionine :

- THFA : Tetra Hydro Folic Acid



- If there is deficiency of  $B_{12}$ ,

↓ Free THFA.

A functional deficiency

Known as folate trap/THFA starvation

↓  
Defect in DNA synthesis

↓  
megaloblastic anaemia

ie ↑ megaloblast in bone marrow  
↑ macrocytes in peripheral smear

- If there is deficiency of  $B_{12}$  / folic Acid,

Homocysteine  $\xrightarrow{B_{12} / FA}$  methionine

Deficiency of  $B_{12}$  / FA  $\longrightarrow$  ↑ ↑ Homocysteine

↓  
Risk factor for thrombosis

↓  
(CAD & CVA)

Coronary Artery Disease

Cerebrovascular Accidents

- Deficiency of  $B_{12}$  and Folic Acid (FA) :

↑ Homocysteine in Blood;

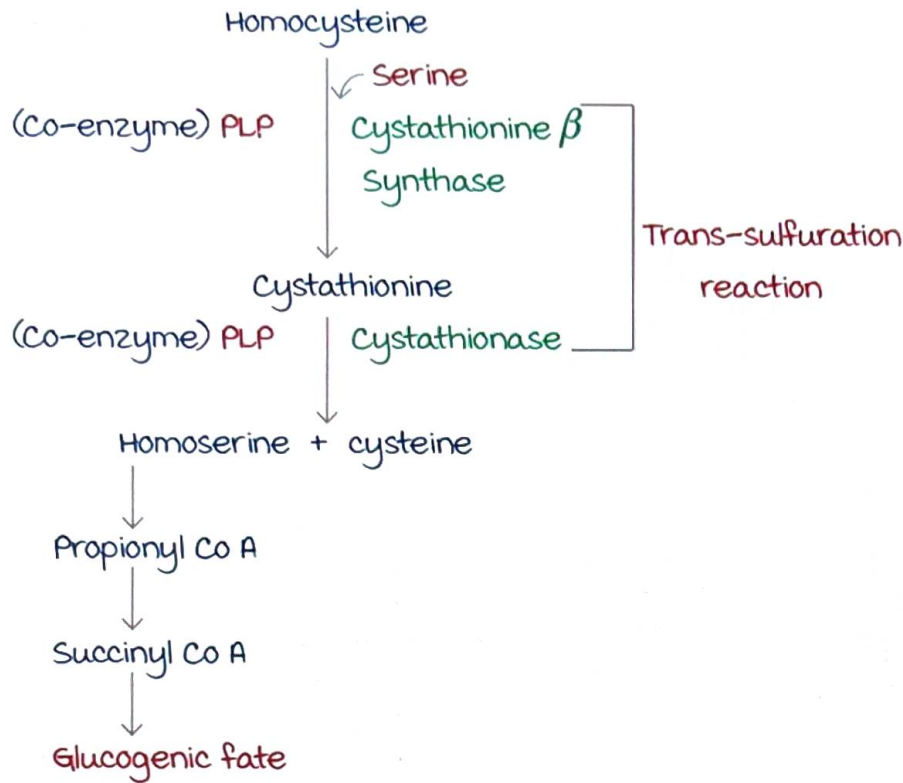
Homocystine (2 homocysteine joined by a disulphide bond) excreted in urine.

### 2. Glucogenic fate :

methionine







- Deficiency of  $B_6$  :
  - ↑ Homocysteine in blood : CADY CVA
  - ↑ Homocysteine in urine

@marrowedition6notes

## Biochemical disorders of Sulphur containing aminoacids

00:38:20

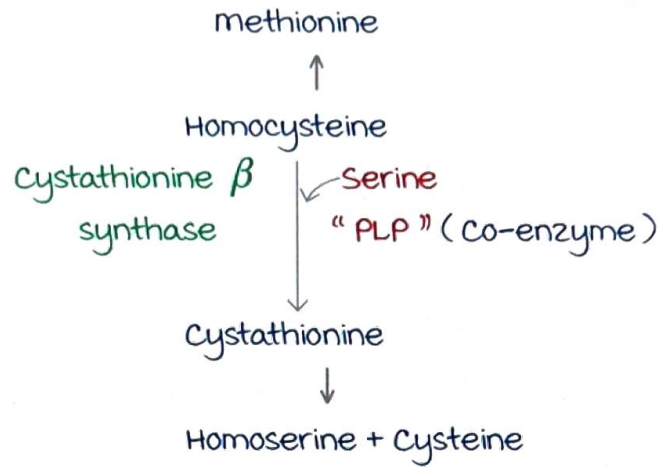
1. Oasthouse syndrome/Smith strang disease :
  - Defect : methionine transporter (intestine)
2. Primary hypermethioninemia :
  - Defect : methionine Adenosyl Transferase (MAT)
  - Characteristic feature : Boiled cabbage odour
3. Classic homocystinuria :
  - Defect : Cystathionine  $\beta$  synthase
4. Cystathioninuria :
  - Defect : Cystathionase.
5. Non-classic homocystinuria :
  - Defect :  $N_5$  methyl THFA and methyl  $B_{12}$

Active space

**Classic homocystinuria : Defect and features**

00:42:26

- Autosomal Recessive (AR).
- Biochemical defect : **Defective cystathionine  $\beta$  synthase.**

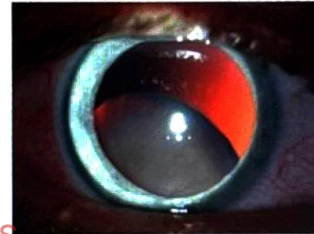


↑ Homocysteine in Blood.

↑ Homocysteine in urine.

↓ Cysteine synthesis.

methionine level : **Normal.**



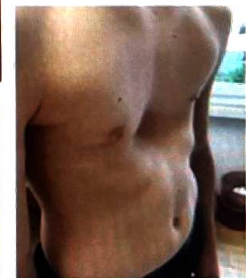
- Clinical features :

Initially : Asymptomatic.

Later, Developmental Delay.

At 3 yrs of age : ↓ Vision, Progressive myopia, Quivering iris (iridodonesis). On Examination : Ectopia lentis. (Lens : Dislocated medially and downwards)

- **Skeletal deformities** (Arachnodactyly, Pectus carinatum Pectus excavatum).
- Severe mental retardation.
- Thromboembolism.
  - Genu valgum/varum
  - Coxa vara
  - Pes cavus
  - High arched palate



Homocystinuria resembles marfan's syndrome.



Active space

## Classic Homocystinuria - management

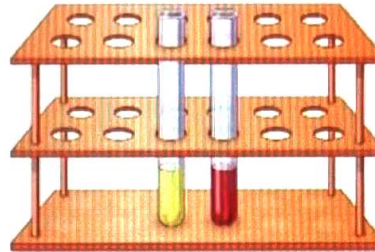
00:52:12

### 1. Investigations :

- **Cyanide nitroprusside test** : magenta colour
- **Tandem mass spectrometry** : Best screening method.
- Enzyme analysis.
- DNA mutation studies

Cyanide nitroprusside test is answered by :

Homocysteine, homocystine  
Cysteine, cystine.

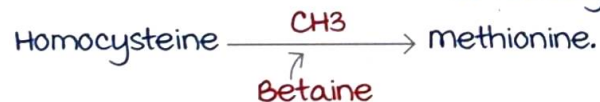


Cyanide nitroprusside test

### 2. Treatment :

- High dose of vitamin B<sub>6</sub>  
Reason : vitamin B<sub>6</sub> (PLP) → Coenzyme of cystathionine β synthase.
- Restriction of methionine with cysteine supplementation.  
Reason : methionine is synthesized but cysteine is not.
- **Betaine** supplementation. @marrowedition6notes

Reason : **Trimethyl glycine** (Betaine) → Remethylation of homocysteine



- Administration of Vitamin C → Improve endothelial function.

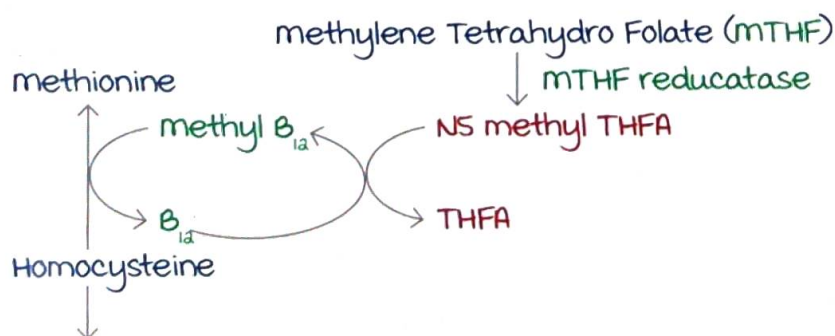
## Non - classic homocystinuria

00:55:50

### • Defect :

Defect in formation of **N<sub>5</sub> methyl THFA**

Defect in formation of **methyl cobalamine**



Active space



Cystathionine



Cysteine + homoserine

- Level of methionine ↓ ↓
- Cysteine : Normal

### Homocystinuria - Comparison

00:58:48

Feature	Classic homocystinuria	methyl cobalamin defect	MTHFR reductase deficiency
Homocysteinemia	+	+	+
methionine level in blood	Normal	↓	↓
Cysteine level in blood	↓	Normal	Normal
megaloblastic anaemia	Absent	+	Absent

### Other disorders of sulphur containing amino acids

01:00:09

@marrowedition6notes

#### 1. Cystathioninuria :

Defect : Cystathionase

Cyanide nitroprusside test : Negative

#### 2. Cystinuria :

Defect : Dibasic AA transporter in intestine &amp; renal tubules

60c6b3eeaa8da40e4705ca7  
 4024705ca7  
 a pair of Ferrrod's tetrad : C - Cystinuria

A - Alkaptonuria

A - Albinism

P - Pentosuria

Excretion in urine : C - Cystine (not cysteine)

O - Ornithine

L - Lysine

A - Arginine

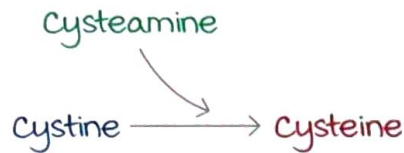
Cyanide nitroprusside test : Positive.

#### 3. Cystinosis : Lysosomal storage disorders.

Defect : Cystine transporter → Cystonosis (product of  
(Lysosomal H<sup>+</sup> driven) CTNS gene)

Affects : Liver → Hepatic failure.  
 Renal → Renal failure.  
 Cornea → Corneal opacity.  
 Bone marrow.

Treatment : Cysteamine.



### Specialised products from cysteine

01:05:59

1. Cysteine on decarboxylation gives **Betamercapto ethanalamine**.
2. **Co-enzyme A**.
3. **Taurine** : Conjugates bile acids.
4. **Glutathione (GSH)**.
5. **Cystine** : 2 cysteine groups joined together by 2 SH groups.

### Glutathione (GSH)

01:06:56

- It is a tripeptide. [@marrowedition6notes](#)  
3 AA's : **Gamma glutamic acid** + **Cysteine** + **Glycine**.
- It is **Gamma glutamyl cysteinyl glycine**.
- A pseudopeptide (Gamma carboxylic acid forms the peptide bond).
- Active part/business part/banking part is **SH group** of cysteine.

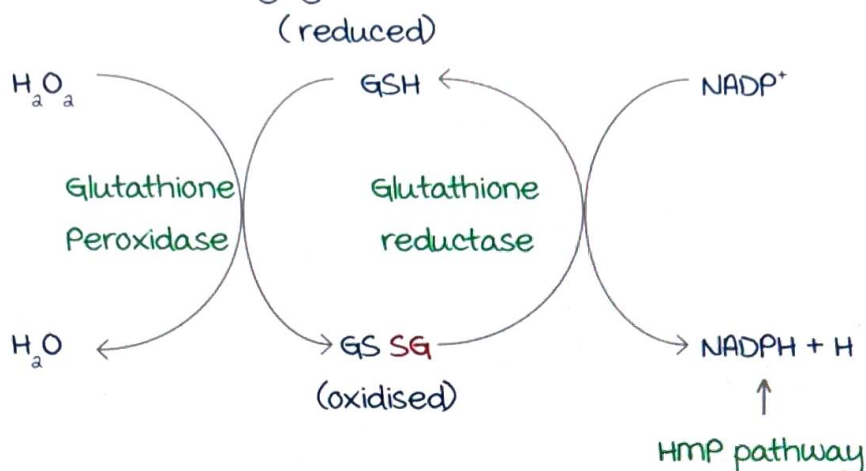
Functions of glutathione :

- Amino acid transport : **meister's cycle**/gammaglutamyl cycle.
- Free radical scavenging.
- Maintains **RBC membrane integrity**.
- Keeps Iron in **ferrous** state in hemoglobin.
- Antioxidant.
- **Conjugation** : In phase-II **xenobiotic** reaction.
- Acts as **co-enzyme** for various enzymes.

Glutathione (Co-enzyme)



Free Radical Scavenging :



- Glutathione peroxidase :  
A Selenocysteine containing enzyme.
- Glutathione reductase :  
Flavin containing enzyme.  
Helps to assess  $\beta_2$  level in blood.

MCQs :

Question : In which IEM this clinical manifestation is seen ?

A Child is normal at birth, slight developmental delay present. After 3 yrs, he developed severe myopia, shivering of iris is seen on examination.



Ans : Classic homocystinuria.

Question : A 14 year old boy developed sudden onset of weakness of left side of body with facial deviation to right side. He is admitted in neurology ICU with a suspected cerebrovascular accident. His left sided neurological weakness settled within a week.

The treating doctor noticed a waddling gait in the same boy. The mother gave a past history of defective vision due to dislocation of lens for which surgery was done. He has poor



scholastic performance in school for which he is going to special school. Further studies confirmed that there is decreased mineralization of bone, increased length of long bones and slight curvature of spine to one side. What is the IEM suspected here?

- A. Cystinuria.
- B. Homocystinuria.
- C. Cystinosis.
- D. Alkaptonuria.

Question : A 4 year old girl came to paediatric OPD with complaints of decreased vision and poor scholastic performance. O/E ectopia lentis and multiple skeletal deformities present. A test conducted is given in the picture. What is the diagnosis?



Answer : Classic Homocystinuria.

Question : Identify the biochemical defect from the description given below.

- Homocysteinemia.
  - Hypermethioninemia.
  - Hypocysteinemia.
- A. methylene THFA Reductase defect.
  - B. methionine Synthase defect.
  - C. Cystathionine beta synthase defect.
  - D. methyl Cobalamine deficiency.

Question : Lysosomal storage disorder with CTNS gene defect is

- A. Cystinosis.
- B. Cystinuria.
- C. Cysteinemia.
- D. Homocystinuria.

Question : The amino acid with thioalcohol group

- A. methionine.
- B. Serine.
- C. Cysteine.
- D. Threonine.

Question : vitamins needed in the metabolism of S containing amino acids are all except

- A. PLP.
- B. Folic acid.
- C. Riboflavin.
- D. Cobalamin.

Question : SAM is needed for formation of all except

- A. melatonin.
- B. Serotonin.
- C. Epinephrine.
- D. Creatine.

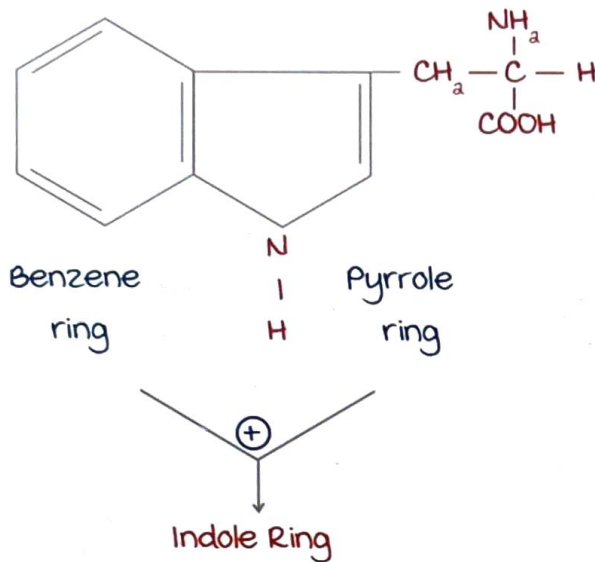
Question : All the following are functions of Glutathione except

- A. maintain integrity of RBC membrane.
- B. Formation of methhemoglobin.
- C. Transport of amino acids.
- D. Free radical scavenging.

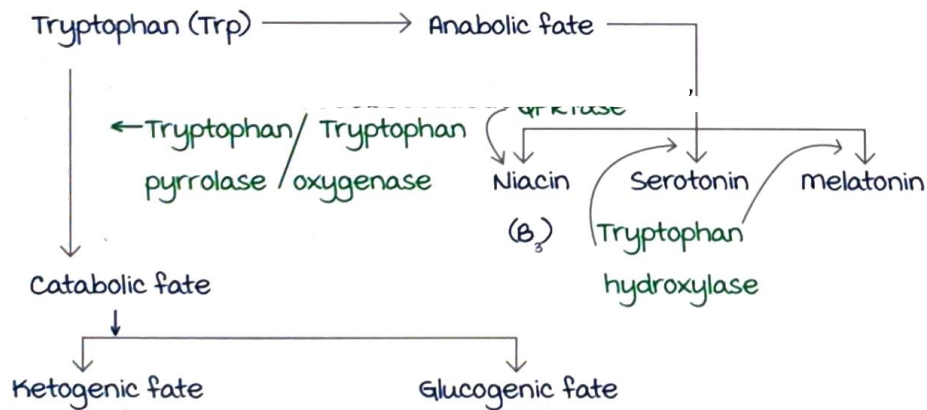
# TRYPTOPHAN

## Tryptophan : Chemistry

00:02:16



- Aromatic amino acid
- Essential amino acid @marrowedition6notes
- Both ketogenic & glucogenic



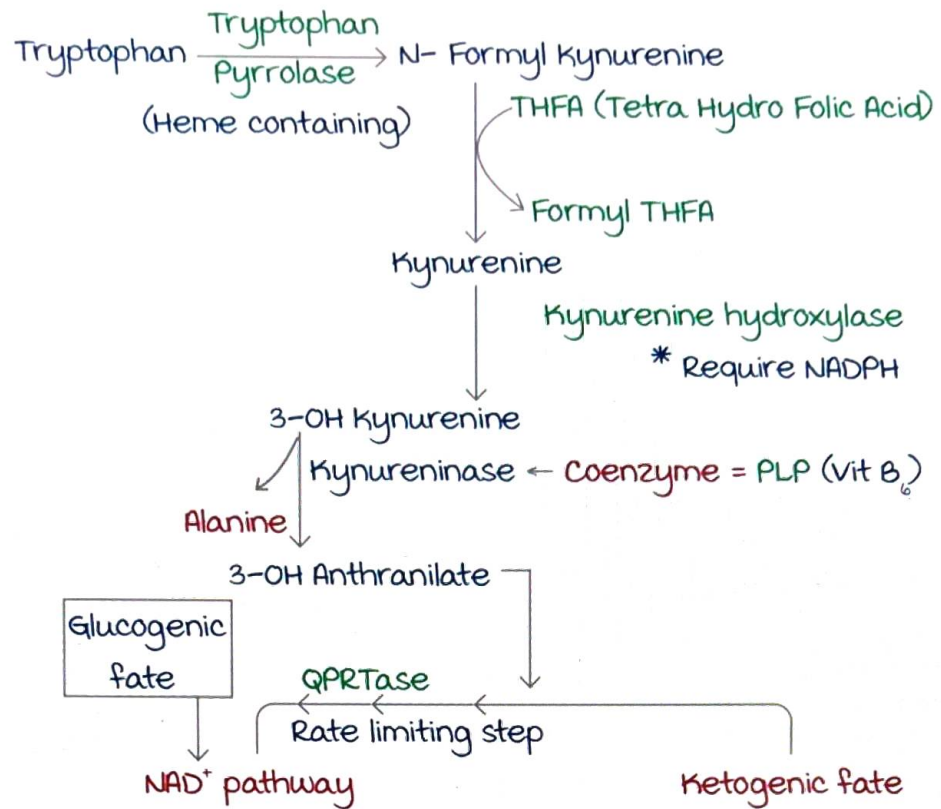
## Tryptophan : Metabolism - catabolic fate

00:06:27

Catabolic fate : A/K/A kynurenine anthranilate pathway

Active space





QPRTase - Quinolinic Phospho Ribosyl Transferase

- In B<sub>6</sub> deficiency → 3-OH Kynurenine

Xanthurenic acid

↓  
Excreted in urine

- ↓ Niacin → Pellagra like symptoms.

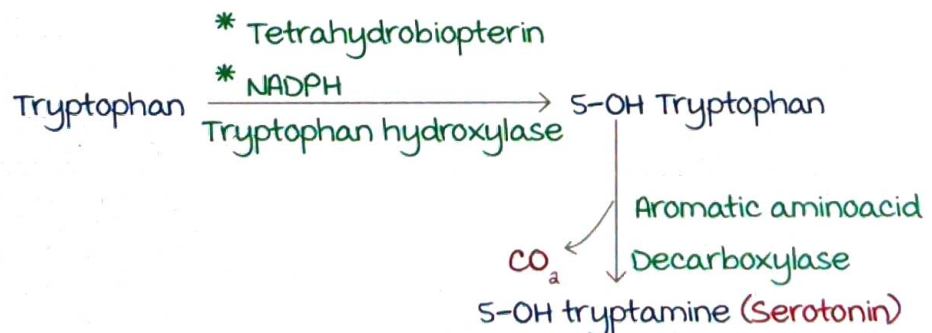
Conversion factor :

- 60 mg of tryptophan  $\xrightarrow{\text{Converted}}$  1 mg of niacin.

### Tryptophan : Metabolism - anabolic fate

00:14:36

- Serotonin :



Active space

Degrades to 5-OH Indole acetic acid.

Functions of serotonin : • Neuro transmitter.



Vasoconstriction, mood elevator, temperature regulation  
gastro intestinal tract motility.

Site of synthesis : **Argentaffin cells.**

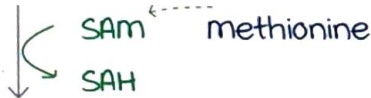


Intestine, mast cells, platelets and brain.

• **melatonin :**

Synthesized in **pineal gland.**

Serotonin → Acetylserotonin



methyl acetyl serotonin  
(**melatonin**)

Function : • Biological rhythm.

• Neurotransmitter.

@marrowedition6notes

## Carcinoid tumor/syndrome

00:20:17

Neuroendocrine tumor.

A/K/A **argentaffinoma.**

Tumor of argentaffin cells :



↑ Synthesis of serotonin; ↓ Niacin synthesis.

Clinical features :

- Intermittent diarrhoea.
- Cutaneous flushing due to ↑ **tachykinins.**
- Sweating ↑.
- Fluctuating hypertension.
- ↓ Niacin → **Pellagra like symptoms.**

Diagnosis : ↑ Serum Serotonin.

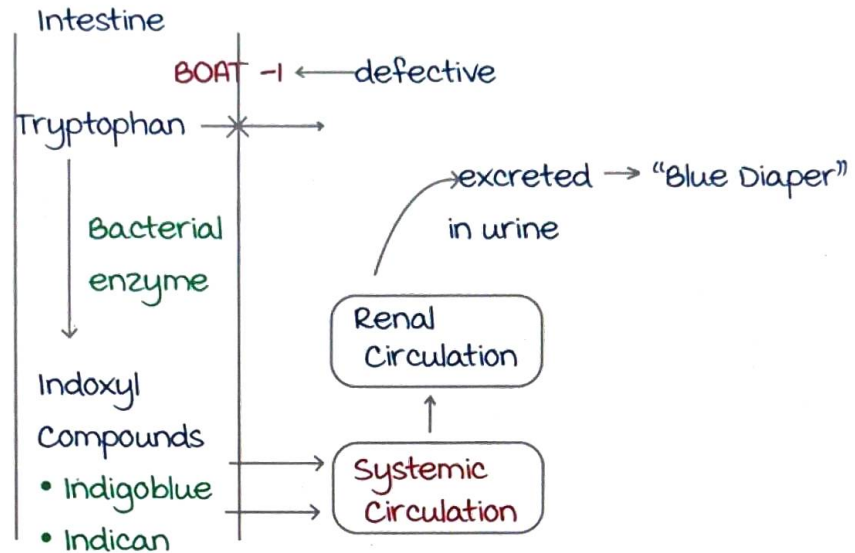
↑ **SHIAA** in 24 hr urine (N = < 5mg / day).

Active space

## Hartnup's disease

00:25:45

Defect in absorption of tryptophan & other neutral amino acids from intestine & renal tubules.



- ↓ Tryptophan in cells → ↓ Serotonin and ↓ Niacin.
- mc symptom: Cutaneous photosensitivity (Photosensitive dermatitis due to niacin ↓).
- Neurological manifestation (↓ serotonin): wide based gait, intermittent ataxia.

Diagnosis by **Obermeyer Test**: Test for **indican**.

Treatment: • Supplement  $NAD^+$   
• Lipid soluble esters of tryptophan.

## Drummond syndrome

00:20:17

- **BOAT-1**: Transporter (of tryptophan) at Intestine coded by **SLC6A19**.
- **Drummond syndrome**: BOAT 1 is defective in intestine  
Blue diaper syndrome



# BRANCHED CHAIN AMINO ACIDS

## Chemistry of branched chain amino acids

00:01:59

Branched chain amino acids are :

Leucine : **Ketogenic**.

Isoleucine : **Ketogenic and glucogenic**.

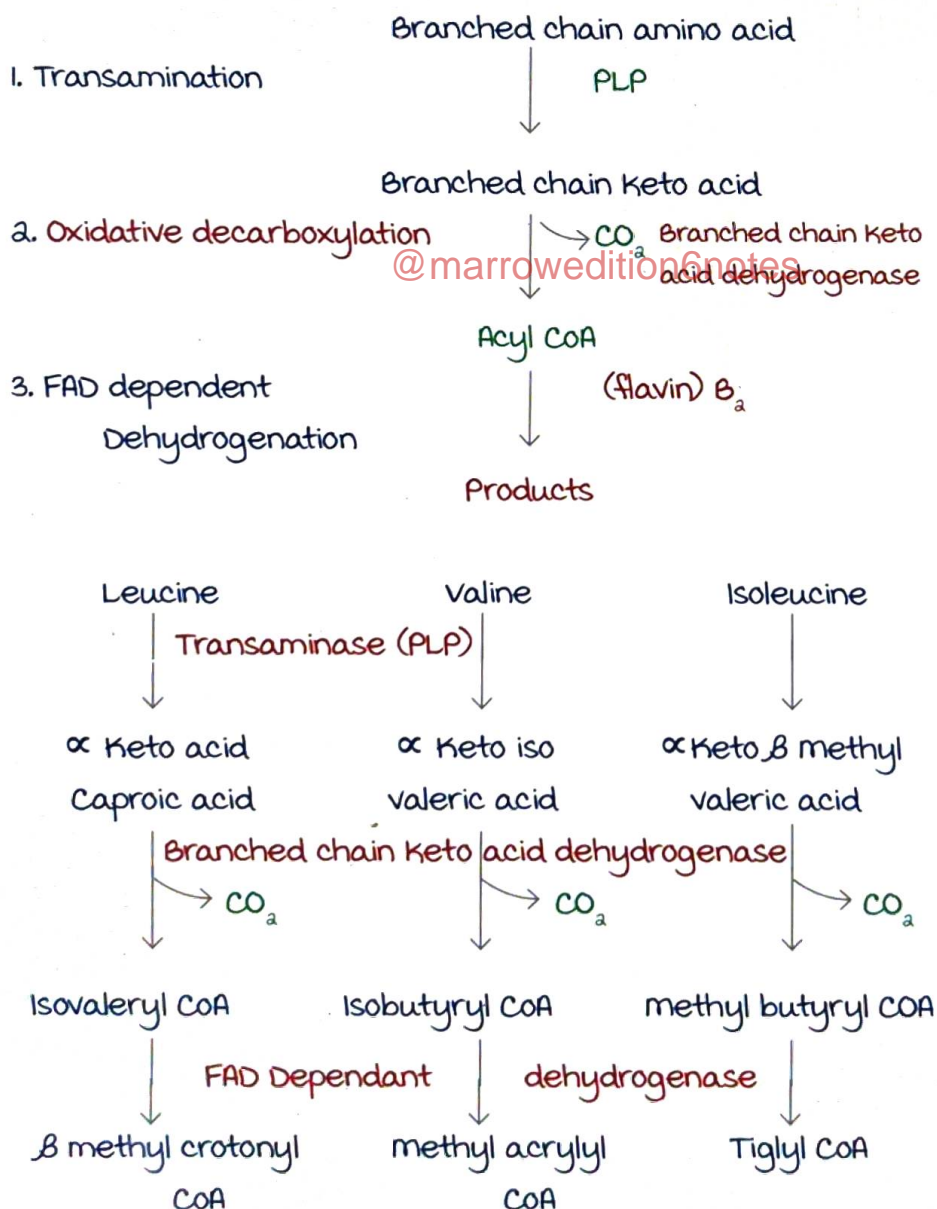
Valine : **Glucogenic**.

All are non-polar.

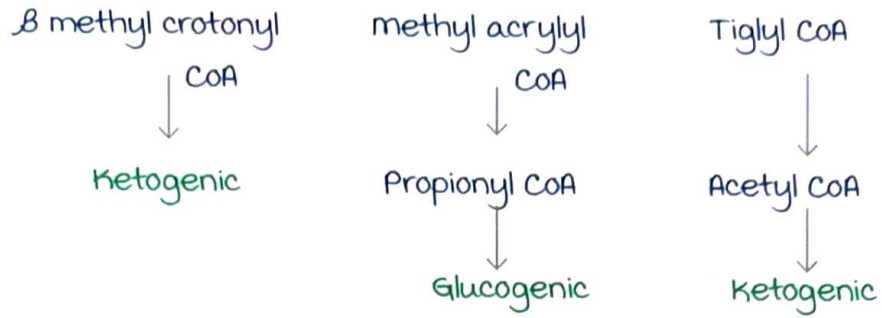
All are essential.

## Metabolism of branched chain amino acids

00:04:03



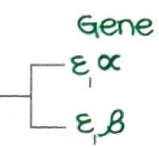
Active space



**Branched chain keto acid dehydrogenase**

00:09:10

- multi enzyme complex :  
(Similar to pyruvate dehydrogenase).
- Has 3 enzymes :
  1. Branched chain ketoacid decarboxylase
  2. Dihydrolipoyl transacylase  $\rightarrow \epsilon_a$
  3. Dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase  $\rightarrow \epsilon_3$



- Co enzymes :
  1. Co A.
  2. Thiamine pyrophosphate.
  3. Lipoamide.
  4. FAD.
  5.  $\text{NAD}^+$ .

**MSUD (Maple Syrup Urine Disease)**

00:11:40

Defect in :

- $\epsilon_1 \alpha$  : Type I A (m.c)
  - $\epsilon_1 \beta$  : Type I B
  - $\epsilon_a$  : Type II
  - $\epsilon_3$  : Type III
- Associated with thiamine pyrophosphate

Clinical correlation of MSUD :

- Neonates.
- Biochemical defect :  
 Branched chain keto acid dehydrogenase.  
 Decarboxylase enzyme ( $\epsilon_1$  enzyme component).  
 Defect in oxidative decarboxylation.  
 Branched chain keto acid  $\uparrow \uparrow$  (accumulates)  
 $\downarrow$   $\times$  BCKD (defective)

Active space

## Acyl Co A

## • Clinical features :

Feeding difficulty.

Failure to thrive.

Lethargy.

Convulsions.

Hypotonia with bouts of hypertonia :

Boxing.

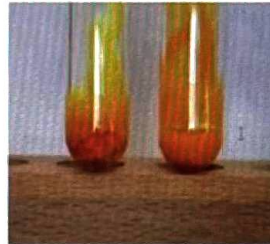
Bicycling.

urine (on refrigeration) :

maple syrup/burnt

sugar/caramel (smell).

## DNP H TEST



Diagnosis : ↑ Branched chain amino acid     in  
 ↑ Branched chain keto acid             urine

Dinitro phenyl hydrazine test : Yellow colour precipitate.

Rothera's test : Purple ring.

Treatment :

@marrowedition6notes

Restrict branched chain amino acid.

Supplement thiamine.

Isovaleric aciduria

00:18:10

Defect in \_\_\_\_\_

Enzyme defect : Isovaleric acid dehydrogenase.

Smell of sweaty feet.

MCQs :

A 3 week old neonate presents with pure hypotonia, poor suckling reflex. An intern who examined the baby collected some urine and keep it in refrigerator for one night. The next day a sweet smell was appreciated in the urine sample. She did a DNPH test and got a positive result.

Ans : maple Syrup Urine Disease.

2. An 11 day old neonate presented with vomiting, difficulty to feed, lethargy. The characteristic posture is seen. The

caramel odour is present. what is the diagnosis ?

- A. Neonatal septicemia.
- B. MSUD.
- C. Isovaleric aciduria.
- D. Organic aciduria.
- E. Hyperammonemia.

3. Assertion : Thiamin is used in the treatment of MSUD.

Reason : Thiamin is coenzyme for the first step of catabolism of BCAA.

- A. A & R are true, R is the correct explanation for A.
- B. A & R are true but R is not the correct explanation for A.
- C. A is true but R is false.
- D. A is false & R is true.

@marroweditionsnotes



# ACIDIC AND BASIC AMINO ACIDS

## Acidic amino acids

- Aspartic Acid → Asparagine
- Glutamic Acid → Glutamine

## Basic amino acids

- Histidine
- Arginine
- Lysine

## Basic amino acid

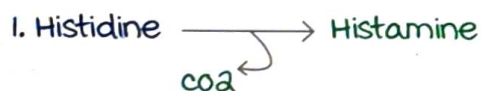
00:03:25

Histidine Essential	Arginine Essential/ Semi Essential	Lysine Essential
Polar	most polar most basic	Polar
Imidazole Glucogenic	Guanidinium Glucogenic	ε amino group Purely Ketogenic

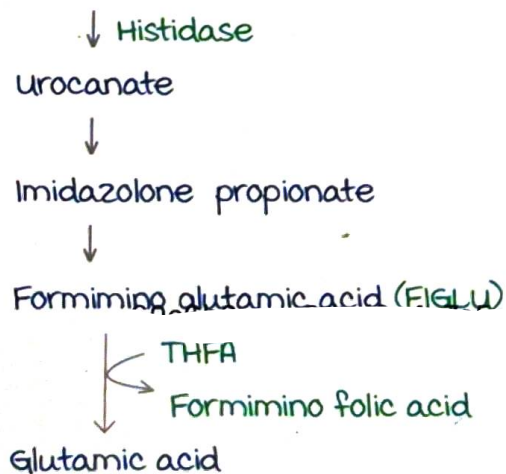
@marroweditionsnotes

### Histidine

- metabolic function



### 2. Histidine



(α keto glutarate) → Glucogenic fate

Active space

- Deficiency of THFA



↑ Formimino glutaric Acid



Excreted in urine

- Histidine load test
- If FIGLU is excreted in urine → Folate deficiency

3. Carnosine ( $\beta$  alanine + histidine)
4. Anserine (methyl carnosine)
5. Homocarnosine (GABA + histidine)

## Arginine and lysine

00:11:40

### Arginine

- metabolic functions : Synthesis of :

1. Agmatine → Antihypertensive.
2. Creatine → Glycine + Arginine + methionine.
3. Urea  $\xrightarrow{\text{Arginase}}$  Arginine → Ornithine + Urea.
4. Ornithine.
5. Nitric oxide.

- Nitric oxide

Endothelium Derived Relaxing Factor (EDRF)

Free radical.

Gaseous molecule.

Short half life : 0.1 sec.

Arginine  $\xrightarrow{\text{Nitric oxide Synthase}}$  Nitric oxide + citrulline

+

NADPH

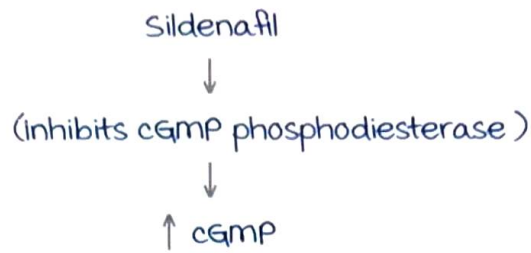
Functions : vasodilator.

Penile erection.

Neurotransmitter.

Treatment of :

1. Pulmonary hypertension.
2. Impotence (Sildenafil)



### 3. Angina pectoris :

Glyceryl nitrite → Nitric oxide

### • Nitric oxide synthase :

mono oxygenase

5 cofactors : 1. Heme

2.  $BH_4$  (Tetrahydrobiopterin)

3. NADPH

4. FMN

5. FAD

3 isoforms :

n Nos → neurons

i Nos → macrophages @marroweducationnotes not activated/independent of calcium

e Nos → endothelial cells

### Lysine

#### • metabolic functions :

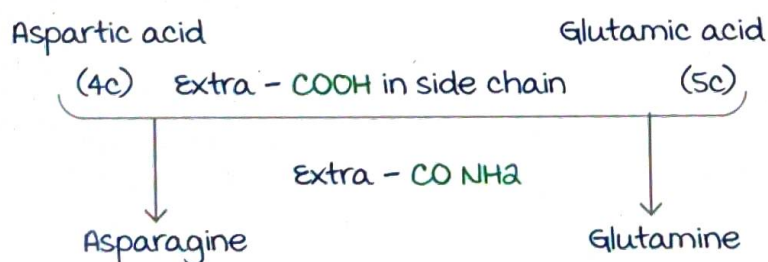
1. Histones are rich in arginine and lysine

2. Putrefaction → Cadaverine (polyamine)

3. Carnitine → Lysine + methionine

## Acidic amino acids & amides

00:21:28



Active space

- Chemical properties :

Aspartic acid	Glutamic acid	Asparagine	Glutamine
Non essential (NE)	NE	NE	NE
Glucogenic	Glucogenic	Glucogenic	Glucogenic
Polar	Polar	← uncharged	polar →

Aspartic acid

- Functions
  1. Pyrimidine
  2. Purine
  3. urea synthesis

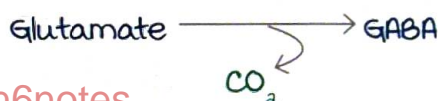
Glutamic acid

- Function
  1. N-acetyl Glutamate  
 Acetyl Co A + Glutamic acid  
 ↓  
 N - Acetyl Glutamate

2. Glutathione

(Gamma glutamyl cysteinyl Glycine)

3. GABA



@marroweditionsnotes

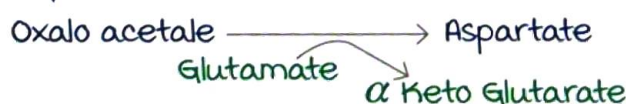
Glutamine :

Functions :

1. N3 N9 of purine
  2. N3 of pyrimidine
  3. Carrier of amino group from most organs including Brain
  4. Source of ammonia (Excretion of  $NH_3 \rightarrow$  Renal regulation of Blood PH.)
- Enzyme required : Glutaminase enzyme

### Synthesis and catabolism of acidic amino acids 00:28:59

1 Aspartic Acid (Transamination)

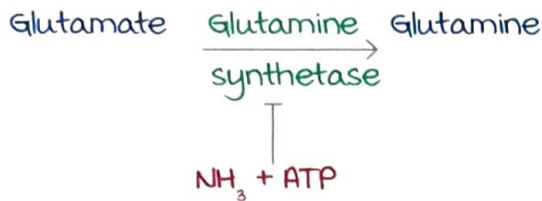
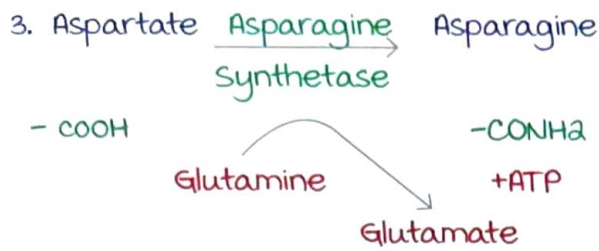


2. Glutamic Acid (Reductive amidation)

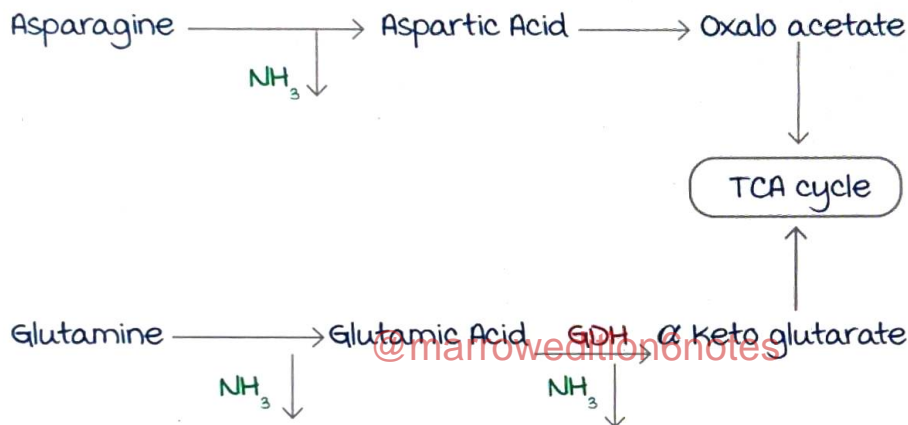


Active space





Catabolism :



### Canavan disease

00:35:10

A 21 month old boy, born without complications after an uncomplicated pregnancy, failed to achieve expected developmental milestones. As an infant, he developed nystagmus and poor muscular head control.

Physical examination findings were notable for generalized hypotonia & progressive macrocephaly.

- Enzyme deficient : **Aspartoacylase**



- Clinical features :
  - Progressive macrocephaly.
  - Persistent head lag .
  - Developmental delay.
- On examination :
  - Distorted mitochondria.



Active space

Severe leukodystrophy.

↑ N-acetyl aspartic acid in blood, CSF, urine.

Questions :

1. Fatty acids cannot be transported to mitochondria, if lysine is deficient. why?

Ans : Because carnitine, which is the transporter of fatty acids, is derived from lysine.

2. Histones are positively charged. why?

Ans : As they are rich in basic amino acids like arginine & glycine.

3. Sildenafil is used in the treatment of impotence?

Ans : Inhibits cyclic GMP phosphodiesterase and thereby increases cyclic GMP (and messenger of nitric oxide (derived from arginine)).

4. FIGLU is used to assess folic acid vitamin deficiency. why?

Ans : Folic acid is an acceptor of formamine group. SO when there is folic acid deficiency, FIGLE gets excreted in urine.

MCQs.

1. The amino acids that form oxaloacetate are

- A. Asparagine & Glutamate.
- B. Asparagine & Aspartate.
- C. Glutamate & Glutamine.
- D. Glutamine & Aspartate.

2. An infant normal at birth later develops progressive macrocephaly, severe hypotonia, and persistent head lag. MRI scanning of head revealed striking vacuolization and astrocytic swelling in white matter. N acetyl aspartic acid present in the blood & CSF. What is the diagnosis ?

- A. Alexander's disease.
- B. Reye's syndrome.
- C. Canavan disease.
- D. Tay sach's disease.

### E. Sandhoff's disease

3. The nitrogen donor for asparagine synthetase is

- A. Ammonium ion.
- B. Glutamine.
- C. Aspartate.
- D. Glutamate.

4. The donor of formimino group in one carbon metabolism is

- A. Serine.
- B. Tryptophan.
- C. Histidine.
- D. Arginine.

5. Urocanate is an intermediate in which amino acid metabolism?

- A. Proline.
- B. Histidine.
- C. Threonine.
- D. Arginine.

@marroweditionsnotes

6. Ornithine is derived from which amino acid?

- A. Proline.
- B. Histidine.
- C. Threonine.
- D. Arginine.

## MISCELLANEOUS AMINO ACIDS

### Entry of amino acid to TCA cycle/ Anaplerotic reaction

00:01:41

As pyruvate to oxaloacetate :

- Hydroxyproline.
- Serine.
- Cysteine.
- Threonine.

As alanine to pyruvate to oxaloacetate :

- Tryptophan.

Directly to oxaloacetate :

- Asparagine  $\rightarrow$  Aspartate  $\rightarrow$  Oxaloacetate.

As glutamate to  $\alpha$  Ketoglutarate.

- Histidine.
- Proline.
- Glutamine.
- Arginine.

As succinyl CoA :

- Isoleucine.
- methionine.
- Valine.
- Threonine.

These are aminoacids that also form propionyl CoA.

As fumarate :

- Phenylalanine.
- Tyrosine.

### Compounds and their chemical names

00:10:31

- Sarcosine  $\rightarrow$  N methyl glycine.
- Betaine  $\rightarrow$  Trimethyl glycine. (Rx of homocystinuria)
- Choline  $\rightarrow$  Trimethyl ethanolamine.
- Ethanolamine  $\rightarrow$  Serine on decarboxylation.
- ergothionine  $\rightarrow$  Derivative of histidine.
- $\beta$  mercaptoethanolamine  $\rightarrow$  Cysteine on decarboxylation.
- GABA  $\rightarrow$  Glutamate on decarboxylation.



- Carnosine  $\rightarrow$   $\beta$  alanyl Histidine.
- Anserine  $\rightarrow$  Carnosine on methylation.
- Homocarnosine  $\rightarrow$  GABA + Histidine.

## Urine odour in various inborn errors of metabolism

00:13:50

Inborn errors of metabolism	Urine odour
Glutaric acidemia (type II)	Sweaty feet
Hawkinsinuria	Swimming pool
Isovaleric acidemia	Sweaty feet
3-Hydroxy 3-methylglutaric aciduria	Cat urine
maple syrup urine disease	maple syrup/caramel/burnt sugar
Hypermethioninemia	Boiled cabbage
multiple carboxylase deficiency	Tom cat urine
Oasthouse urine disease	Boiled cabbage, hops like
Phenylketonuria	mousy/musty
Trimethylaminuria (Fish odour)	Rotten fish
Tyrosinemia	Boiled cabbage

## Fish odour syndrome

00:18:14

- Enzyme defect : Trimethylamine oxidase.  
(Flavin dependent monooxygenase).
- Trimethylamine is not metabolised.  
 $\rightarrow$  Smell of rotten fish.
- Rx : Restrict dietary intake of trimethylamine (choline) containing foods. (eggs, nuts, green leafy vegetables).

Q. The amino acids that form Oxaloacetate are :

- Asparagine and Glutamate.
- Asparagine and Aspartate.
- Glutamate and Glutamine.
- Glutamine and Aspartate.

# KREB'S CYCLE

## Concept of TCA Cycle

00:01:22

It is A/K/A **TCA cycle** (Tricarboxylic acid)/citric acid cycle/ Kreb's cycle..

Carbohydrate, proteins, lipids

Acetyl CoA [aC] : Completely oxidized

↓  
Enters

TCA cycle releases : **2 C atom as  $CO_2$**

$NADH, FADH_2$  → enters ETC to produce ATP.

Site : **All organs with mitochondria.**

All enzymes of the TCA cycle are present in the mitochondrial matrix except succinate dehydrogenase.

@marrowedition6notes

## Overview of The TCA Cycle

00:06:24

Regeneration of  
oxaloacetate

Oxidative  
decarboxylation

(Catalytic role)  
Oxaloacetate  
(4c)

+ Acetyl CoA  
(2c)

Citrate (6c)

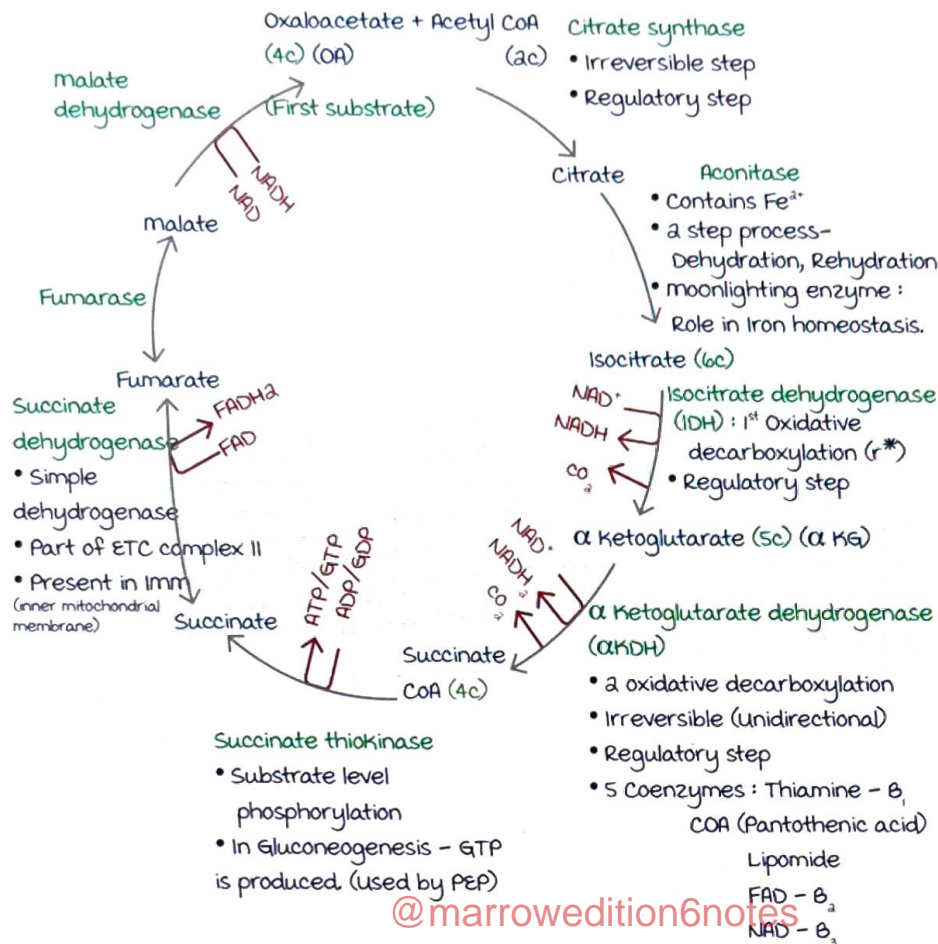
$CO_2$   
 $CO_2$

Succinyl CoA  
(4c)

Active space

## Reactions of TCA cycle

00:08:07



## Inhibitors and energetics of TCA cycle

00:22:51

Inhibitors of TCA cycle :

Non competitive [-]

Fluoroacetate + OA = **Fluorocitrate** → aconitase.

**Arsenite** : Non-competitive inhibition of  $\alpha$ KDH.

**malonate** : Competitive inhibition of SDH.

Energetics of TCA cycle :

$$3\text{NADH} = 3 \times 2.5 \text{ ATP} = 7.5$$

$$1 \text{ FADH}_2 = 1 \times 1.5 \text{ ATP} = 1.5$$

1 ATP (substrate level phosphorylation).

$$\text{Total} = 9 + 1 = 10.$$

Oxidative phosphorylation

Total = 9 ATP

## Significance of TCA cycle

00:26:12

Complete oxidation of acetyl CoA : Final common oxidative



pathway.

It is an **amphibolic pathway** [both catabolic and anabolic].

Catabolic: Acetyl CoA → Oxaloacetate

Anabolic: Citrate enters fatty acid synthesis

$\alpha$  KG → glutamate → GABA

Succinyl CoA → Heme

Oxaloacetate → Glucose

**Anapleurotic reactions:**

It is a filling-up reaction.

Reactions that replenish depleted intermediates of the TCA cycle.

most important reaction: Pyruvate  $\xrightarrow{\text{Pyruvate carboxylase}}$  oxaloacetate.

Amino acids entering TCA cycle:

Glutamine, Histidine, Arginine, Proline	methionine, Threonine, Isoleucine, Valine	Phenylalanine, Tyrosine
↓ @marroweditionsnotes	↓	↓
Glutamate	Succinyl CoA	Fumarate
↓		
$\alpha$ KG		

## TCA cycle & cancer – Oncometabolism

00:33:35

Normal: Isocitrate  $\xrightarrow{\text{IDH}}$   $\alpha$ KG → succinyl CoA

If IDH mutant:  $\alpha$ KG → 2-hydroxyglutarate (oncometabolite)

↓  
Inhibits TET 2 gene  
(epigenetic modification)

↓  
Increased DNA methylation &  
histone modification

↓  
Changes the epigenome



Cancers related to mutant  $\alpha$  hydroxyglutarate :

- Cholangiocarcinoma, glioma.
- Acute myeloid leukemia, various sarcomas.

Drugs inhibiting mutant IDH : Sildenafil

[Evasildenafil, Ivosildenafil].

Mutation in SDH complex (B & D) causes :

Familial glioblastoma.

Familial pheochromocytoma.

Vitamins in TCA cycle :

- CoA : Pantothenic acid
- FAD : B<sub>2</sub>
- NAD<sup>+</sup> : B<sub>3</sub>
- $\alpha$ KGDH : B<sub>1</sub>

Regulation of TCA cycle :

Regulatory steps :

1. Citrate synthase. [@marroweditionsnotes](#)
2. Isocitrate Dehydrogenase.
3.  $\alpha$ KG Dehydrogenase.
4. Pyruvate Dehydrogenase. (Especially in brain).

$\uparrow$  ATP/ADP &  $\uparrow$  NADH/NAD ratio : Inhibits TCA cycle regulatory enzymes.

# CHEMISTRY OF NUCLEOTIDES

## Chemistry of nucleic acid

00:01:25

Two types of nucleic acid : **DNA and RNA.**

The nucleic acids are made up of **nucleotides.**

The nucleotide is made up of :

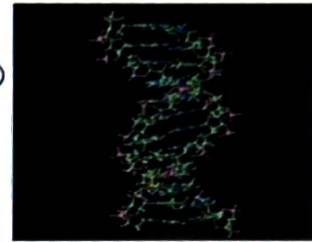
nitrogenous base (purines & pyrimidines)

Pentose sugar [ribose, deoxyribose]

Phosphate group.

nitrogenous base + pentose sugar =

Nucleoside.



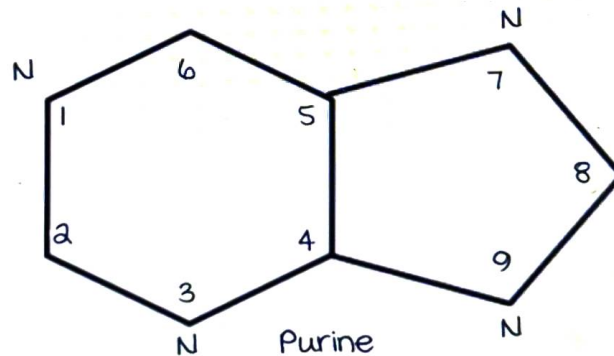
## Purine bases

00:03:30

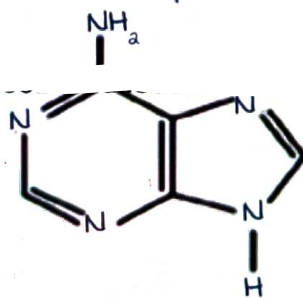
2 heterocyclic ring structures with nitrogen positions at 1,3,7,9.

Purines : **Adenine and guanine.**

minor purines : xanthine, hypoxanthine, and uric acid.

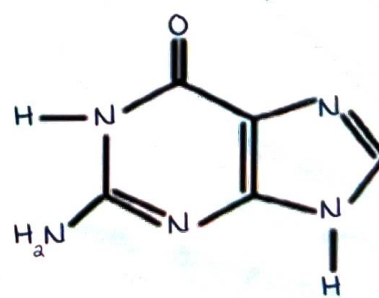


6 amino purine



Adenine (A)

2 amino 6 oxopurine



Guanine (G)

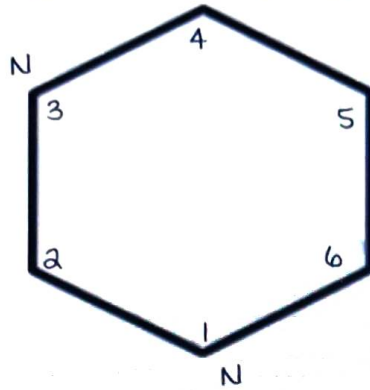
Active space

Pyrimidines :

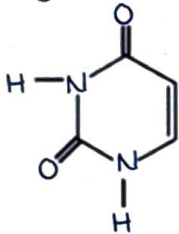
Single heterocyclic ring structure with nitrogen positions at 1,3.

Pyrimidines :

Uracil [RNA only], thymine [DNA only], Cytosine.

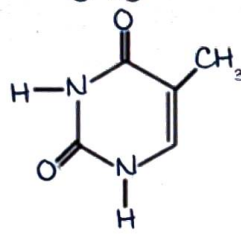


2,4 dioxo  
Pyrimidine



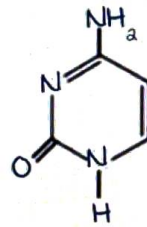
Uracil (U)  
RNA only

2, 4 dioxo 5  
methyl pyrimidine



Thymine (T)  
DNA only

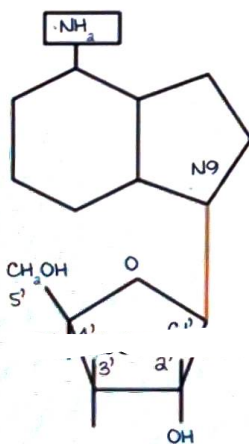
2 oxo 4 amino  
pyrimidine



Cytosine (C)  
both DNA and RNA

## Nucleoside formation

00:10:29



Purine:

$\beta$  N glycosidic bond between C 1' of pentose sugar & N 9 of purine.

C 1 of pentose sugar & N 1 of pyrimidine.

Pentose sugar.

If OH group is present at 2', 3' position- ribose.

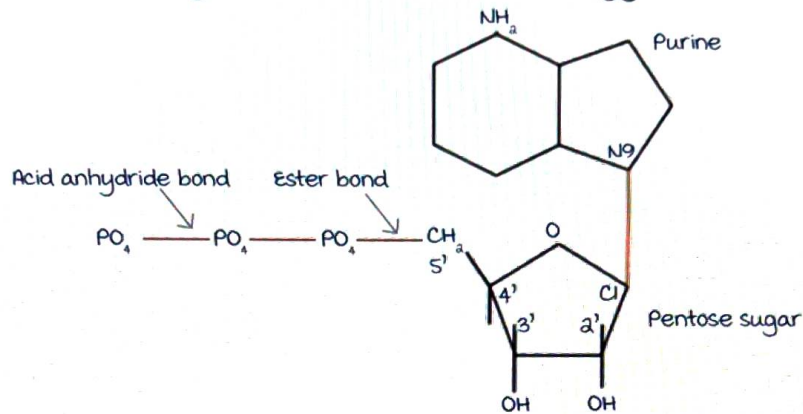
If OH group is present only in 3' position- deoxy

## Nucleotide formation

00:14:12

Addition of  $PO_4$  group by **ester bond** to the  $5'$  C atom:  
Nucleoside monophosphate.

Further  $PO_4$  groups are attached by **acid anhydride bond**.  
If an acid anhydride bond is broken, energy is released.



## Dinucleotide formation

00:16:37

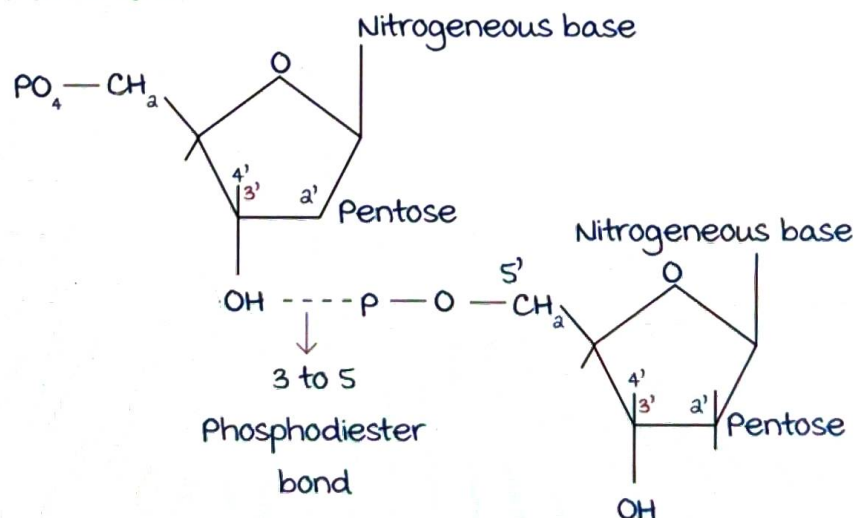
The two nucleotides are joined by a  **$3'$  to  $5'$  phosphodiester bond**: Between the  $3'$   $OH$  group to the  $5'$   $PO_4$  group.

@marrowedition6notes

The nucleotide with a free functional group at  $5'$  position:  
First nucleotide [head end].

The nucleotide with the free functional group at  $3'$  position:  
Last nucleotide [tail end].

These functional groups are ionizable – exhibit Polarity.  
By convention, the base sequence of nucleic acid is written from  $5'$  to  $3'$ .



Active space



## Ribonucleotide and deoxy Ribonucleotide

00:26:49

Nitrogenous base	Nucleoside	Ribose nucleoside monophosphate	Deoxy nucleoside monophosphate
Adenine	Adenosine	Adenosine monophosphate	Deoxyadenosine monophosphate
Guanine	Guanosine	Guanosine monophosphate	Deoxy Guanosine monophosphate
Uracil	Uridine	Uridine monophosphate	Deoxy Uridine monophosphate
Hypoxanthine	Inosine	Inosine monophosphate	Deoxy Inosine monophosphate
Xanthine	Xanthosine	Xanthosine monophosphate	Deoxy Xanthosine monophosphate
Cytosine	Cytidine	Cytidine monophosphate	DeoxyCytidine monophosphate

@marrowedition6notes

Active space

# ELECTRON TRANSPORT CHAIN

## Basics of ETC

00:01:28

Oxidation : Loss of electrons

Reduction : Gain of electrons

Redox couple : Compounds that can exist in oxidised as well as reduced state

Eg :  $\text{NAD}^+ / \text{NADH}$ ,  $\text{FAD} / \text{FADH}_2$ ,  $\text{FMN} / \text{FMNH}_2$

Redox potential : Ability to transfer electron/gain electron.

Greater the redox potential greater is the ability to gain electrons.

Electron moving from lower to higher redox potential :

**Exothermic reaction**

## Components of ETC

00:04:40

ETC is a series of redox couples arranged (inner mitochondrial membrane) in ascending order of redox potentials.

Components :

Complex I : NADH-CoQ oxidoreductase

- Oxidises NADH, reduces coenzyme Q.
- Components : FMN & FeS

Coenzyme Q/ubiquinone/ $\text{Q}_{10}$

- mobile electron carrier

Complex II : Succinate Q oxidoreductase

- Oxidises Succinate, reduces coenzyme Q.
- Components :  $\text{FAD} / \text{FADH}_2$   
Fe-S complex

Complex III : Q-Cyt c Oxidoreductase

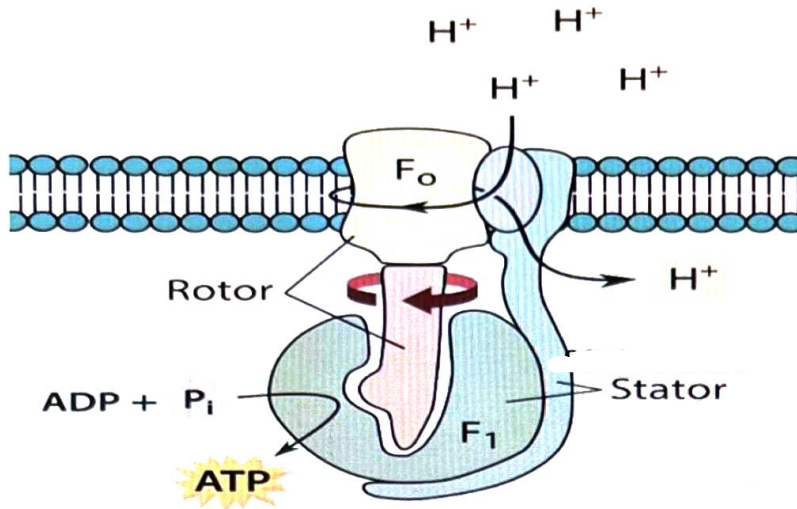
- Components : Cyt b, Cyt  $c_1$   
Rieske Fe-S complex

Complex IV : Cyt c oxidase

- **Irreversible complex**
- Components : Heme a,  $a_3$  / Cyt a,  $a_3$   
Cu A-Cu B centre

Complex V

00:17:12



Also known as **ATP synthase complex**.

F<sub>0</sub> subunit :

- Spans the inner mitochondrial membrane.
- made of 10 c disc proteins.
- Hydrophobic
- Proton channel

@marrowedition6notes

F<sub>1</sub> subunit :

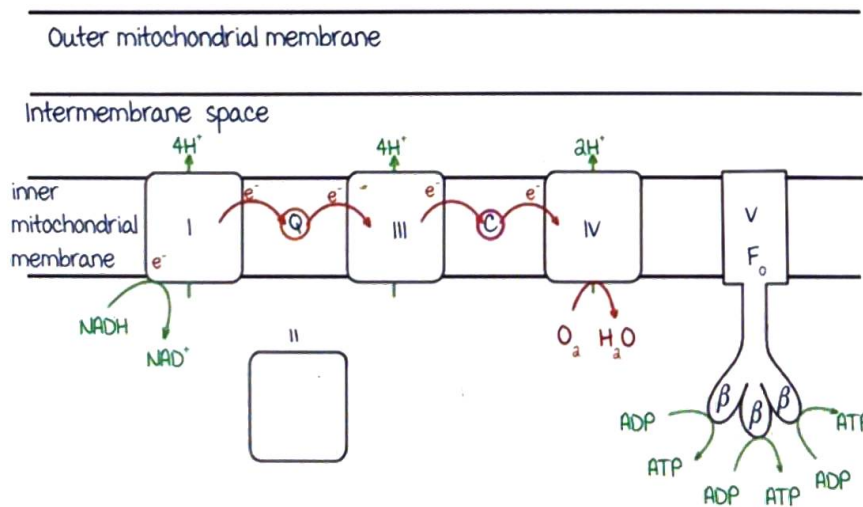
made of 9 subunits : 3  $\alpha$

3  $\beta$  : ATP synthesising unit.

$\gamma$  (mobile),  $\delta$  and  $\epsilon$

Oxidative phosphorylation

00:21:17



Active space

Oxidation :

- movement of electrons, leads to release of free energy.
- Pump  $H^+$  to intermembrane space.

Phosphorylation :

1. A proton motive force is created (difference in potential due to pumping of protons).
2.  $H^+$  moves to mitochondrial matrix through  $F_0$  subunit.
3. Rotation of  $\gamma$  subunit.
4. Conformational change in  $\beta$  subunit (Binding change mechanism by Paul Boyer) :  $ADP \rightarrow ATP$ .

Oxidation is coupled with Phosphorylation by a proton gradient.

NADH pumps 10  $H^+$

$FADH_2$  pumps 6  $H^+$

NADH generates 2.5 ATP (P:O ratio = 2.5)

$FADH_2$  generates 1.5 ATP (P:O ratio = 1.5)

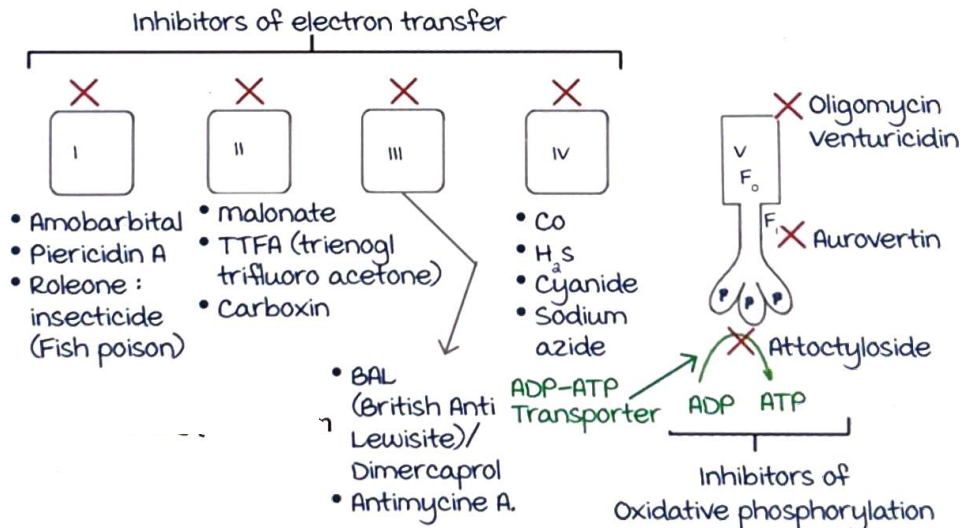
This is explained by the chemiosmotic theory by Peter Mitchell.

## Inhibitors of respiratory chain

00:29:11

@marrowedition6notes

Inhibitors of electron transfer & oxidative phosphorylation :



Chemical uncouplers :

- Dinitrophenol (DNP)
- Dinitrocresol (DNC)
- Fluoro carbonyl cyanide phenylhydrazone (FCCP)
- Aspirin in high dose



Physiological uncouplers :

- Thermogenin/uncoupling protein-1 (UCP-1) : Non shivering thermogenesis :  
Found in brown adipose tissue (chubby cheeks in neonates). There is oxidation in the tissue but no phosphorylation (action of thermogenin). movement of electrons leads to heat release. This is the principle behind prevention of hypothermia in newborns.
- Thyroxin
- Long chain fatty acid
- Unconjugated bilirubin

### High energy phosphates

00:37:59

Produce free energy > 7 kcal.

Examples : Phosphoenol pyruvate.

Carbamoyl phosphate.

1,3 BPG

Creatine phosphate

ATP  $\rightarrow$  ADP + Pi

ATP  $\rightarrow$  AMP + PPi

Active space

# METABOLISM OF NUCLEOTIDES

## Purine metabolism

00:00:57

De Novo Purine synthesis :

Occurs in most of the tissues (cytoplasm) but mainly in the liver.

De Novo synthesis doesn't take place in : Brain.

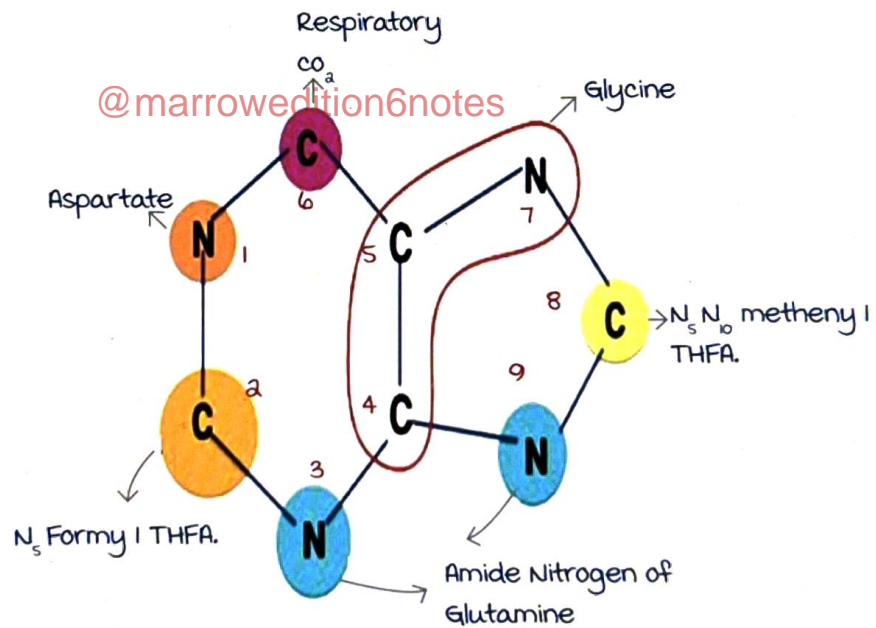
Erythrocyte.

Leukocyte.

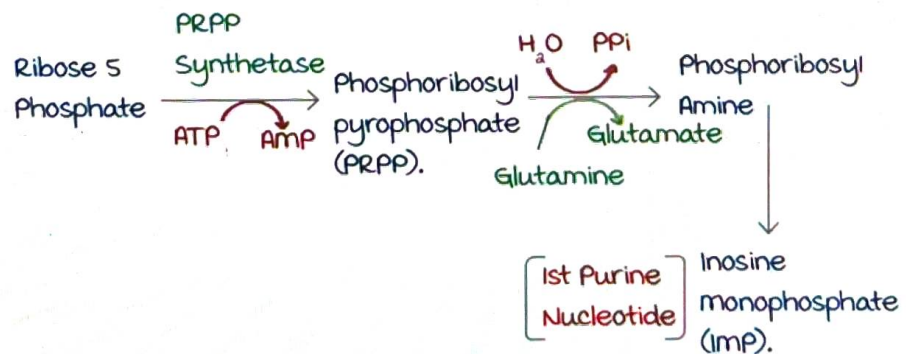
Bone marrow.

They purely depend on the Salvage pathway.

Contributors to Purine ring : The folic acid component in the purine ring plays an important role in cancer treatment and its deficiency can cause defective DNA synthesis.

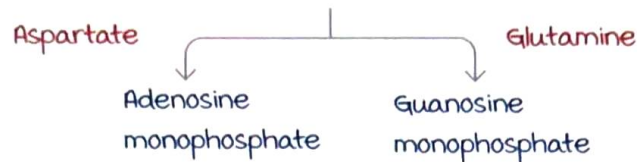


Steps of De Novo Purine synthesis :



Active space

Amino group :  
Donor



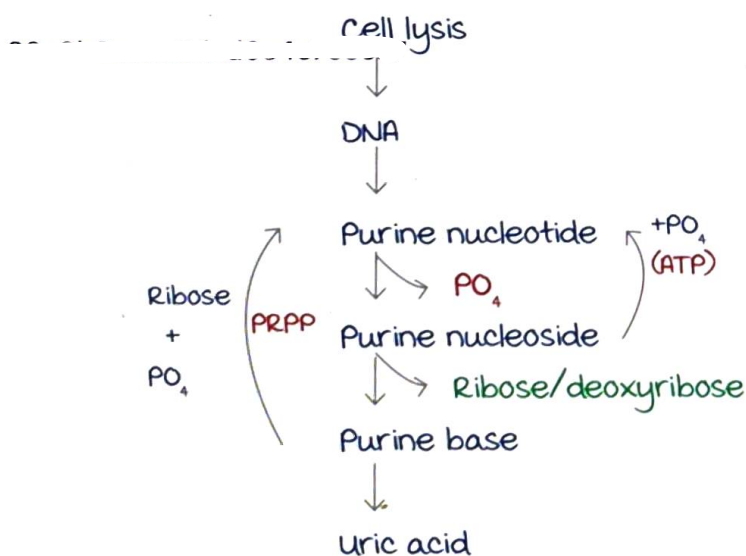
- PRPP Synthetase : Preliminary step  
Regulatory step
- PRPP can go into different pathways :  
Salvage pathway.  
NAD<sup>+</sup> synthesis.  
Pyrimidine synthesis.
- PRPP Glutamyl Aminotransferase : Committed step of  
purine synthesis  
Regulatory step  
Rate limiting step

## Salvage pathway

00:11:13

Purine nucleoside and Purine bases are recycled to Purine nucleotides :

@marrowedition6notes



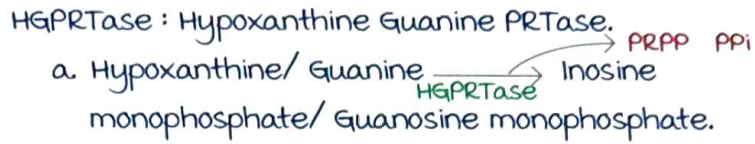
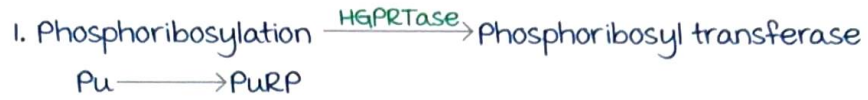
Features :

1. Saves energy.
2. Effective recycling.
3. Important in organs without De Novo Purine synthesis.

Donor for Ribose and PO<sub>4</sub> : PRPP. The reaction is called  
Phosphoribosylation.

Donor for  $PO_4$  : ATP. The reaction is called **Phosphorylation**.

Reactions :



APRTase : Adenine Phosphoribosyl transferase.



**Purine catabolism**

00:20:05

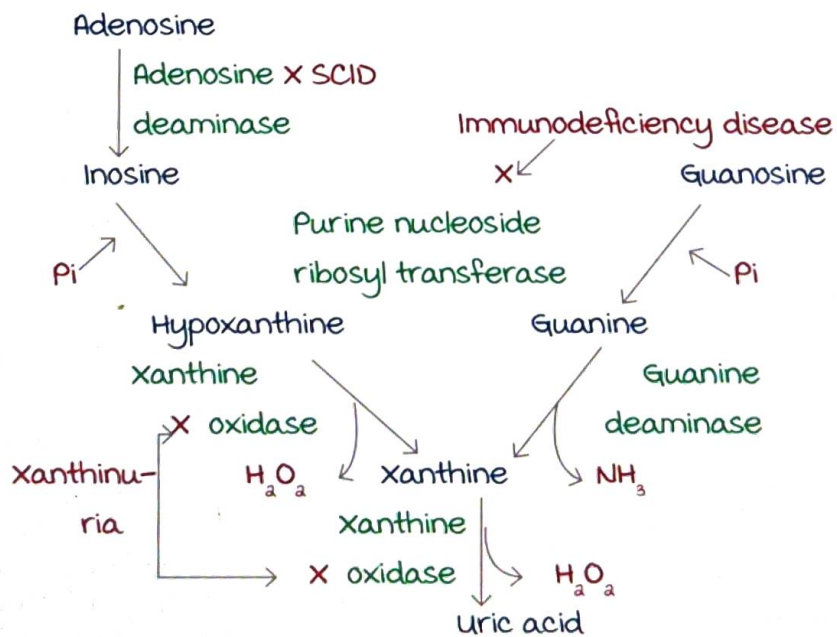
@marrowedition6notes

Site : Dietary Purine degraded in : intestine.

Endogenous are degraded in : Liver.

End product : Uric acid. Organelle : Cytoplasm.

Steps of purine catabolism :



Active space



- SCID (Severe combined immunodeficiency defect) :  
Adenosine deaminase defect.  
Both  $\beta$ -cells & T-cells are affected.
- Immunodeficiency disease :  
Purine nucleoside ribosyl transferase defect.  
T-cells are affected &  $\beta$ -cells are normal.
- Xanthinuria :  
Xanthine oxidase defect.  
Xanthine crystals are seen with Hypouricemia.  
Xanthine oxidase requires molybdenum.  
Allopurinol inhibits Xanthine oxidase.

### Disorders associated with Purine metabolism

00:25:46

HGPRTase deficiency :

1. Lesch Nyhan syndrome :



X linked recessive disorder.

Biochemical defect : HGPRTase completely deficient.



Purines accumulate  $\longrightarrow$  Increased uric acid (Hyperuricemia)

Clinical features :

- Compulsive self-mutilation.
- Gout.

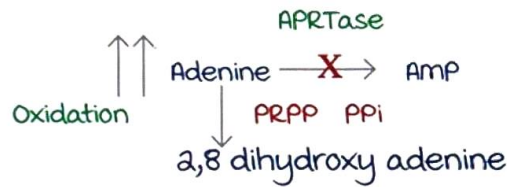
- Dystonic movements.
- megaloblastic anemia.
- Neurological deficit.

Treatment :

- Allopurinol (Inhibits xanthine oxidase).
- High fluid diet.
- Alkalinize urine.

2. **Kelley-Seeigmiller syndrome :**  
 HGPRTase is partially deficient.  
 > 1.5-2% activity +

APRTase deficiency :



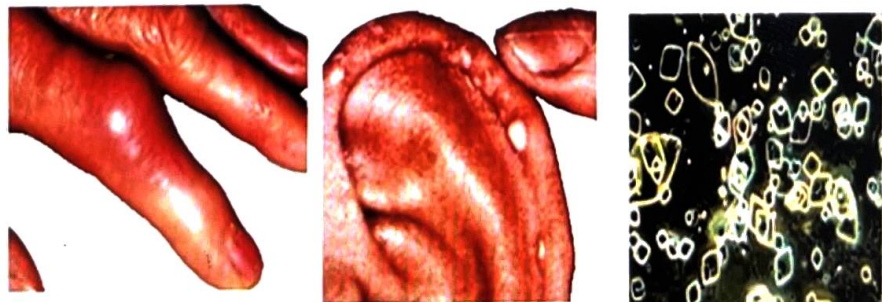
2,8 dihydroxy adenine causes : Severe crystalluria causing brown spots in the diaper.  
 @marrowedition6notes

**Gout**

00:31:36



uric acid crystals      1st metatarsophalangeal joint      Chronic gout



Tophi : monosodium urate crystals in subcutaneous tissue

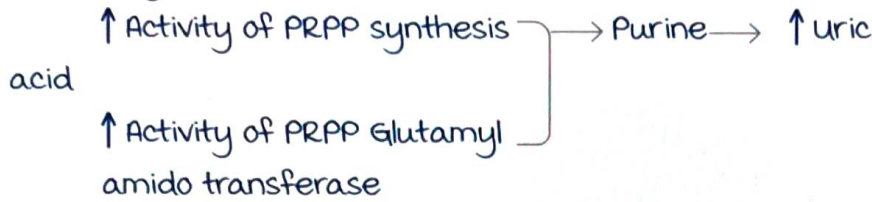
Negatively birefringent uric acid crystals (Seen in synovial fluid)

Active space

Biochemical defect :

- In primary gout

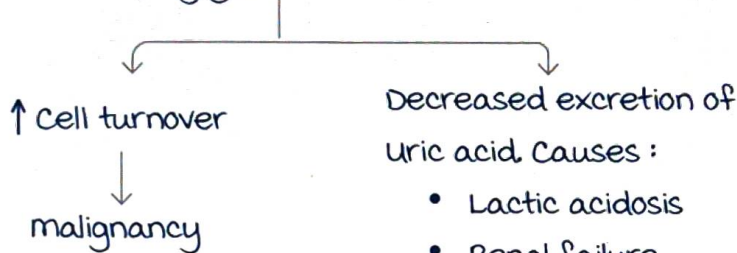
Enzyme defect :



Causes : Lesch Nyhan syndrome.

Glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency : von Gierke's disease (Type I GSD)

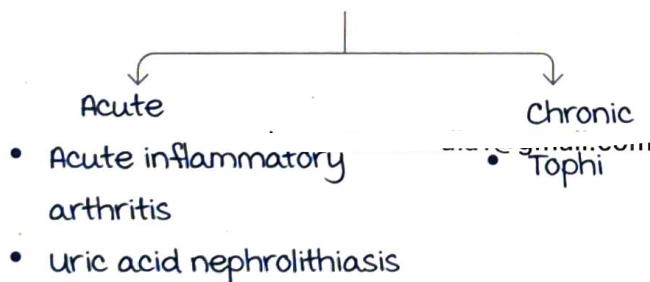
- In secondary gout



Aggravating factors of gout :

- Alcoholism.
- Increased Purine intake (meat)
- Junk food : Fructose rich → Hyperuricemia

Symptoms of Gout :



Diagnosis of Gout : Aspiration & examination of synovial fluid most commonly affects the first metatarsophalangeal joint because the acid crystalizes commonly at the cold peripheries.

Treatment :

- Allopurinol.
- High fluid diet.
- Alkalinization of urine.
- Anti-inflammatory drugs.
- Uricosuric drugs (Probenecid).
- Prevent aggravating factors.



### SCID & Severe T-cell defect

00:40:25

SCID : Severe combined immunodeficiency.

Defective enzyme : Adenosine deaminase.

most common cause : Defect in gamma chain of Ig.

Non-homologous end joining (NHEJ) (defective DNA repair) is also a cause.

Both B-cells and T-cells are affected.

The first disorder to be treated by gene therapy (by Dr. French Anderson : Father of gene therapy).

Enzyme Replacement Therapy (ERT) : Polyethylene glycol modified ADA is also a treatment modality for SCID.

Purine nucleoside phosphorylase defect :

Severe T-cell defect and B-cells are apparently normal.

### Pyrimidine metabolism

00:43:27

Site : Liver @ [marroweditionsnotes](#)

Organelle : Cytoplasm and mitochondria.

CO<sub>2</sub> + Glutamine

(Cytoplasm) ↓ CPS II

Carbamoyl PO<sub>4</sub>

Aspartate

Aspartate

Transcarbamoylase.

(ATC)

Carbamoyl

Aspartate

Dihydroorotase

Dihydroorotic acid

NAD<sup>+</sup>

Dihydroorotate

NADH

dehydrogenase

Orotic acid

PRPP

OPRTase

PPI

Orotate monophosphate (OMP)

CAD Enzyme  
(Single polypeptide)

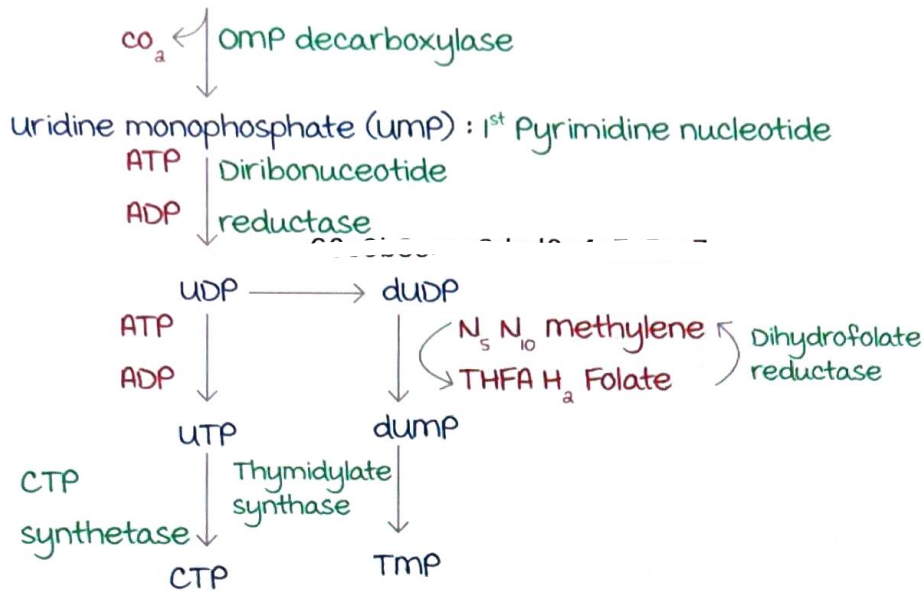
In Cytoplasm

Only mitochondrial  
step

UMP Synthase  
(Single polypeptide)

Active space





5-Fluorouracil inhibits Thymidylate synthase.  
 methotrexate inhibits Dihydrofolate reductase.

## Orotic aciduria

00:54:04

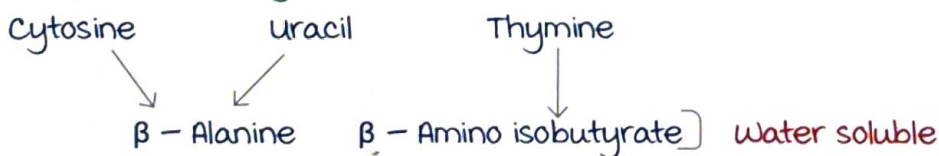
Defect in the De Novo synthetic pathway of pyrimidines.  
 Autosomal recessive.

**Type I Orotic aciduria** : Defect in bifunctional enzyme UMP synthase.  
 @marroweditionsnotes

Decreased UMP synthase leads to decrease in CTP & TMP.  
 Resulting in decreased pyrimidines → decreased DNA synthesis → macrocytic anemia.

**Type II Orotic aciduria** : Defect in OMP decarboxylase only.

End products of Pyrimidine catabolism :

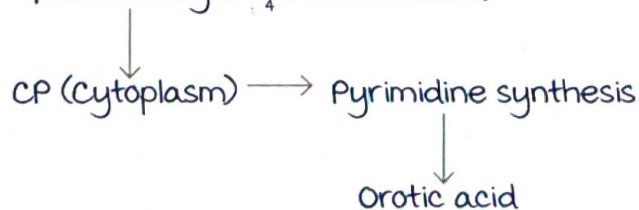


Therefore they do not crystallize and no symptoms seen.

Conditions causing Orotic aciduria :

- **Type II hyperammonemia** :

OTC → ↑ Carbamoyl PO<sub>4</sub> (mitochondria)



- **Reye's syndrome :**  
Defect in mitochondrial enzymes (Urea cycle enzymes).  
Increased CP leads to orotic aciduria.

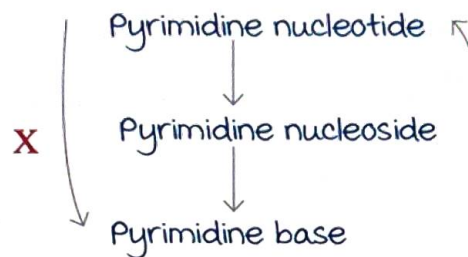
**Pseudouridine :**

It is found in the pseudouridine arm of tRNA.

Uridine = Uracil + Ribose sugar

Pseudouridine = C<sub>5</sub> Pyr + C<sub>1</sub>' Pentose sugar.

**Pyrimidine Salvage pathway :**



**Case :**

A 1 month old child presented with failure to thrive, macrocytic hypochromic anemia. Bone marrow examination showed megaloblast. No response to Vitamin B12 or Folic Acid or Iron.

What is your diagnosis?

Ans. Orotic Aciduria.

# STRUCTURE AND ORGANISATION OF DNA

## Introduction

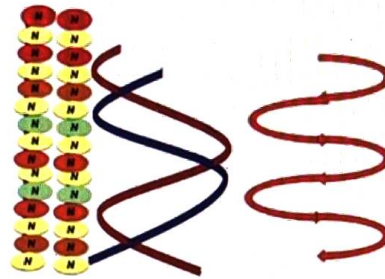
00:00:19

Dark lady of DNA : Rosalind Franklin.

Structure of DNA is called as 'Watson & Crick model of DNA', discovered in 1953, for which Watson & Crick was awarded Nobel prize in the year 1962.

Salient features of structure of DNA :

Two Polydeoxy ribonucleotide strand twisted around each other in right handed direction.



Hand rails : Formed by sugar and phosphate; steps : Formed by bases.

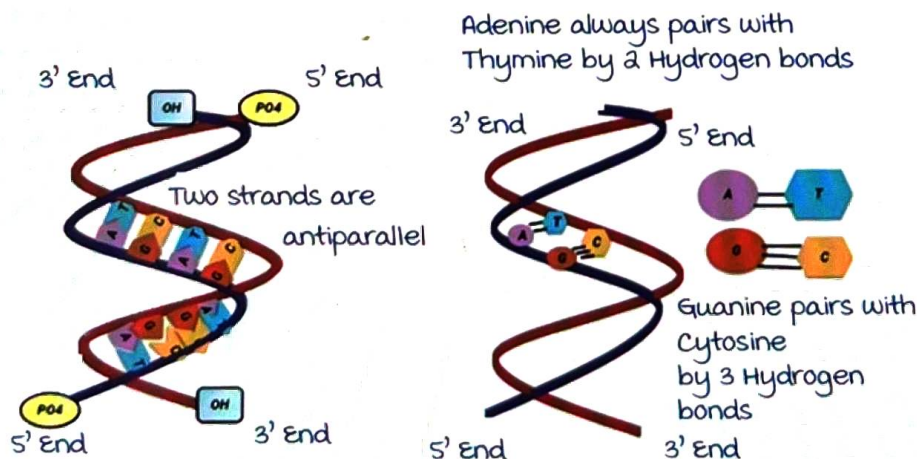
Anti-parallel arrangement of 2 strands of DNA : One strand is always in  $5' \rightarrow 3'$  direction. While the other strand in  $3' \rightarrow 5'$  direction.

Diameter of DNA is 2nm.

Base pairing rule :

Adenine (A) always pairs with thymine (T) by two hydrogen bonds.

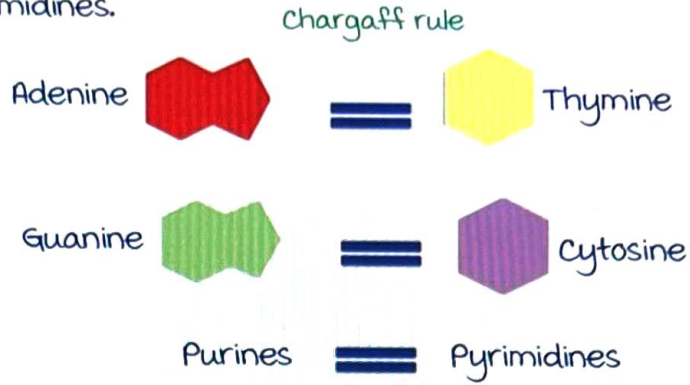
Guanine (G) pairs with cytosine (C) by three hydrogen bonds.



Active space



**Chargaff's rule** : It states that number of purines = number of pyrimidines.



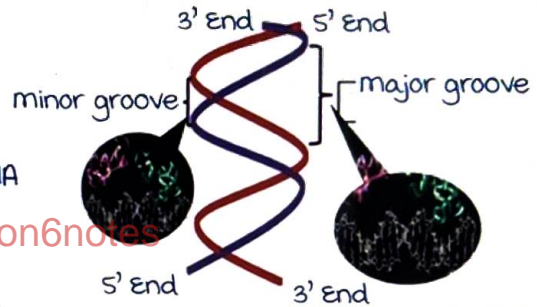
**Base stacking DNA :**

- The bases are aromatic and nonpolar, they stack on each other by **vanderwaal's forces** called base stacking.
- The vanderwaal's thickness is  $3.4\text{\AA}$ ; average of 10.5 bases per turn, thus the **pitch of helix is  $34\text{\AA}$** .

Diameter : 2 nm.

**minor & major grooves :**

They are the sites for DNA protein interaction.



**Different types of DNA**

00:09:27

**6 forms of DNA :**

- A, B, C, D, E → Right-handed
- Z → Left-handed

A form	B form	Z form
Right-handed	Right-handed	Left-handed
11bp/turn	10.5bp/turn	12bp/turn
Broad & short	Longer & thinner	Elongated & thin

**Important facts :**

- ~~most stable DNA is B form.~~
- The form of DNA preferred in a solution devoid of water is A form.
- The back bone of DNA is zig zag in Z DNA.
- The DNA found in low salt concentration and high degree of hydration is B form.
- The DNA found in high salt concentration is A form.

Active space



- Z DNA is found predominantly in certain regions where pyrimidine alternates with purine (most commonly C & G).
- DNA complementary to mRNA : cDNA.
- Chimeric DNA is formed when DNA of interest joins with vector DNA.
- Z form found at the ends of the chromosome.

#### mitochondrial DNA :

- 1% of cellular DNA.
- mitochondrial DNA is double stranded, circular and has about 16,569 bps.
- Human mitochondria has 2-10 copies of DNA.
- mitochondrial DNA encodes 37 structural genes for :
  - 2 rRNAs (16S rRNA and 12S rRNA).
  - 22 mitochondrial tRNAs.
  - 13 proteins of ETC (electron transport chain).

$6 \times 10^9$  bp present in human diploid chromosome.

13 proteins of ETC are :

- 7 Subunits of Complex I.
- Cyt b of complex III.
- 3 Subunits of Complex IV.
- 2 Subunits of ATP synthase.

Out of 67 subunits in ETC 13 are by mitochondrial DNA that constitutes 19%.

Unique features of mitochondrial DNA :

- mitochondria has a unique genetic code; Only 22 tRNAs are involved in translation in mitochondria.

Codons	Nuclear code	mitochondrial code
AUA	Isoleucine	methionine
UGA	Stop codon	Tryptophan
AGA, AGG	Arginine	Stop codon

- mutation rate is very high because :
  1. No introns.
  2. No protective histones.
  3. No effective repair enzymes.
  4. Its exposed to oxygen free radicals, generated by oxidative phosphorylation.

- mitochondrial DNA has non-mendelian type of inheritance (cytoplasmic inheritance) known as matrilinear inheritance.

## Denaturation of DNA

00:19:06

Also known as 'melting of DNA'.

The process by which two strands are separated in to component strands.

Features of denaturation :

- Breaking of hydrogen bonds.
  - Base stacking also disrupted.
  - Phosphodiester bond is not broken.
  - No Covalent bonds are broken.
  - Primary Structure is not altered.
  - Secondary and tertiary structure altered.
  - Viscosity is decreased.
  - Increase in absorbance of uv light, called hyperchromicity. DNA absorbs 260nm uv light.
- Denaturation is identified based on the if the >40% of uv light passed through the DNA is absorbed or not.

melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) : midpoint of range of temperature over which the two strands of DNA separates.

Features of  $T_m$  :

- Base composition.
- Salt concentration.
- A 10-fold increase in monovalent metal ion concentration increases the  $T_m$  by 16.6 degree Celsius.
- Formamide : Destabilizes the hydrogen bond.

## Supercoils & topoisomerases

00:24:56

**Positive supercoils** : DNA is wound in the same direction as of DNA helix i.e., clockwise or right hand.

**Negative recoil** : DNA is wound in the opposite direction as that of DNA helix i.e., anticlockwise.

Topoisomerases :

- Also known as **nicking releasing enzymes**.
- Relieves topological constraints of DNA.
- Types :

Type I	Type a
makes single stranded nick in the DNA.	makes nicks in both the strands of the DNA.
ATP is not needed.	ATP is needed.

## Organization of the DNA

00:27:30

Prokaryotic DNA is not organized.

Eukaryotic DNA is a highly organized structure.

Levels :

- DNA double helix.
- 10nm chromatin fibril.
- 30nm chromatin fibril.
- Nuclear scaffold (Interphase chromosome)
- metaphase chromosome.

10nm chromatin fibril :

- made up of **Nucleosomes** (Nucleoprotein complex). Nucleosome consists of a **histone octamer** and **DNA** wound around it.
- 1.75 turns (**~2 turns**) in a histone octamer.
- Left-handed direction.
- Solenoid structure.

30nm chromatin fibril : Has total of 6 nucleosomes.

Histones :

- **most abundant** chromatin protein.
- Histones are positively charged (**DNA is negatively charged**). Ionic bond found between the DNA and the protein.
- Amino terminal of the histones is rich in basic proteins like arginine and lysine, hence the positive charge.



- Histones classification :

Core histones	Linker histones
Present in the histone octamer.	make nicks in both the strands of the DNA.
$H_{2A}$ , $H_{2B}$ , $H_{3}$ , $H_{4}$ are the cores histones.	$H_1$ histone found in the linker region.

The linker DNAs connecting the nucleosomes has a 'beads on string appearance.'

Around 35bps are present in the linker DNA.

## Euchromatin & heterochromatin

00:38:06

Euchromatin	Heterochromatin
Less densely packed.	Densely packed.
Transcriptionally active.	Transcriptionally inactive.
Chromatin stains less densely.	Chromatin stains densely.
Permissive chromatin.	Repressive chromatin.

Types of heterochromatin :

- Constitutive : Centromere, telomere.
- Facultative : One of the 'X-chromosomes' in females.

Q. If a sample of DNA has adenine 23% what will be the amount of guanine present ?

- 23%
- 25%
- 46%
- 27%
- 54%

Q. Which is more susceptible to alkali denaturation, RNA or DNA ?

RNA is more susceptible to alkali hydrolysis than DNA. The free hydroxyl group is responsible for rapid alkali hydrolysis.



# DNA REPLICATION

## Introduction

00:00:51

### Definition :

DNA replication is the process by which copying of base sequence present in the parent strand to the daughter strand takes place. It helps in passing the genetic information to the progeny.

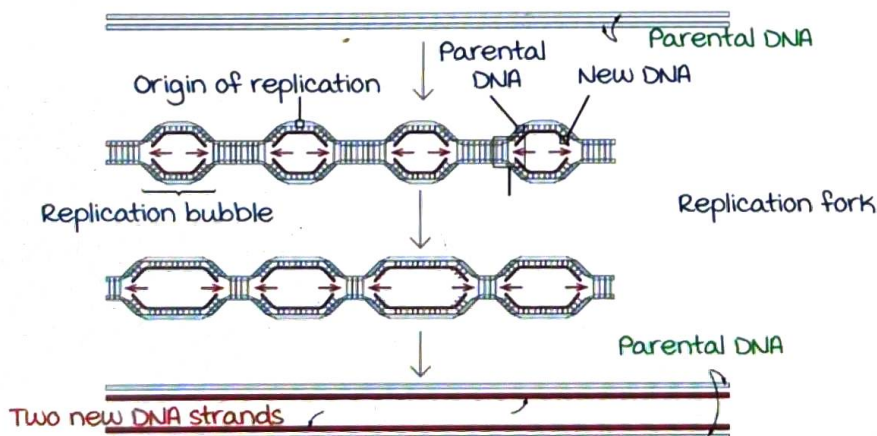
### Salient features :

- It takes place during the 'S' phase of the cell cycle.
- Both the strands of DNA act as template.
- Half of parent strand is conserved (semiconservative model).
- Base pairing rule is always obeyed.
- New strand is always synthesized in  $5' \rightarrow 3'$  direction.
- DNA replication is a bidirectional process.
- It's a semi-discontinuous process, comprising of a leading strand (continuous) & a lagging strand (discontinuous).
- Primer is required for DNA replication.

### Steps of DNA replication :

1. Identification of origin of replication (Ori).
2. Unwinding of DNA.
3. Formation of replication fork.
4. DNA synthesis (leading & lagging strand).

### Identification of Ori, unwinding & formation of replication fork :



Active space

Identification of origin :

Ori is identified by certain proteins :

Ori BP : Ori binding protein. This protein binds to the origin of replication.

Near the origin of replication, an AT rich sequence is present. The AT rich region in eukaryotes are known as **DUE** (DNA unwinding element).

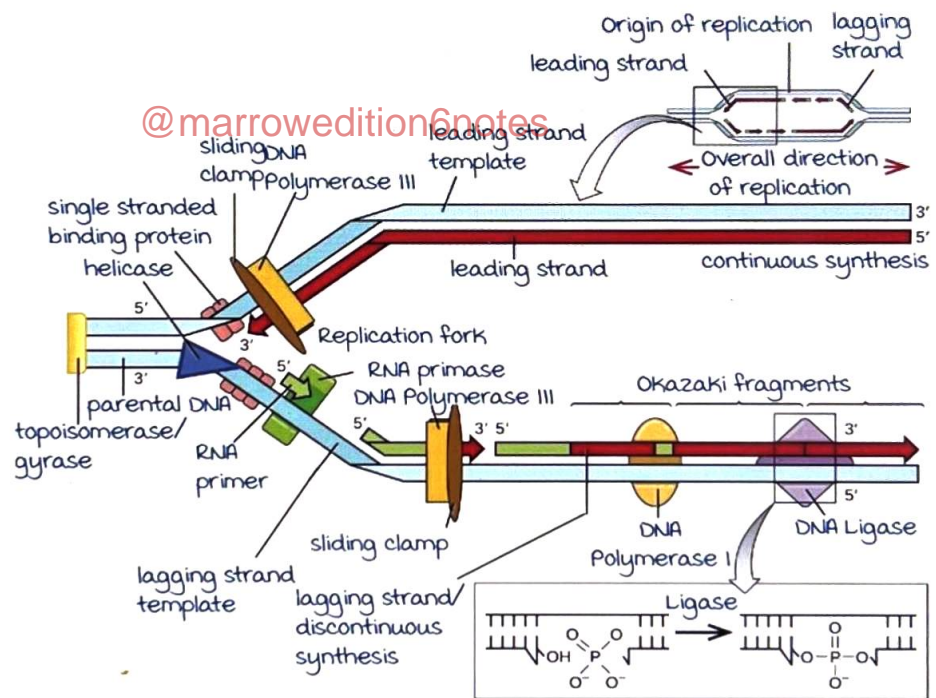
The OriBP binds to the Ori and the AT rich region unwinds.

The SSB (single strand binding proteins) prevent the reannealing of separated DNA. In humans the SSBs are known as RPA (repetition protein A).

Once the DNA is unwound, a bubble like structure is formed with 2 replication forks at each ends.

## DNA synthesis

00:12:41



Leading strand template :

The strand running in the 3' to 5' direction

Leading strand synthesis :

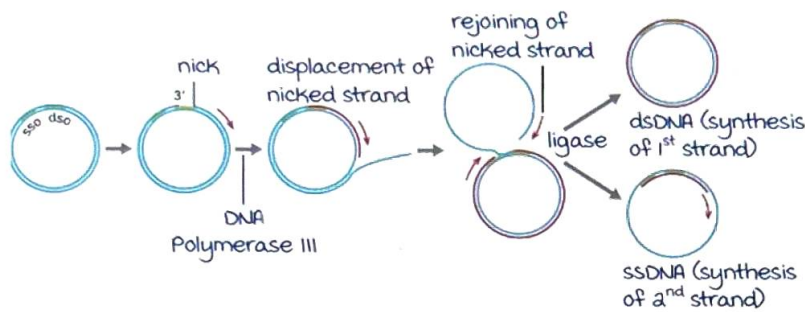
- 1<sup>st</sup> step : RNA primer synthesized in 5' → 3' direction; mediated by enzyme **primase**.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> step : Synthesis of new DNA (leading strand) in continuous manner; mediated by **DNAP-III** (in

prokaryotes).

New strand from 5' to 3' direction.

Lagging strand synthesis :

- 1<sup>st</sup> step : RNA primer synthesized (by enzyme primase).
- 2<sup>nd</sup> step : Okazaki fragment (short strand) synthesis; mediated by DNAP-III.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> step : Removal of primer & filling of gaps; mediated by DNAP-I.
- 4<sup>th</sup> step : Sealing of nicks by DNA ligase (requires ATP).



## Enzymes of DNA replication & their function 00:22:40

- Topoisomerase : Prevents torsional strain.
- Helicase : unwinding enzyme along the direction of movement of replication fork. ATP driven enzyme.
- DNA primase : RNA primer synthesis.
- DNA ligase : Seals the nicks.
- DNA polymerase : Acts only in 5'→3' direction & requires primer.

DNA polymerase : Acts only in 5'→3' direction. Requires primer.	
Prokaryotic :	Eukaryotic :
DNA polymerase I (DNAP-I).	DNAPα.
DNA polymerase II (DNAP-II).	DNAPβ.
DNA polymerase III (DNAP-III).	DNAPγ.
	DNAPδ.
	DNAPε.

DNAP-I :

- Also known as Kornberg's enzyme.
- Discovered by Arthur Kornberg in E.coli bacteria.

Active space



- **Klenow polymerase/fragment** : DNAP-I from which 5'→3' exonuclease activity is removed.
- **Actions** : Removal of primers, DNA proof reading, DNA repair function (major).

DNAP-II → DNA proof reading & DNA repair (minor).

DNAP-III → Leading strand synthesis, Okazaki fragment synthesis, DNA proof reading.

most processive DNA polymerase.

DNAPβ → It's the major DNA repair enzyme.

DNAPγ → Required for mitochondrial synthesis.

DNAPδ → Required for lagging strand synthesis.

DNAPα → Responsible for primase activity.

DNAPε → Required for leading strand synthesis.

DNAPε, DNAPγ, DNAPδ → Have proof reading mechanism.

### DNA – damaging agents, defects produced, repair mechanisms & associated disorders

00:33:11

@marrowedition6notes

Agent	Defects produced	Repair mechanism	Associated disorder
Ionizing radiation & anti-cancer drugs.	ds breaks. ss breaks. Cross links (inter/intra strand).	Non-homogenous end joining (NHEJ).  Homologous recombination (HR).	NHEJ is associated with severe combined immune deficiency (SCID). HR is associated with : ATLD (ataxia-telangiectasia like disorder). Nijimen Break syndrome. Bloom's syndrome. Werner syndrome. Rothmund - Thomson syndrome. BRCA 1 & 2.
UV light & chemicals.	Bulky adducts. Pyrimidine dimer.	Nucleotide excision repair.	Xeroderma pigmentosa. Cockayne syndrome. Trichothiodystrophy.
Oxygen radicals & alkylating agents.	Abasic sites.	Base excision repair.	mutyh polyposis.
Replication error	Base mismatch (insertion/deletion).	mismatch repair.	Hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer (also known as Lynch syndrome).

Active space



NHEJ :

- There is loss of genetic material.
- It's the major mechanism in humans.

HR :

- There is exchange of genetic materials, finally leading to correction of the defect.
- It's the major mechanism in yeast.

xeroderma pigmentosa : Helicase enzyme is the defective enzyme.

## Telomere & telomerase

00:43:07

Telomere :

- It is the ends of the chromosome.
- Has 'TTAGG repeats'.

End replication error :

- Once the primers are removed, it leaves a gap at the 5' end of the daughter strand.
- 3' end of a parent strand is not replicated.
- If not corrected, it may lead to shortening of DNA (generation after generation).

Telomerase enzyme :

- Also known as terminal telomere transferase.
- It's a ribonucleoprotein.
- It's a protective enzyme.
- It corrects the end replication error in certain cells.
- It has an intrinsic RNA primer, which is complementary to the sequence that is present at the ends of chromosomes (TTAGG repeat). This helps it to easily catch on to the ends of the chromosome and corrects the end replication error.
- It has reverse transcriptase activity.
- Absent in somatic cells.
- Present in germ like cell, stem cell, cancer cell.
- Increased telomerase activity causes cancer.
- Decreased telomerase activity causes premature aging

Active space

(progeria).

- It acts as target for drug development for anti-cancer drugs.
- **Hayflick limit** → After >50 cells division replication potential becomes nil.

This is because of the absence of telomerase activity.

### Difference between prokaryotic & eukaryotic DNA replication

00:54:21

	Prokaryotes	Eukaryotes
Ori	Single	multiple
SSB	SSB	RPA
Primase	DnaG	DNAP $\alpha$
DNA synthesis	DNAP-III	DNAP $\epsilon$ (leading strand); DNAP $\delta$ (lagging strand)
Removal of primers	DNAP-I	RNase H / flap endonuclease

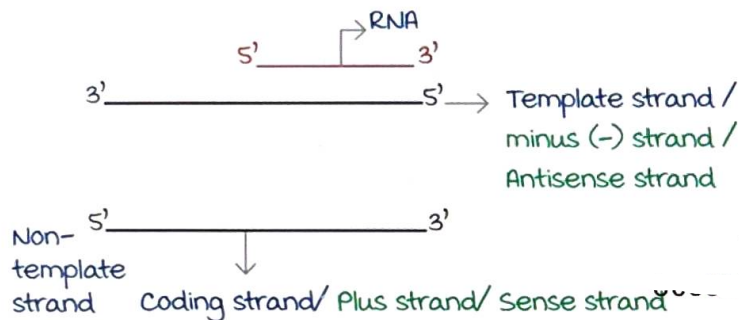
# TRANSCRIPTION

The process by which RNA is synthesized from DNA.

## Salient Features

00:01:39

1. Only 1 strand acts as a template.

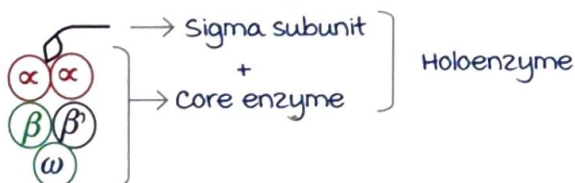


2. RNA is synthesized in the  $5' \rightarrow 3'$  direction. Because RNA polymerase can act in the same direction only.
3. No primer is required.
4. The newly synthesized RNA sequence is the same as the coding strand (exception: T is replaced by U) & complementary to the template strand.

## RNA Polymerase (RNAP)

00:05:51

- Prokaryotic RNAP :  
Only 1 type RNAP.  
multi-subunit enzyme.



Sigma subunit : Helps in the binding of RNAP to Promoter site.

$\beta$  - subunit : Catalytic subunit.

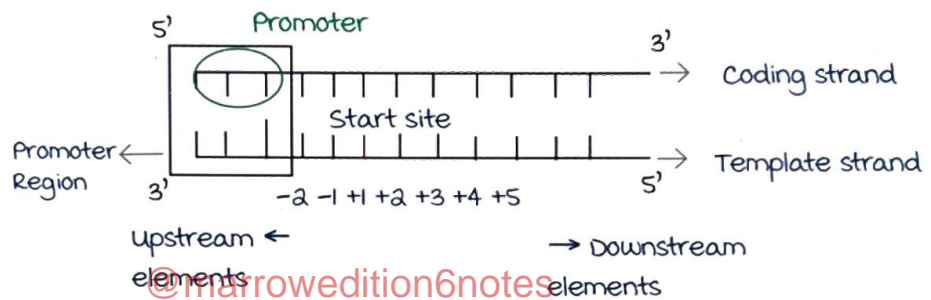
- Eukaryotic RNAP :  
3 types RNAPs. Classified based on its sensitivity towards a poison in mushroom (amanitin).

RNAP	$\alpha$ -amanitin sensitivity	Products
RNAP I	Least	rRNA (most abundant)
RNAP II	Highest	mRNA, miRNA, snRNA, lncRNA
RNAP III	Intermediate	tRNA, 5S rRNA, certain snRNA

### Promoters of Transcription

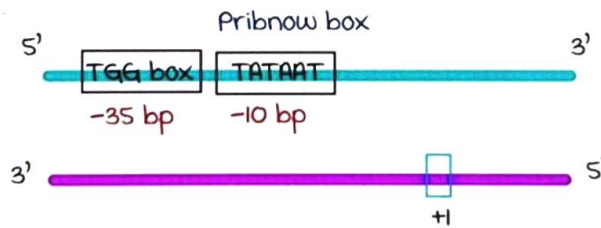
00:12:38

Promoter : Conserved sequence in the coding strand that specifies the start site of transcription (boxes or elements).



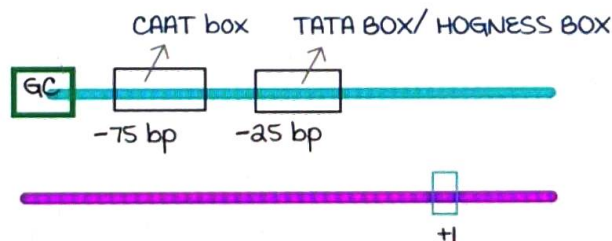
Bacterial promoters :

- Pribnow box : - 10bp
- TGG box : - 35bp



Eukaryotic promoters :

- TATA box/Hogness Box : - 25bp
- CAAT box : -75bp
- GC box



Active space



Promoter less sequence : No promoters.

Additional promoter elements :

- Inr (Initiator sequence)
- DPE (Downward promoter element)

Promoters are upstream elements, and they are not transcribed.

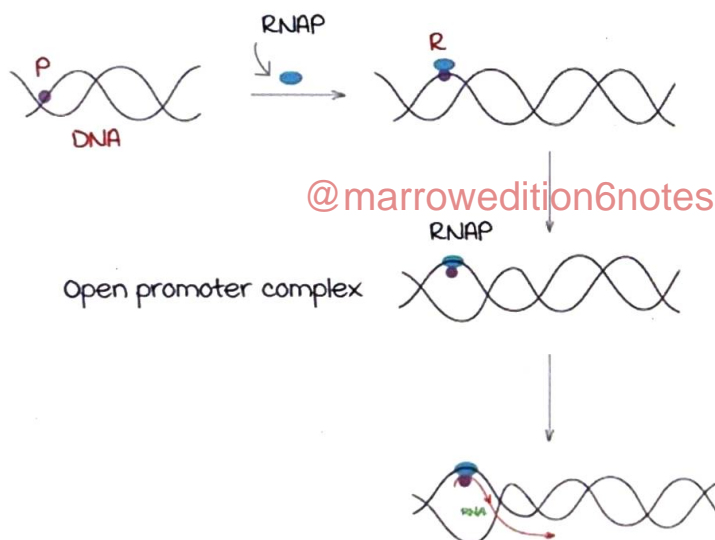
Exception : Intragenic/Downstream promoter → Transcribed.

Example : RNAP II.

## Transcription Cycle

00:20:46

1. Template binding & closed promoter complex.
2. Open promoter complex.
3. Chain initiation & chain elongation.
4. Chain termination.



Termination :

- $\rho$  dependent
- $\rho$  independent

$\rho$  dependent termination :

- $\rho$  factor binds to the RNA - DNA complex.
- $\rho$  factor is an ATP-dependent RNA - DNA helicase → detaches the RNA from the DNA.

$\rho$  independent termination : The template strand has termination signals (GC rich region and U rich region).

GC rich region forms intrastrand base pairing, that is, hairpin structure. This is followed by the U-rich region that forms bonds with the A region, which is comparatively weaker.

Hence, RNA detaches from the DNA.

## Post – transcriptional modification (PTM)

00:27:13

Prokaryotes : All RNA undergoes PTM except mRNA.

Eukaryotes : All RNA undergoes PTM.

PTM in mRNA :

### 1. 7 – methylguanosine capping :

At the 5' end → 7 – methyl guanosine cap is added.

Steps :

- GTP is added to the 5' end by **Guanylyl transferase**, in the nucleus to the mRNA (a/k/a Primary transcript/ hnRNA (heteronuclear RNA)).
- In the cytoplasm, methylation at N<sub>7</sub> of **Guanosine**.  
methyl donor: SAM (S-Adenosylmethionine).  
Enzyme : **methyltransferase**.

Functions :

- Prevents the attack of 5' → 3' exonuclease.
- **Stabilizes the mRNA.**
- The cap binds with cap-binding complex → Helps in the attachment of mRNA to the 40S ribosome of the translating machinery → Initiation of translation.

### 2. Poly A tail at the end

40 – 200 Adenosine residues are added to the Primary transcript at the 3' end.

Enzyme : Polyadenylate polymerase.

Functions :

- Prevents attack of 3' → 5' exonuclease.
- Stabilizes the mRNA.
- Poly A tail binds to PAB 1 (Poly A tail Binding protein) → Helps in the attachment of the mRNA to the 40S subunit → Initiation of translation.

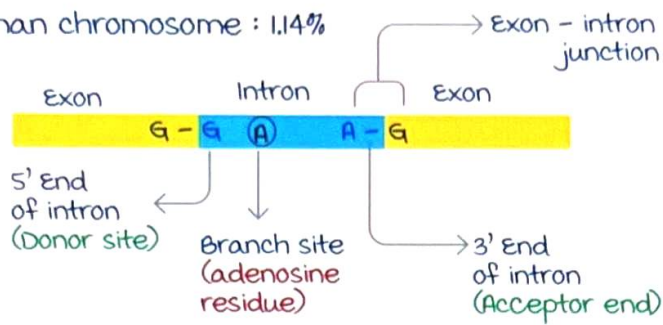
## PTM - Removal of introns & splicing of exons

00:35:54

Introns : unwanted regions/ non-coded to the proteins.

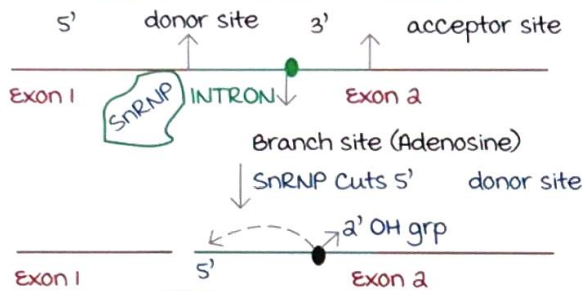
Exons : They are coded to the proteins.

Exons in human chromosome : 1.14%

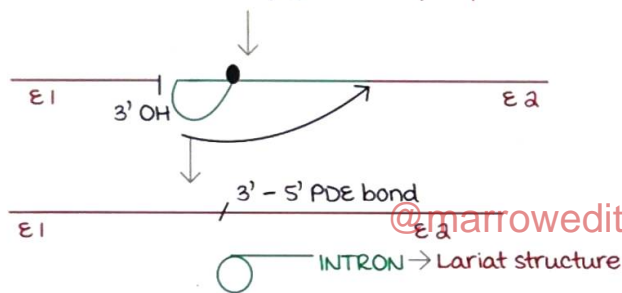


Steps :

- snRNA + Protein  $\rightarrow$  snRNP



WITH  
2' OH forms bond  $\wedge$  5'  $PO_4 \Rightarrow$  2' - 5' phosphodiester bond



This intron is degraded

## Spliceosome

00:45:29

3 components :

- snRNA : Transcribed by RNAP II, uracil rich (U1, U2, U3)  
Example of the ribozyme.
- snRNA + Proteins  $\rightarrow$  snRNP (small nuclear Ribonucleoproteins).  
A/K/A snurps.  
An autoimmune disorder associated with snurps is SLE.
- snRNP + exon - intron junction of primary transcript (hnRNA)  $\rightarrow$  Spliceosome.

Self-splicing introns :

- Discovered by Thomas Cech.
- Group I introns :  
No Lariat formation.
- Group II introns :



Lariat structure is formed.

No ATP is required for both groups.

### 3. Alternate mRNA processing/ Differential RNA processing.

The exons can be spliced in different alternative ways so that different protein products can be produced from the same gene.

- Different Isoforms of the same protein can be generated
- membrane bound & secretory immunoglobulins.

## RNA editing

00:50:55

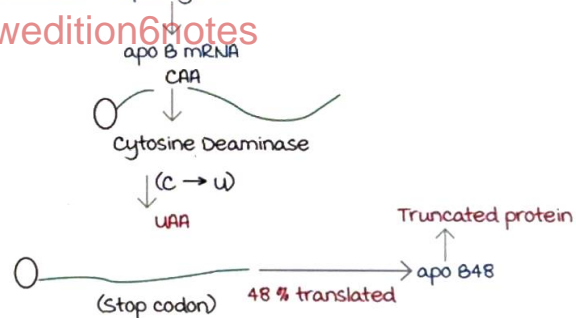
- 0.01% mRNA undergoes this mechanism.

Example : \* In liver : apo B gene

apo B mRNA  
↓ 100 % Translated  
apo B 100

\* In intestine : apo B gene

@marroweditionsnotes



Questions :

1. mRNA without polyA tail : mRNA of histones.
2. Poly A (AAAAA) codes for : Poly lysine.  
Poly G : Glycine  
Poly U : Phenylalanine.  
Poly C : Proline.
3. hnRNA without intron : hnRNA of histones.
4. Site of post transcriptional modification : Nucleus.
5. SnRNA : Small nucleolar RNA that is involved in RNA processing.  
Site of RNA processing : Nucleolus. So, called nucleolar RNA.



# TRANSLATION

## Introduction

00:01:04

Definition : Translation is the process in which protein is synthesized from RNA (mRNA).

Site of translation : RER (rough endoplasmic reticulum), free ribosome.

## Genetic code & Representation of amino acids in DNA

00:01:57

Genetic code :

Definition : the relationship between a sequence of DNA and a sequence of amino acids in the corresponding polypeptide is called genetic code.

Cracking of genetic code was done by Marshall Nirenberg and H. Gobind Khurana.

**Cistron** : it is the smallest unit of genetic expression, which codes for a polypeptide chain.

Eukaryotic mRNA is monocistronic and prokaryotic mRNA can be polycistronic.

Representation of amino acids in DNA :

If 1 base represents 1 amino acid, then only 4 amino acids can be represented.

If the base sequence is of 2, then 16 amino acids can be represented.

If the base sequence is of 3, then 64 amino acids can be represented.

(Triplet nucleotide sequence is sufficient to represent the 20 amino acids).

## Codon and salient features of genetic code

00:08:49

Codon :

Definition : the triplet sequences present in mRNA representing specific amino acids are called codons.

**Stop codons** : Among the 64 codons, 3 are stop codons (terminator codons), namely UAA-Ochre, UGA-Opal and, UAG-Amber.

(UGA can be recoded to selenocysteine & UAG can be recoded to pyrrolysine).

**Initiator codon** : AUG is the initiator codon; (met in eukaryotes & N-formyl methionine in prokaryotes).

Amino acids are represented by a single codon - AUG-met (methionine), UGG-Trp (tryptophan).

Amino acids are represented by the largest number of codons (6 codons) - Ser, Leu, Arg.

Salient features of genetic code :

- Genetic code is degenerate (redundant) i.e., amino acids are represented by more than 1 codon.

Degeneracy of the codon mostly lies on the 3<sup>rd</sup> base of the triplet sequence.

- The genetic code is unambiguous; a codon represents only a specific amino acid.
- Genetic code is non - overlapping.
- Genetic code is non - punctuated i.e., there is no comma or semicolon in between.
- Genetic code is universal i.e., a specific codon represents a specific amino acid, in all the species.

An exception is mitochondrial DNA.

## Cellular machinery for protein synthesis and wobbling

00:16:50

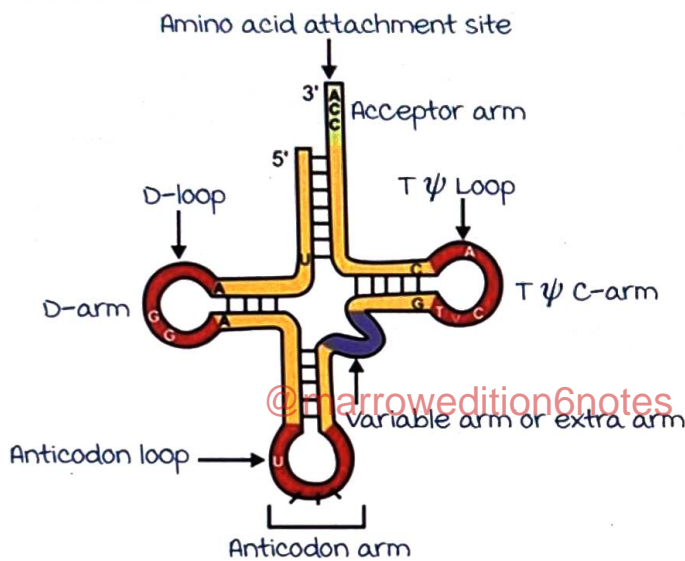
Cellular machinery :

Ribosome = rRNA + specific proteins.

- Eukaryotic ribosomes contain 4 rRNAs and 80 different proteins.
- 4 types of rRNA in eukaryotes : 28S rRNA, 18S rRNA, 5.8S rRNA & 5S rRNA.
- Eukaryotic ribosome is also known as 80S ribosome, divided into 40S and 60S subunits.
- The 40S subunit has 18S rRNA and 30 proteins; the 60S subunit has 28S, 5.8S, and 5S rRNA and 50 proteins.

### Transfer RNA (tRNA) :

- Also called soluble RNA (sRNA).
- The shape of the tRNA : the secondary structure is clover leaf-shaped, and the tertiary structure is L-shaped.
- Single tRNA contains 74-95 nucleotides.
- tRNA contains the largest number of unusual bases (dihydrouracil, pseudouridine, hypoxanthine).
- tRNA contains Thymine (pseudouridine arm contains ribothymidine).
- Arms of tRNA :



- Acceptor arm : Has 3 unpaired nucleotides CCA at 3' end; binds the specific amino acid.
- Anticodon arm : Nucleotide sequence complementary to the codon; binds to the codon in the mRNA.
- DHU arm / D - arm - recognizes the specific aminoacyl tRNA synthetase enzyme (helps in addition of the amino acid to the acceptor's arm).
- Pseudouridine arm : Binds the charged tRNA to the ribosome.

### Wobbling :

**Codon : Anticodon interaction at the 3rd base is not very strict.**

For example : The anticodon loop of tRNA<sup>Phe</sup> (AAA or AAG) can interact with codons UUU or UUC in mRNA.

The reduction of the number of tRNAs is possible due to wobbling.



The phenomenon of wobbling was put forward by Watson and Crick.

## Steps in translation & Energetics

00:29:54

Steps in translation :

1. Charging of tRNA.
2. Initiation.
3. Elongation.
4. Termination.

Charging of tRNA :

Anticodon arm : UAC → DHU arm recognizes the specific tRNA synthetase → specific aminoacyl tRNA synthetase (ATP → AMP) → methionine → amino acid is attached to the acceptor's arm.

Identification of the initiator codon:

- The first AUG sequence after the marker sequence is defined as the start codon.
- marker sequence in prokaryotes : Shine Dalgarno sequence.
- marker sequence in eukaryotes : Kozak Consensus sequence.

Initiation of protein synthesis :

Involves 4 steps :

1. Disassembly of ribosomal units (using eIF3, eIF4).

80S → 60S

→ 40S

2. Formation of 80S initiation complex :

GTP + eIF2 + met tRNA (Ternary complex)

↓ ← 40S subunit

43S preinitiation complex

↓ ← mRNA

48S initiation complex

GTP, eIF2 ← ← ↓ ← 60S subunit

80S initiation complex



Elongation :

Catalyzed by proteins called elongation factors (EF).

It's a multi-step process that includes :

1. Binding of aminoacyl tRNA to A-site (requires EF-1, GTP hydrolysis).
2. Peptide bond formation  
Requires peptidyl transferase - ribozyme, 23S rRNA → 60S subunit. No ATP is required.
3. Translocation of the ribosome on the mRNA (requires EF-2, GTP hydrolysis).

Termination :

- Complexed with RF-3 (releasing factor), GTP & peptidyl transferase.
- Requires RF & GTP hydrolysis.

Energetics :

4 phosphates are required for 1 peptide bond formation.

- Charging of tRNA → tRNA<sup>aa</sup> - ATP (requires 2 inorganic phosphates).
- EF1 - binding of tRNA<sup>aa</sup> to A-site → 1GTP.
- EF2 - translocation → 1GTP.

No ATP is required for actual peptide bond formation.

## Classification of RNA

00:53:48

RNA							
Protein coding RNA	Non-protein coding RNA						
mRNA	ncRNA						
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Large :</td> <td>Small :</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rRNA → 23S, 16S</td> <td>rRNA → 5.8S, 5S</td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lncRNA.</li> <li>• circRNA.</li> </ul> </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tRNA.</li> <li>• snRNA.</li> <li>• miRNA.</li> <li>• siRNA.</li> </ul> </td> </tr> </table>	Large :	Small :	rRNA → 23S, 16S	rRNA → 5.8S, 5S	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lncRNA.</li> <li>• circRNA.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tRNA.</li> <li>• snRNA.</li> <li>• miRNA.</li> <li>• siRNA.</li> </ul>
Large :	Small :						
rRNA → 23S, 16S	rRNA → 5.8S, 5S						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lncRNA.</li> <li>• circRNA.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tRNA.</li> <li>• snRNA.</li> <li>• miRNA.</li> <li>• siRNA.</li> </ul>						

Circular RNA (circRNA) : responsible for the regulation of gene expression.

micro RNA (miRNA) :

Active space

- It's a small, non-coding, single-stranded RNA.
- Length : 21 to 22 nt (nucleotide).
- Discovered by Craig mellow & Andrew Fire.
- It is **endogenously generated** from pre-miRNA.

Pri-miRNA



Pre-miRNA (Contains Cap + Poly A tail)

↓ DROSHA DGCR8

Trimmed miRNA

↓ Exportin - 5

Trimmed miRNA

↓ TRBP dicer nuclease

dsRNA

↓ Argonaute proteins

Loaded into RISC complex (RNA induced silencing complex)



miRNA

- mechanism of action :

miRNA is involved in the post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression. miRNA binds with the seed sequence present in the 3' UTR, on the mRNA.

- If it is a perfect base pairing : mRNA degraded.
- If one or more mismatches are present : Translation arrest.

This process is called **RNA interference/RNAi** → **gene silencing**.

- miRNA is involved in the molecular pathogenesis of neoplasia.
- Oncogenic miRNA : **Oncomirs**.

**siRNA (silencing RNA / small interfering RNA) :**

- It's a small, non-coding, single-stranded RNA.
- Length : 21 to 22 nt (nucleotide).
- mechanism of action : same as miRNA.
- It is exogenous in origin.

Long non-coding RNA (lncRNA) :

- It's a product of **RNAP II** (RNA polymerase II).
- Function : Regulation of gene expression.
- Different methods of gene expression of lncRNA :
  1. Gene activation : Facilitates TF (transcription factor) binding.
  2. Prevents gene transcription : lncRNA + TF inhibits the binding of TFs to the promoter site.  
Example : decoy RNA.
  3. Histone and DNA modification : By directing **methylases** & **acetylases** to the histones and DNA.  
Thus, helps in **epigenetic modification**.

@marroweditionsnotes

Active space

# GENE EXPRESSION

Regulation of gene expression :

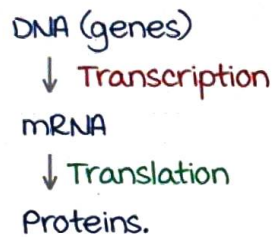
Factors affect the expression of the genes :

Genes express in different ways in different situations.

Eg. Insulin although present in the liver they express only in the pancreas.

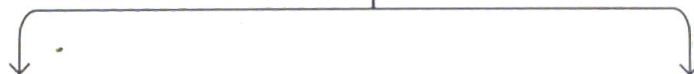
## Levels of expression of gene

00:01:29



At Gene level	At Transcription level	At mRNA level (post-transcription)
Gene amplification Gene rearrangement Epigenetic modification Transposons Gene switching	Induction & repression ↓ Operon Concept	RNA editing Alternate RNA processing RNA i (RNA interference)

### Two types of Genes



#### Housekeeping/Constitutive gene

Expressed at a constant rate.

A basal level of expression.

Eg. Hexokinase.

#### Inducible gene

Not expressed at a constant rate.

Expressed after a stimulus.

Eg. Glucokinase.

Active space



## Operon concept

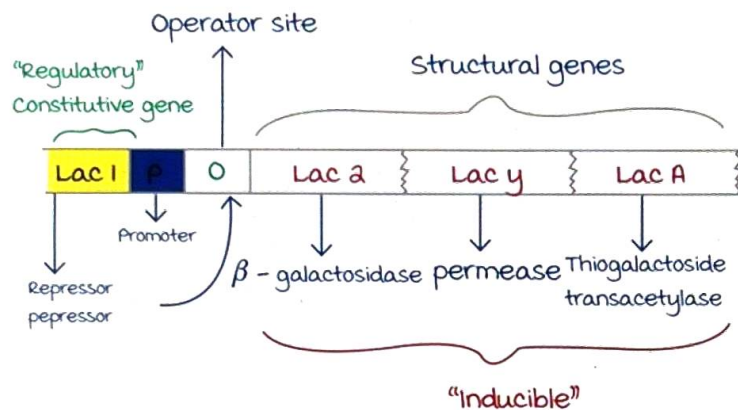
00:07:13

An array of genes having a specific purpose.

The concept was put forward by Francois Jacob & Jacques Monod.

### Lac Operon :

An array of genes for metabolism of lactose in *E. coli* bacteria.



RNA polymerase enzyme binds to the Promoter site.

@marrowedition6notes

Regulatory/ Constitutive gene	Structural/Inducible gene		
<b>Lac I</b> : Secrete repressor/inhibitor	<b>Lac z</b>	<b>Lac y</b>	<b>Lac A</b>
↓	↓	↓	↓
Bind to operator site	$\beta$ -galactosidase	Permease	Thiogalactoside transacetylase
	↓	↓	↓
	Lactose breakdown (Lactase) into glucose & galactose.	Permit lactose entry into the cell.	Function unknown.

RNA polymerase cannot move forward if the repressor/inhibitor (active state) is bound to the operator site.

### Catabolite repression (CR) :

CAP/CRP : Catabolite activator protein/Catabolite repressor protein.

CAP/CRP can be in an active state (cAMP attached) or an inactive state (cAMP not attached).

CAP/CRP is a positive regulator of the Lac operon.



If CAP/CRP is active then the Lac operon is switched on.  
 Glucose is a better source of energy for E.coli (preferred fuel).

Two conditions :

- Glucose is absent : cAMP levels are **high** → CAP/CRP **active**.
- Glucose is present : cAMP levels are **low** → CAP/CRP **inactive**.

In the presence of glucose (catabolite), lac operon is **switched off** (repression).

Scenario 1 : Glucose + Lactose -	Scenario 2 : Glucose - & Lactose +	Scenario 3 : Glucose + & Lactose +
Lac Operon is <b>switched off</b> . Explained by Lac i & CR mechanism	Lac Operon is <b>switched on</b> . Explained by Lac i & CR mechanism	Lac Operon is <b>switched off</b> . Explained by CR mechanism only.
Repressor/inhibitor protein is active (in absence of lactose) & is bound to operator site → No expression. cAMP level low (due to presence of glucose) → CAP/CRP inactive.	Repressor/inhibitor protein is inactive (because lactose binds to it) & therefore is not bound to operator site → cAMP level high (due to absence of glucose) → CAP/CRP active.	cAMP level low (due to presence of glucose) → CAP/CRP inactive
<p>Not expressed</p>	<p>Expressed</p>	

Isopropyl Thiogalactoside : **Lactose analogue**.

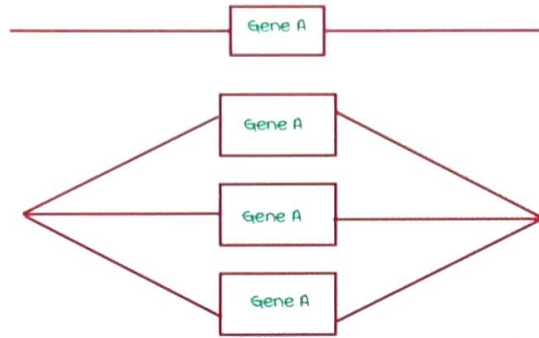
**Gene amplification**

00:24:03

The process by which the number of genes available for transcription is increased.

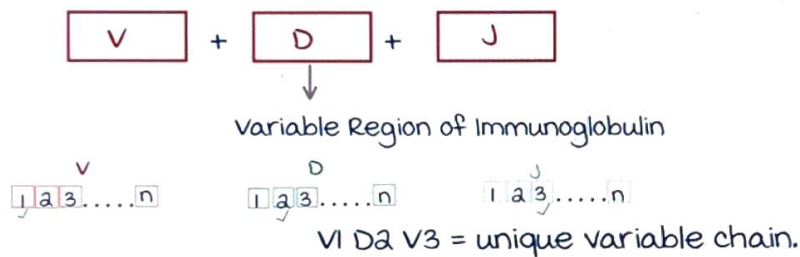
Eg. Patients on methotrexate for a long time → increase in **DHF reductase** by body → develop resistance.

Active space



## Gene rearrangement

00:26:31



@marrowedition6notes

Different gene segments are brought together in different combinations. Acts at the DNA level.

Eg. Immunoglobulin **variable chain** is produced by joining 3 gene segments (V, D, and J segments).

V, D, and J have different numbers of segments which in variable combination produce a different product.

## Transposons

00:29:02

mobile DNA sequences that move from one location to another.

Discovered by **Barbara McClintock**.

Enzyme responsible for movement: **Transposase**.

Two Classes:

**Class 1 (90%): Retroposons**

mobile DNA elements moving with help of an expressed RNA product.

**Class 2 (10%): Transposons**

DNA segment moves. mutation: Insertion & deletion.

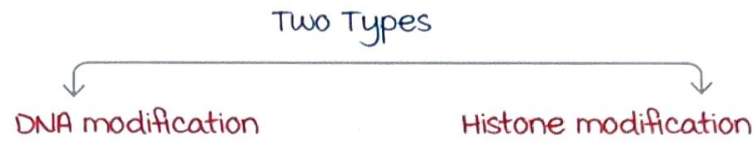
Active space



## Epigenetics

00:32:45

Definition : Reversible heritable chemical modification of DNA or chromatin without altering the nucleotide sequence.



Epigenome : Constellation of covalent modification of DNA & histone → Regulating gene expression.

## DNA methylation

00:36:00

Takes place at **cytosine residue** wherever **CpG islands** present (seen in **promoter region**).

Enzyme : DNA methyltransferase (DNMT).

methyl donor : **SAM**.

...@marrow6.0@gmail.com

5 Aza 2'-deoxycytidine.

Decitabine.

methylation of cytosine residues results in the inhibition of gene expression → Favor **heterochromatin** formation.

## Histone modification

00:40:05

Histone acetylation & deacetylation.

Post-translational modification.

**Histone acetylation** : Positively charged histone is added with negatively charged acetyl group ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$ )

↓  
Decreases the positive charge

↓  
DNA becomes **less condensed**

↓  
Euchromatin/Permissive chromatin.  
Increased expression of gene.



Enzyme : **Histone Acetylase** (HAT).

**Histone deacetylation** : Increase in the positive charge by removing the negative charges.



Increased condensation of the DNA.



Hetero chromatin.

Decreased expression.

Enzyme : **Histone Deacetylase** (HDAC).

Drugs inhibiting HDAC :

- Vorinostat .
- valproic acid .

Functional consequences of histone modification :

1. Histone acetylation → Activation of gene expression.
2. Histone deacetylation → Decrease gene expression.
3. Histone phosphorylation → Increase/decrease gene expression.
4. H<sub>1</sub> phosphorylation → Chromatin condensation.
5. Histone methylation → Increase/decrease gene expression.
6. ADP Ribosylation → DNA repair.
7. monoubiquitylation → Increase/decrease gene expression
8. Sumoylation (**SUMO** : Small ubiquitin-related modifier) → Chromatin condensation.

## Physiological & pathological role of epigenetic modification

00:48:10

**Physiological :**

- Regulation of gene expression
- Genomic imprinting : Slight differences in identical alleles on paternal & maternal chromosomes.
- Aging.
- Embryogenesis.

Active space



# HYBRIDIZATION TECHNIQUES

Hybridization techniques :

- 1) Blot techniques.
- 2) microarray technique.
- 3) Fluorescent in situ hybridization.

Blot techniques :

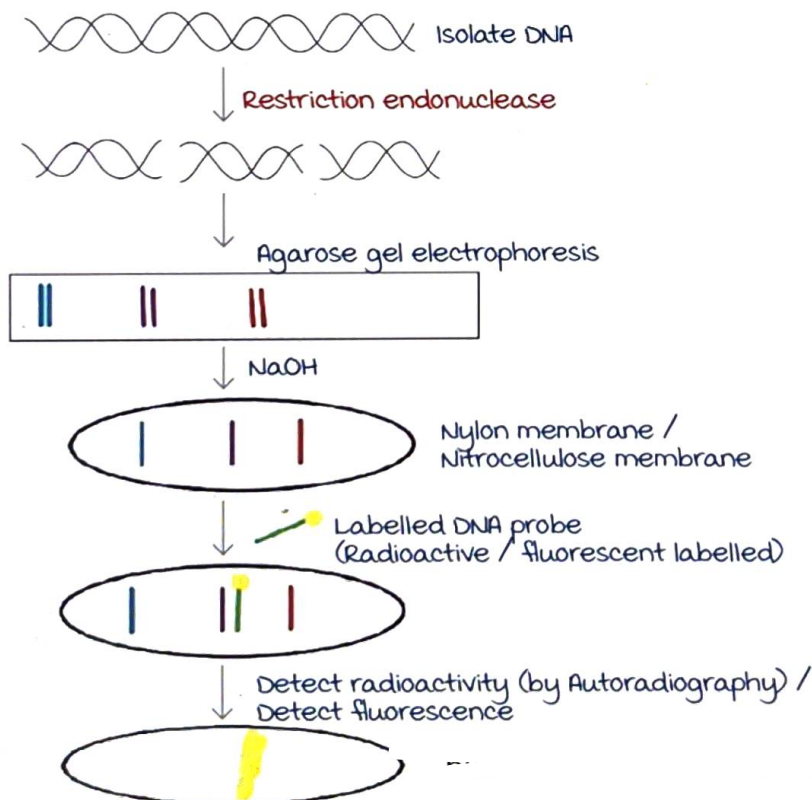
- Southern Blot.
- Northern Blot.
- Western Blot.

## Southern Blot

00:01:49

- 1<sup>st</sup> blot technique invented.
- Named after E.M.Southern (invented in 1975).
- Detects DNA.
- Basic principle : DNA - DNA hybridization.

@marrowedition6notes



If the membrane has fluorescence at a particular location, then the sample is positive for particular bacteria.

Active space

Probe : A single stranded known oligonucleotide.  
Labelled (radioactive/Fluorescent).

Uses :

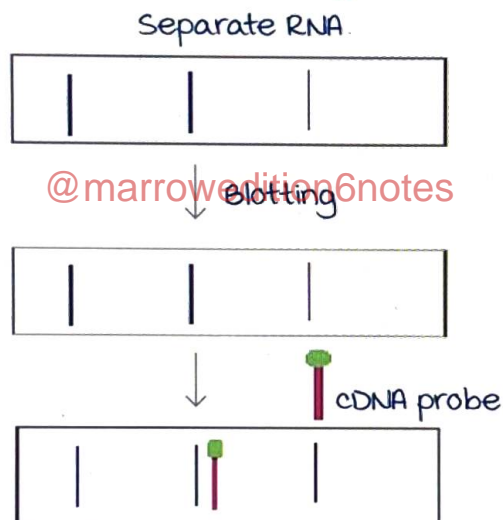
- 1) microbiology (viral/bacterial pathogens).
- 2) Screen inborn errors.
- 3) DNA mutation studies.
  - Large gene mutation.
  - Single gene mutation.
  - Point mutation.
- 4) Forensic medicine.

## Northern blot

00:09:57

Detects RNA.

Principle : RNA- DNA (cDNA) hybridization.



If it detects fluorescence / radioactivity, then it is positive for viral RNA.

cDNA probe is used.

It is complementary to viral RNA.

The viral RNA is converted to DNA using reverse transcriptase and cDNA probe.

Uses :

- 1) To detect RNA.
- 2) To detect gene expression.



## Western blot

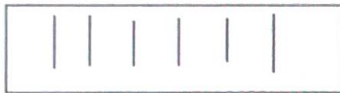
00:14:12

a/k/a: immunoblot

Detects protein.



↓ Blot



↓ Antibody



If any fluorescence is detected, the sample is positive for the antigen

Principle : Ag-Ab interaction (immune reaction).

Labeled antibody is used which is complementary to antigen.

## Other blot techniques

00:17:16

- **Southwestern blot :**  
Known as **Overlay blot.**  
Detecting DNA protein interaction.
- **Dot blot/Slot blot :**  
Blotting with nitrocellulose membrane is not done.  
It is blotted to **several slots.**
- **Zoo blot :**  
Used to study evolution.

## Microarray technique

00:19:48

Thousands of **known oligonucleotides** is impregnated on a slide.

Uses :

- Genotyping.
- Gene sequencing.

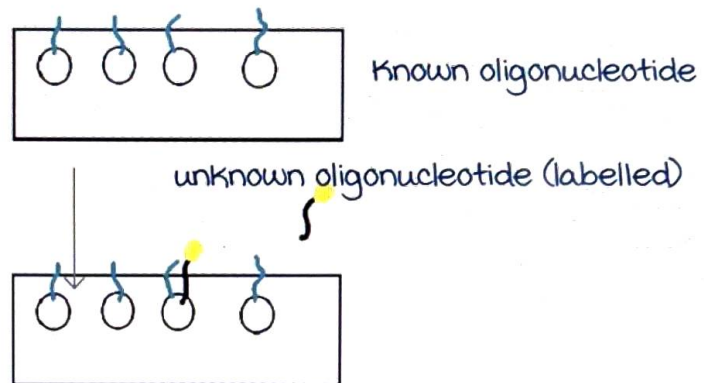
- Gene expression.
- Proteomics.

Classification :

- 1) DNA microarray.
- 2) cDNA microarray.
- 3) Protein microarray.
- 4) Array Comparative Genomic Hybridisation (CGH).

**DNA microarray**

00:22:34



computer algorithm decode

In DNA microarray there are several slides with different wells.

Each of these wells contain a known oligonucleotide.

In the next step, an unknown oligonucleotide is added which is tagged with a fluorescent label.

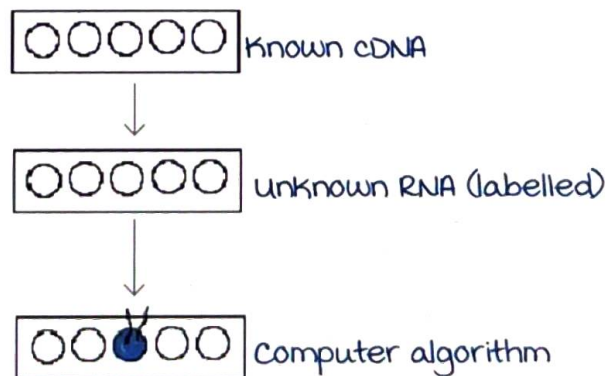
If it meets its complimentary pair it results in hybridisation.

If not, it gets washed off.

If fluorescence is detected

**cDNA microarray**

00:25:08



Active space

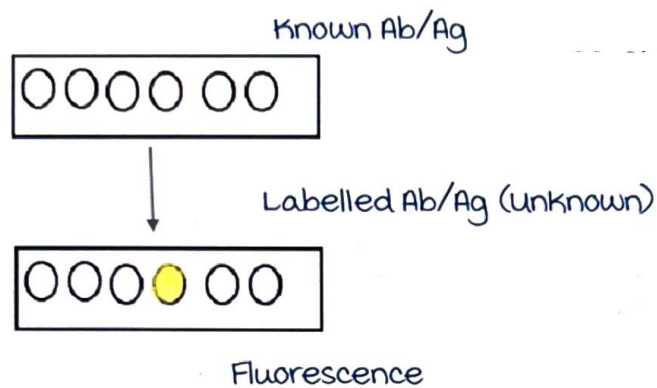
If a cDNA is combined with the unknown RNA that is added, then fluorescence in the third well can be detected.

Detect viral RNA, bacterial RNA.

Detect gene expression (especially oncogenes).

### Protein microarray

00:28:30



Antigen-Antibody reactions.

uses : Proteomics.

The unknown proteins are added after tagging with protein microarray and the corresponding antigen-antibody reaction will take place.

The fluorescent will be detected.

### Array comparative Genomic Hybridization

00:32:53

Based on microarray technique.

**Genome chip** : The entire genome of the organism is deposited in the slide.

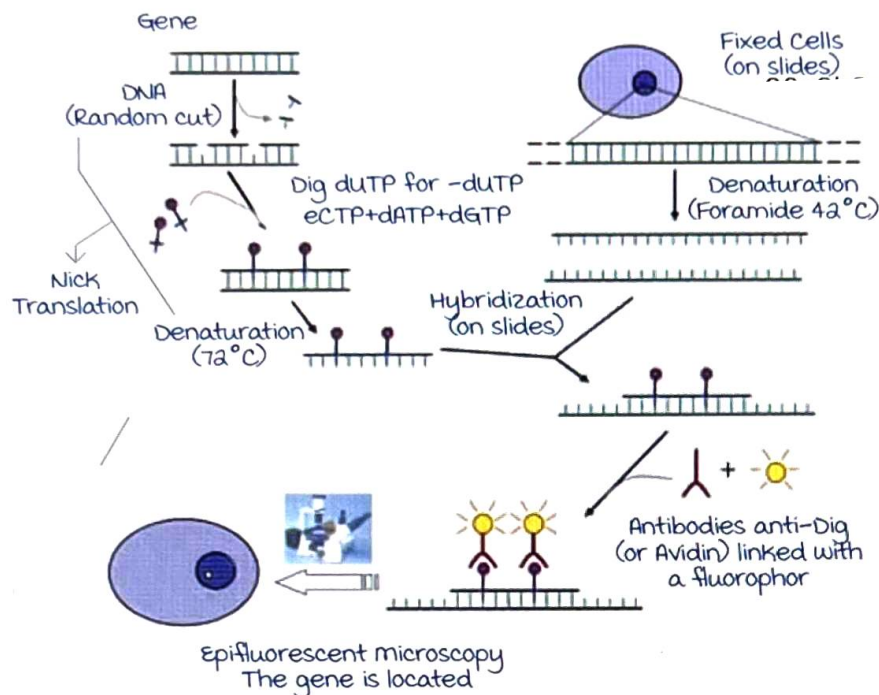
2 genomes are compared.





## Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH)

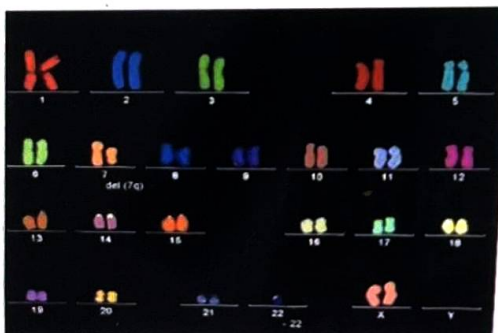
00:48:53



@marrowedition6notes

A technique to detect a specific genetic element using fluorescent labeled probes in a morphologically intact tissue.

multicolour FISH/metaphase FISH/spectral karyotyping :  
Done at metaphase.



5 Fluorescent dyes

↓  
mixed to form 23 distinct  
dye

↓  
Each chromosome probe is  
labelled with a unique color.

Uses :

- 1) Detects gene deletion (subtle microdeletion).
- 2) Detects gene amplification (exaggerated colour).
- 3) Detects numerical abnormalities.

- 4) Detects structural abnormalities (translocation).
- 5) Locate newly identified gene to its correct position.

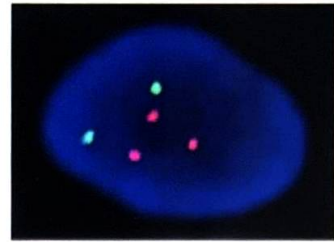
**Nuclear FISH/Interphase FISH :**

Done in interphase.

Rapid.

more sensitive than metaphase FISH.

For rapid result (prenatal sample, tumor cell).



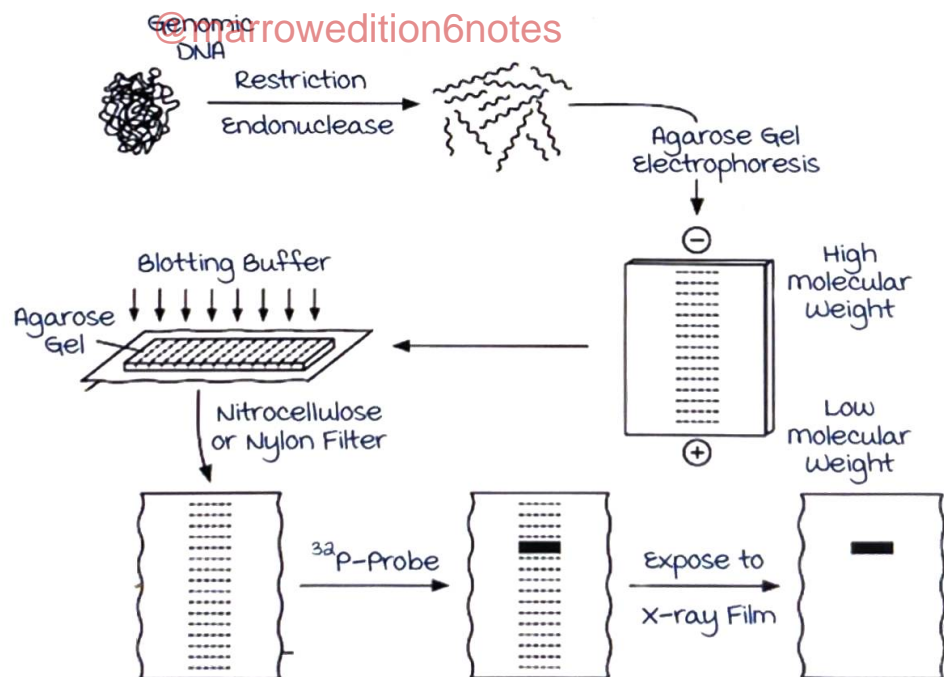
Growing cell is not needed. (Growing cell is needed in metaphase FISH).

**Chromosome painting**

01:02:01

Labelling the chromosomes with different dyes (not unique).

Question. What is the technique shown?



Answer : Southern blot.

Active space

# RECOMBINANT DNA

## Definition

00:00:33

In vivo amplification of technique used to get a clone of the desired DNA fragment.

## Restriction endonuclease

00:01:13

Discovered by Werner Arber.

Breaks covalent bond 3' → 5' Phosphodiester bond hence it is a hydrolase (Class 3).

It restricts the entry of phages into the bacterial cell.

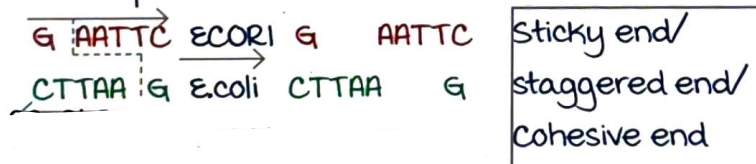
It is present inside the bacteria.

Types :

- Type 1  
Cut the dsDNA at a random site.
- Type 2  
Cut dsDNA at the palindromic site.  
Used in molecular biology techniques.  
Discovered by Hamilton Smith and Daniel Nathans.  
It is also known as molecular scissors.

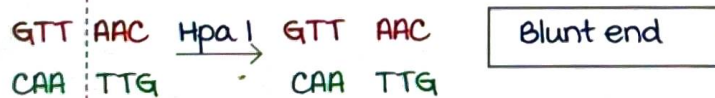
Action :

- ECORI : is specific to Palindromic site.



Sticky end with over hanging sequence

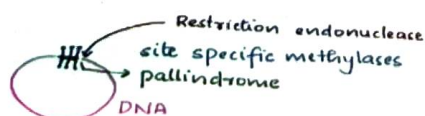
- Hpa I in Palindromic site -



Blunt end - No overhanging Sequences

Restriction endonuclease is specific for bacterial palindromic site.

Cannot cut its DNA due to site-specific methylases.





## Vectors

00:10:00

vector is a molecule of DNA to which a fragment of DNA to be cloned can be attached/inserted.

Properties :

- Vectors should have autonomous replication.
- At least 1 restriction site should be present.
- At least 1 gene must confer antibiotic resistance.

Plasmids :

These are circular dsDNA present outside the nucleus.

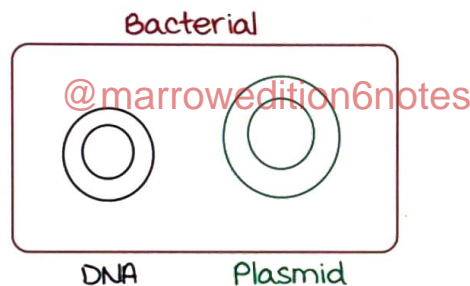
They are extrachromosomal DNA.

8 - 10 copies are present in one bacterial cell.

Function : To confer antibiotic resistance.

Plasmids can carry 0.01 - 10 Kbp (DNA insert size) of foreign DNA.

Plasmids have their origin of replication (ori).



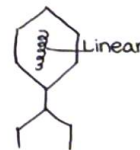
Phages :

viruses that infect bacteria.

Linear DNA.

DNA insert size: 10 - 20 Kbp.

Phages



Cosmids :

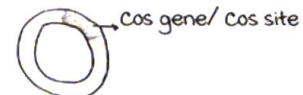
Plasmids with cos site/cos gene.

Cos gene : It is required for packing phage DNA.

It has properties of plasmids + phages.

DNA insert size : 30 - 50 Kbp.

Cosmids



Artificial chromosomes :

Artificially created plasmids.



If similar to a bacterial chromosome called as **BAC**.

If similar to a phage chromosome called as **PAC**.

If similar to a yeast chromosome called as **YAC**.

**BAC** & **PAC** - DNA insert size: 50 - 250 Kbp.

**YAC** : 250 - 3000 Kbp.

**HAC** : Human artificial chromosome.

### Steps of recombinant DNA technology

00:18:28

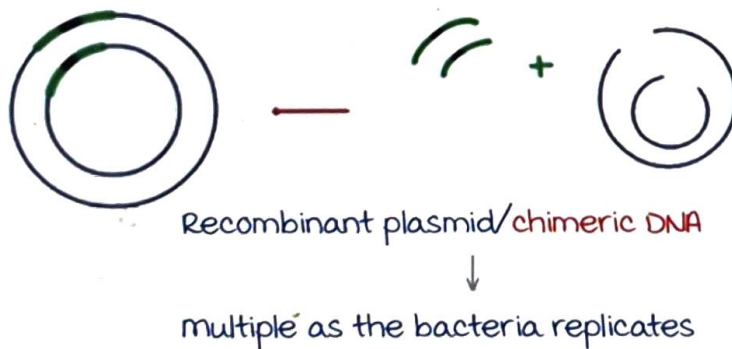
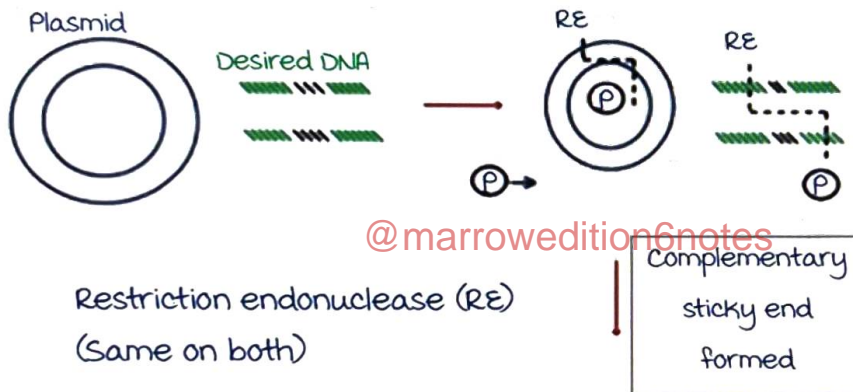
Isolation of desired DNA fragments.

Selection of vectors.

Formation of chimeric DNA or recombinant DNA.

Isolation of clones.

Synthesis of recombinant DNA :



### Recombinases

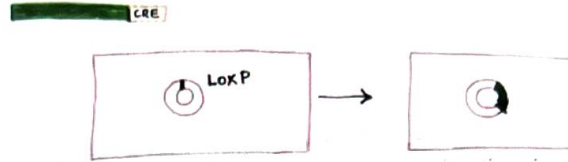
00:23:58

Recombinases	Recognition site
CRE recombinases	Bacterial lox P site.
$\lambda$ phage - INT protein	$\lambda$ att site.
Yeast - Flp	FRT site.

Active space

They are adjunct to restriction endonucleases.  
mechanism of action : Helps in the site-specific insertion of the foreign DNA by a process called **homologous recombination**.

Foreign DNA inserted at LOx P site.



Site specific insertion of foreign DNA by Homologous recombination

## Gene library

00:26:21

A collection of recombinant clones from a specific sources.

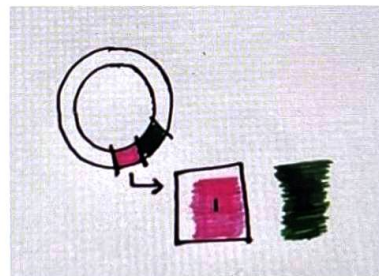
Depending on the source :

- **Genomic library :**

The clone of the gene is obtained & arranged

The desired DNA fragment is taken from the genome and not from RNA.

Disadvantages : difficult to replicate.



- **cDNA library :**

The desired DNA fragment is taken from RNA

Collect mRNA  $\xrightarrow{\text{Reverse transcriptase}}$  cDNA

Advantages :

- Less in size and No introns.
- more informative and Easy to replicate.
- Can be used to study gene expression.

# POLYMERASE CHAIN REACTION

## Introduction

00:00:27

Example of uses :

- From a scene of crime blood sample obtained. To detect the culprit using the blood sample.
- To detect Covid 19 infection.

Amplification techniques :

In-vivo.

In-vitro.

In-vitro amplification technique :

- **Thermal cycling**: Temperature of the reaction mixture varies, e.g., PCR, ligase chain reaction (LCR).
- **Isothermal cycling**: Temperature of the reaction mixture doesn't vary, e.g., NASBA (nucleic acid sequence-based analysis), bDNA technique (branched DNA technology).

Amplification technique		
<b>Target amplification:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PCR.</li> <li>• NASBA.</li> </ul>	<b>Probe/primer amplification :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LCR.</li> <li>• <math>\Phi</math> replicase.</li> </ul>	<b>Signal amplification :</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bDNA technique.</li> </ul>

Probe/primer amplification : Probe joined on target is amplified.

Target meets probe  $\rightarrow$  Hybridization occurs  $\rightarrow$  Attached with (fluorescent) dyes  $\rightarrow$  Signal obtained  $\rightarrow$  Amplified.

## PCR

00:07:29

PCR is an in-vitro target amplification technique.

uses 'thermocycler'.

Invented by Kary B Mullis, in 1989.

Ingenious technique.

Active space

Prerequisites for PCR :

- Sample DNA (260/280 nm ratio).  
260nm : absorbed by DNA  
280 nm : absorbed by aromatic amino acids/proteins.  
Numerator > Denominator : Pure sample.

Primers.

- dNTP : For extension of primers.
- Cations  $Mg^{2+}$  and  $K^+$ .
- Taq polymerase.

DNA polymerase enzyme isolated from *Thermus aquaticus*.

*Thermus aquaticus* : Bacteria living in hot geysers/hot springs.

Acts at high temperature.

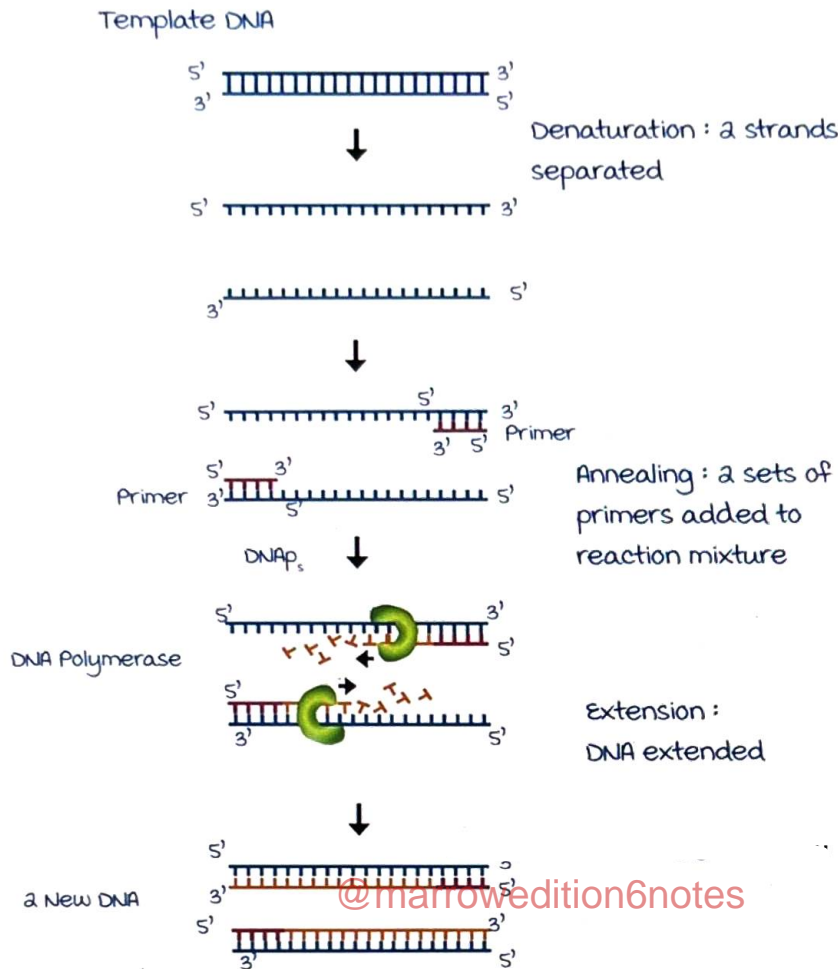
Steps of PCR :

- Denaturation.
- Annealing.
- Extension.
- Detection.

@marroweditionsnotes

<p>Initial denaturation :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature required : 90 to 96°C</li> <li>• Time required : 3 minutes.</li> </ul> <p>Target DNA with flanking sequence. Target DNA is amplified.</p>	<p>Annealing :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature required : 54 To 60°C (like cooling)</li> <li>• Primers are required for annealing process.</li> <li>• Primers can be forward or reverse type.</li> </ul>	<p>Extension :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature required : 72°C</li> <li>• Requires dNTP, <math>Mg^{2+}</math>, <math>K^+</math>, Taq polymerase.</li> </ul>
--	---	--





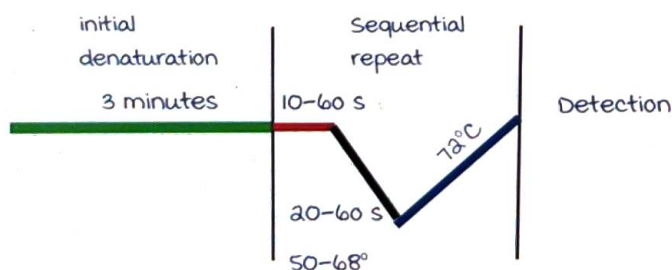
Once extension of target DNA done new cycle started denaturation (do not extend upto 3 minutes, only initial denaturation takes 3 minutes).

After 1<sup>st</sup> cycle of PCR : 2 samples of DNA are produced (i.e., 2<sup>1</sup> : 2 samples of DNA).

After 2<sup>nd</sup> cycle of PCR : 4 samples of DNA are produced (i.e., 2<sup>2</sup> : 4 samples of DNA).

Hence, after  $n^{\text{th}}$  : (2<sup>nx</sup>) samples of DNA called as exponential amplification .

Approximate time required for 1 PCR cycle is 5 minutes.



## Reverse transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR)

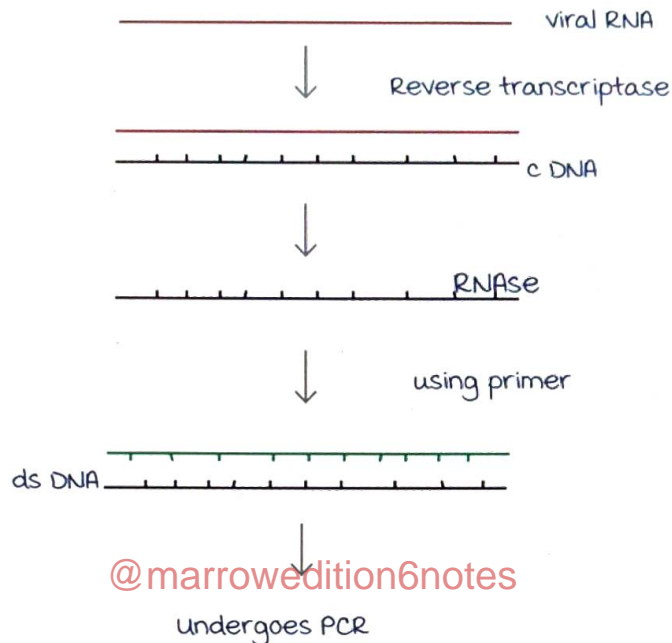
00:25:08

Variant of PCR.

It can amplify any RNA.

Enzyme used: T<sup>th</sup> polymerase (has both reverse transcriptase + DNA polymerase activity).

T<sup>th</sup> polymerase enzyme is extracted from *Thermus thermophilus* bacteria



Simplex PCR	multiplex PCR
One set of primer added at a time	multiple sets of primers added at a time
One set of target DNA amplified at a time	more than one target DNA amplified at a time
Time consuming	Time saving (less time required)
more specific	Less specific

## Real time PCR & rRT-PCR

00:30:21

Real time PCR :

Also known as quantitative PCR.

'Amplification and detection' occurs simultaneously.

Certain dyes (fluorescent), enzymes & probes added along reaction mixtures

Different techniques used :

SyBR green

Taqman probe

FRET probe (fluorescence resonance energy transfer).

molecular beacon.

when target amplified fluorescence emitted that will be detected.

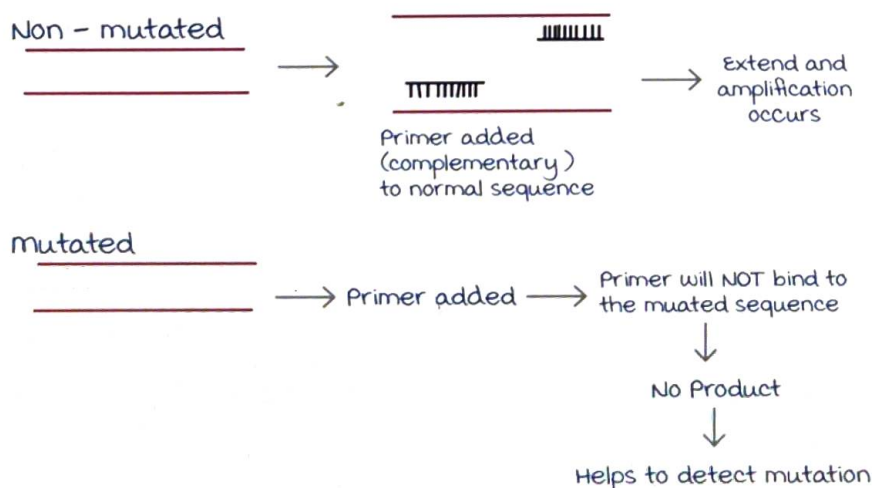
Indicates amplification of target and can quantify DNA & RNA

rRT-PCR (real time reverse transcriptase PCR) : used for COVID-19.

## Applications of PCR

00:34:45

- Forensic medicine :  
example : DNA amplification of culprit from blood samples.
- microbiology : [@marroweditionsnotes](#)  
Detection of RNA /DNA virus.
- Study of mutation.
- Repeatedly amplified target detection :  
usually : 350nm  
Length will be increased hence more fluorescence signals detected.
- Preliminary technique to other molecular biological techniques.



# DNA SEQUENCING

## Various techniques

00:00:39

Maxam & Gilbert sequencing.

Sanger sequencing.

Pyrosequencing.

Next generation sequencing.

Maxam & Gilbert sequencing :

- It is also called as **chemical cleavage method**.
- It can only be used for small fragments of DNA.

Sanger's sequencing :

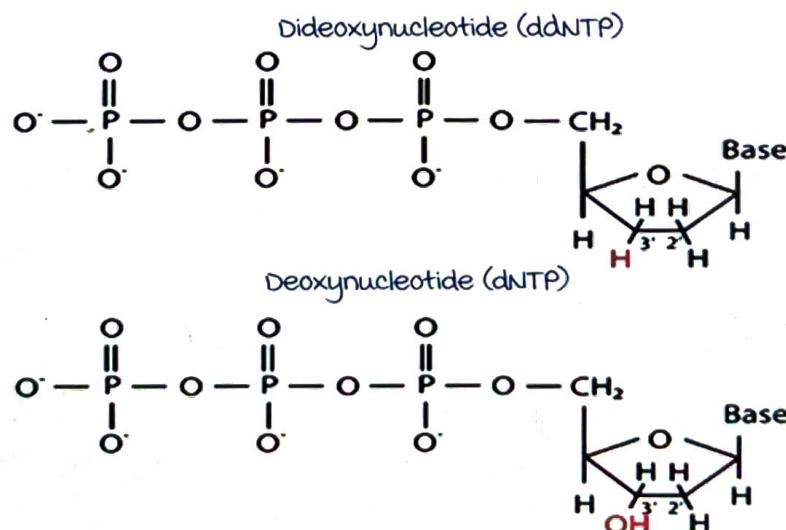
- Invented by **Frederick Sanger**.
- It is also known as **controlled chain termination method**.
- Its an ingenious technique.
- **most popular technique**.
- **Gold standard technique** for detection of mutation.
- Disadvantage : **Expensive technique**.
- Requirements :

Sample DNA.

dNT (deoxynucleotides).

dideoxy NT.

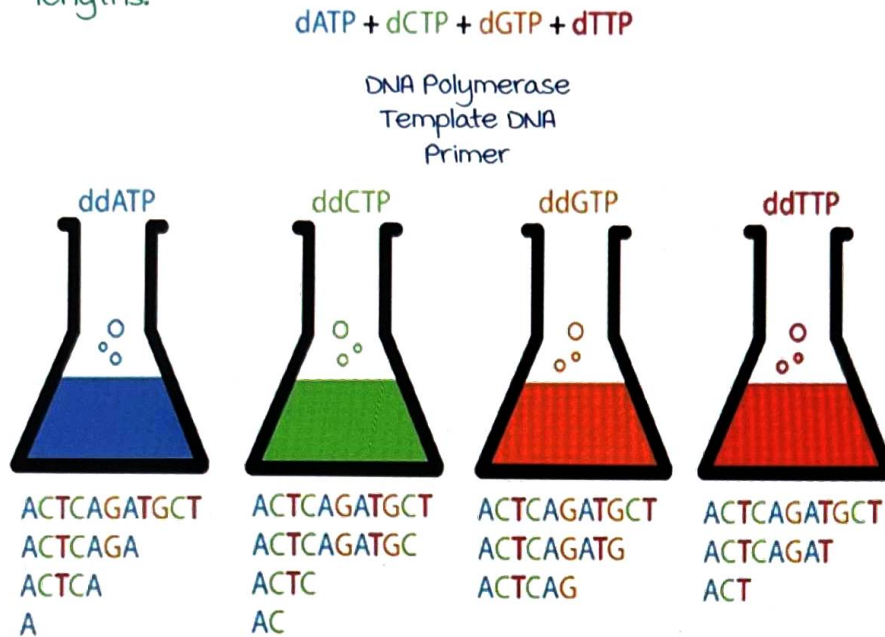
Klenow polymerase (DNAP-I from which 5'→3' exonuclease activity is removed).





Basic principle of Sanger's sequencing :

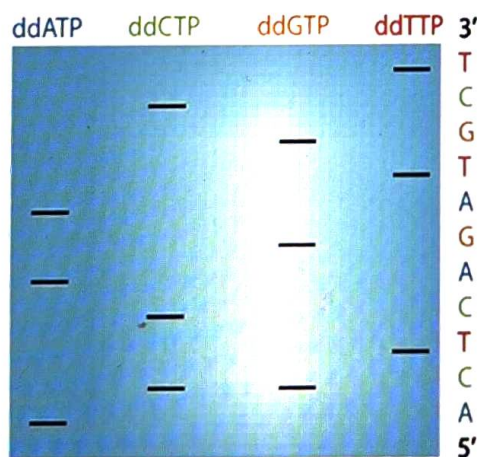
- After DNA synthesis occurs, each reaction vial will have a unique set of single-stranded DNA molecules of varying lengths.



Since ddNTP is added, some of the strands cannot be elongated any further.

@marrowedition6notes

- The DNA strands are then separated using automated gel electrophoresis, then read from top to bottom (3'→5') to obtain the sequence.



Smaller strands migrate to the bottom, while larger strands stay up top. We can read each molecule in order to find the DNA sequence.

Active space

## Pyro sequencing

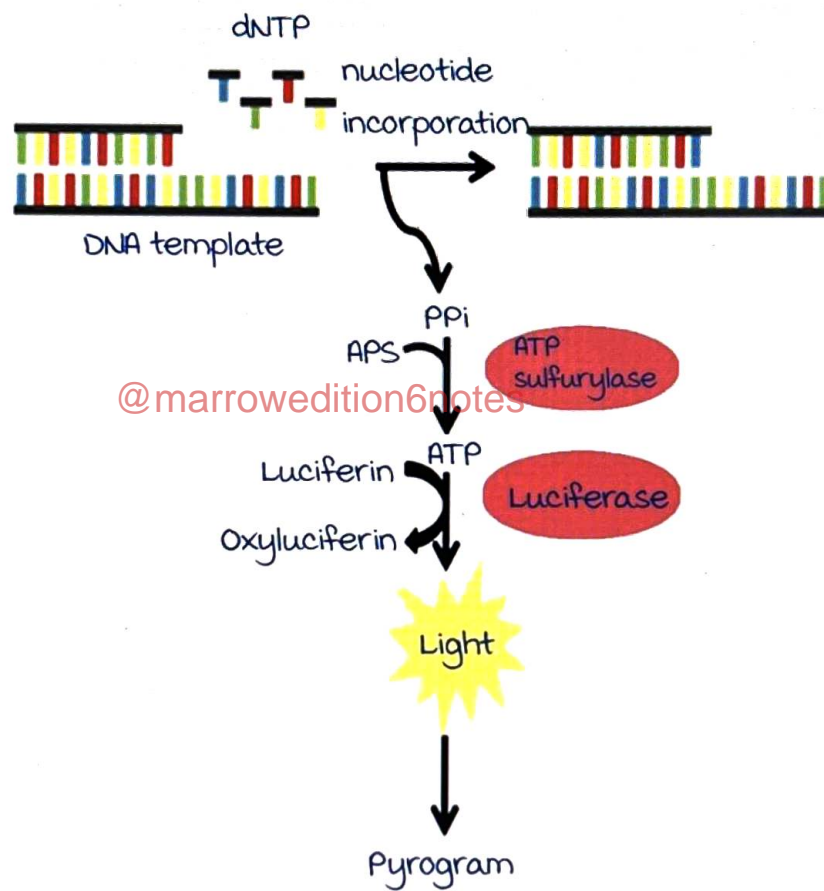
00:17:46

It is a synthesis type of approach of DNA sequencing. more sensitive method than Sanger's technique.

The modified nucleotide is added with :

- Chemiluminescent signal.
- Bioluminescence.

Principle :



Active space

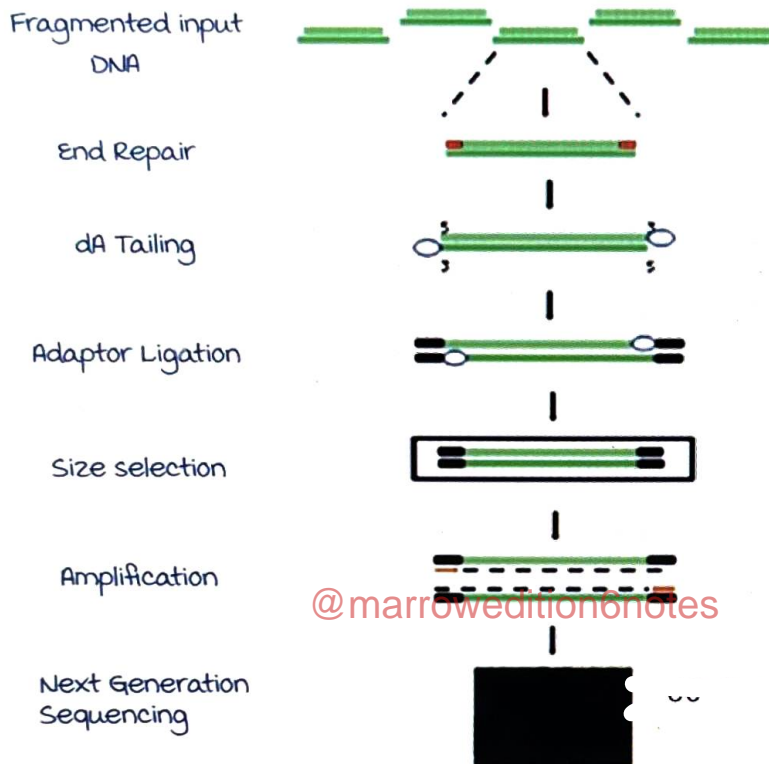
## Next generation sequencing (NGS)

00:23:20

It's a high throughput sequencing method.

It is a massive parallel sequencing.

Principle :



Difference between Sanger's sequencing & NGS :

Sanger's sequencing	Next generation sequencing
One sequence is read, per sample	massive parallel sequencing
Approximately 1 million bases/day	Approximately 2 billion base pair/day
Time consuming	Time saving
Costly method	Less costly method

Active space

# MUTATION

## Definition and classification of mutations

00:00:55

Defined as any permanent change in the nucleotide sequence irrespective of functional consequences.

Occur in < 1% of population.

mutation	Epigenetics	Polymorphism
Abnormal permanent change in nucleotide sequence	Reversible chemical modification. No change in nucleotide sequence.	Normal variation in nucleotide sequence.

mutation in germ cell can be transmitted to next generation but not in somatic cell.

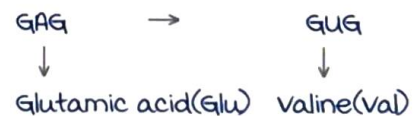
m/c mutation : Point mutation.

Class	Group	Type
Base substitution (m/c Point mutation).	Synonymous	Silent mutation
	Non synonymous	missense mutation Non sense mutation

Silent mutation :

No change in amino acid sequence.

The mutation occurs due to degeneracy of codon.



missense mutation :

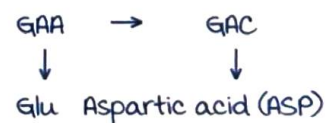
Change in amino acid that is coded.

## Classification of missense mutation

00:07:48

- Conservative :

One amino acid is replaced by another with similar characteristics.  
Both Glu and Asp are polar and acidic.



- Non conservative :



One amino acid is replaced by another amino acid with **different characteristics**.

Example : HbS mutation takes place in 6<sup>th</sup> position of  $\beta$  globin chain.



Glu : Acidic, polar amino acid & Val : Non polar.

Classification of missense mutation :		
Acceptable	Partially acceptable	Not acceptable
<p>No clinical symptoms.</p> <p>Example : Haemoglobin (Hb) Hikari : Alteration in electrophoretic mobility.</p>	<p>Clinical symptoms present.</p> <p>No change in function of protein.</p> <p>Example : HbS</p>	<p>Clinical symptoms present.</p> <p>Function is affected.</p> <p>Example : methaemoglobin (Hbm) : Iron is in ferric (<math>\text{Fe}^{3+}</math>) state. 6th valency (Oxygen) is lost.</p>

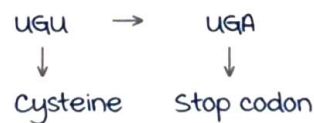
Transition	Transversion
<p>A <math>\longleftrightarrow</math> G</p> <p>C <math>\longleftrightarrow</math> T</p> <p>Purine <math>\longleftrightarrow</math> Purine</p> <p>Pyrimidine <math>\longleftrightarrow</math> Pyrimidine</p>	<p>A <math>\longleftrightarrow</math> C</p> <p>G <math>\longleftrightarrow</math> T</p> <p>Purine <math>\longleftrightarrow</math> Pyrimidine</p>

## Non sense mutation, insertion and deletion

00:15:37

Non sense mutation :

Coding codon is replaced by **stop codon**.



$\beta^0$  thalassemia : In the  $\beta$  globin

: CAG (coding codon) is replaced by UAG (stop codon)

Insertion :

- Insertion of a single nucleotide.
- Insertion of a single codon.
- Insertion of a large gene.

Deletion :

- Deletion of a single nucleotide.
- Deletion of a single codon.
- Deletion of a large gene.

Insertions and deletions are called **indels** : most deleterious mutations.

### Frameshift mutation

00:18:17

Insertion or deletion that leads to garbled reading frame.

Example : TOM EAT PIE

1. TOM EAP IE
2. TOM EEA TPI E
3. TOM EAT LOT PIE insertion of 3 nucleotide
4. TOM PIE deletion of 3 nucleotide

If insertion or deletion **not in multiple of 3** : **Frameshift mutation.**

If insertion or deletion in multiple of 3 : No frameshift mutation.

eg : In cystic fibrosis at 508 position codon for Phe is deleted

### Truncated mutation, run on polypeptide and trinucleotide mutation

00:21:42

[@marrowedition6notes](#)

Truncated mutation :

1-2-3-4-5.....20 → Stop codon



Changed to stop codon.

Resulting polypeptide has less amino acids than normal.

Run on polypeptide :

1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10.....20 → Stop codon.



Stop codon changed to coding codon.

Polypeptide derived is longer than normal.

Example : Hb constant spring.

Trinucleotide repeat mutation :

Amplification of a sequence of 3 bases.

Example : FMR gene (CGG) in fragile X syndrome.

**Dynamic mutation** : Number of repeats changes during gametogenesis.

## Mutation detection techniques

00:26:10

Numerical or structural abnormalities in chromosomes can be detected by cytogenetic analysis (FISH : Fluorescent in situ hybridization).

### DNA sequencing :

Can detect point mutations, small deletions and insertions.

Gold standard method to screen for mutation, but expensive.

**Sanger's technique** : most widely used method for DNA sequencing.

### Restriction fragment length polymorphism :

If a mutation creates or abolishes a restriction site.

### Single strand conformational polymorphism (SSCP) :

mutation results in conformational change and altered mobility in electrophoresis

### Denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) :

mutation results in conformational change and altered mobility in electrophoresis.

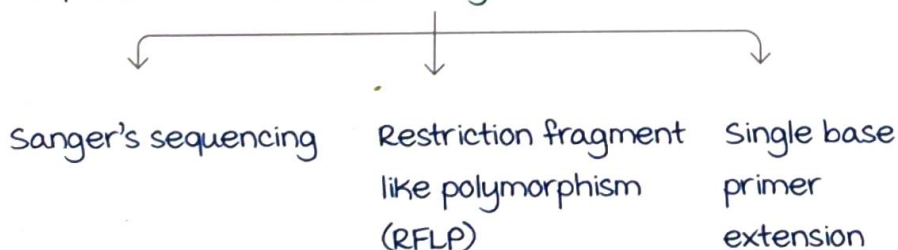
### Oligonucleotide specific hybridization (OSH) :

Specific hybridization does not take place in case of mutation.

**RNAse cleavage** : used to detect small deletions and insertions.

**micro Array (DNA chip)** : Genotyping of single nuclear polymorphism along with mutation.

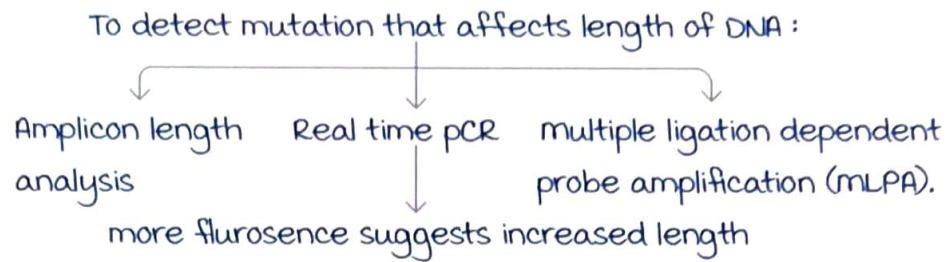
Sequence alteration : **PCR analysis.**



### Single base primer extension :

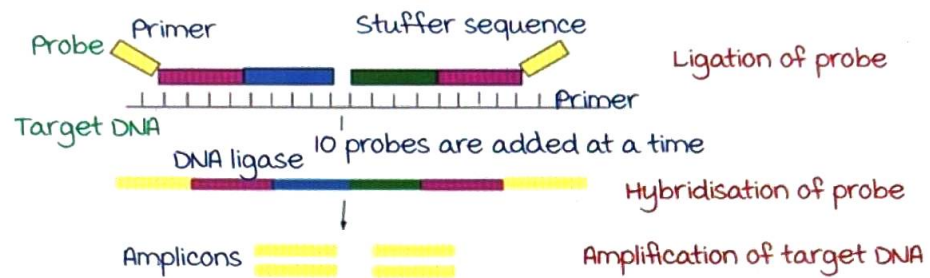
After amplification primer created 1 base prior to target DNA.  
Detection of signals in amplification after hybridization.





## Multiple ligation dependent probe amplification (MLPA)

00:32:46



Primer and stuffer sequence hybridised.  
Gap between probes ligated by DNA ligase.

@marrowedition6notes

Analysis :

If exons deleted : No hybridization → No products for amplification.

If exons are duplicated : Large amplicons.

Copy number variations can be detected using MLPA.

Q. Describe mutation given below ?

normal transcript AUG UUU UGG GAG

met Phe Trp Glu

mutant transcript AUG UUC UGG GAG

met Phe Trp Glu

A. Silent mutation, Base Substitution, Transition



# VITAMIN A

## Vitamins

00:01:20

Definition : Vitamins are organic compounds present in small amounts in various food substances, needed for the growth and maintenance of the body.

Endogenously synthesised vitamins	
By the body : 1. Niacin (from tryptophan). 2. Vit.D (from 7-dehydro-cholesterol). skin → sunlight uv B rays (280-315nm)	In the body : by bacteria in body 1. Vit. K 2. Pantothenic acid. 3. Biotin. (all are synthesised from the intestinal flora).

Classification of vitamins :

Fat soluble : Vitamins A, D, E, K

Water soluble : B-complex vitamins & vitamin C

B-complex vitamins		
Energy releasing : 1. B <sub>1</sub> : Thiamine. 2. B <sub>2</sub> : Riboflavin. 3. B <sub>3</sub> : Niacin. 4. B <sub>5</sub> : Pantothenic acid. Biotin.	Haematopoietic : Folic acid (B <sub>9</sub> ). Cobalamin (B <sub>12</sub> ).	Others : B <sub>6</sub> : Pyridoxine

Properties	Fat soluble vitamins	Water soluble vitamins
Absorption	Needs chylomicron	Doesn't need
Excretion	Not excreted in urine	Excreted in urine
Storage	In liver & adipose tissue	Not stored
Toxicity	Present	Absent (exception - Niacin & B <sub>6</sub> ).
Function	Various function (Vit K : Can act as coenzyme)	Acts as coenzyme (mostly)

Active space

## Vitamin A

00:10:14

Types :

- Pro-vitamin A : mainly from plant sources; known as **carotenoids**.
- Pre-formed vitamin A : mainly from animal sources; collectively called as **retinoids**.

The ring structure present in vit.A :  $\beta$  ionone ring + isoprenoid unit.

$\beta$  carotene has 2  $\beta$  ionone ring.

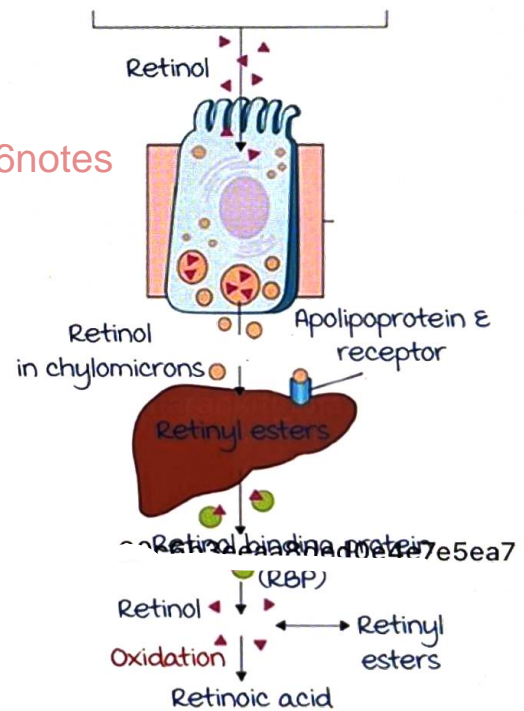
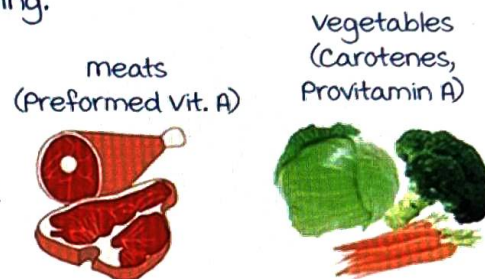
**metabolism of vitamin A :**

Beta carotene is converted into retinol in the intestine, by the help of dioxygenase enzyme

↓  
Carried to liver as retinyl ester in the chylomicrons

↓  
Stored in the liver as retinyl ester (palmitate) in the perisinusoidal cells (Ito cells)

↓  
Carried to target sites in the plasmas trimolecular complex bound to RBP and transthyretin



**Retinoids :**

All compounds related to retinol are called retinoids.

3 forms of retinoids :

- Retinal : All trans retinal and, 11-cis retinal (present in rhodopsin); required mainly for **vision**.
- Retinoic acid : All trans retinoic acid, 9-cis retinoic acid & 13-cis retinoic acid ; required for **growth, morphogenesis and cellular differentiation**.

- Retinol : Important for reproduction.

Carotenoids :

Carotenoids are provitamins.

major source are the plants.

most prevalent carotenoid with Pro-vitamin A activity:

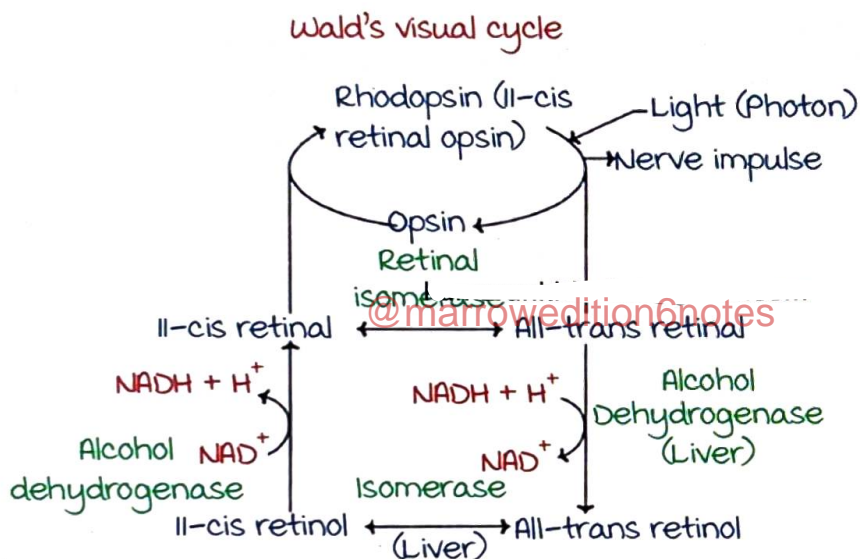
$\beta$  carotene.

Non-provitamin A carotenoids :

- Lutein & Zeaxanthin : Used in Rx of macular degeneration.
- Lycopene : used in Rx of prostate cancer.

Vitamin A in vision :

11-cis retinal + opsin forms important visual pigment, rhodopsin.



Series of isomerisation occurs in conversion to 11-cis retinal :

G protein coupled receptor : GPCR



Active G protein is called as Transducin



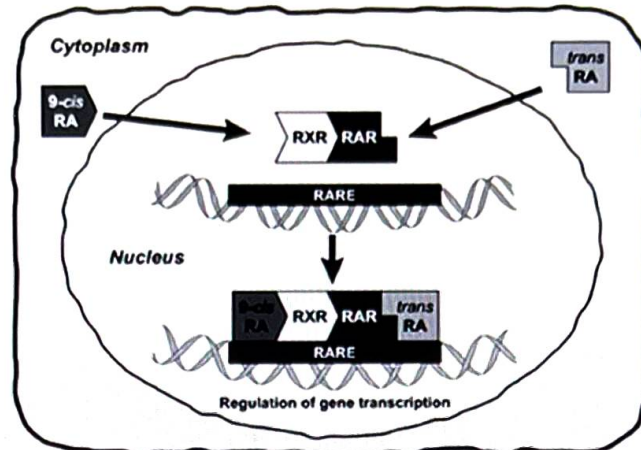
Closes sodium channel

Hyperpolarisation & generation of nerve impulse

Active space



Regulation of gene expression by vitamin A :  
It acts via retinoic acid receptors (RAR).  
ligand is retinoic acid.



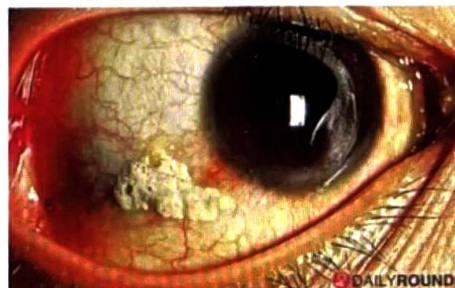
- All trans-ra and 9 cis-ra are transported to the nucleus of the cell bound to cytoplasmic retinoic acid binding proteins.
- Within the nucleus, all-trans ra binds to retinoic acid receptors(rar) and 9-cis ra binds to retinoic acid x receptors(rxr).
- Rar and rxr form rar/rxr heterodimers, which bind to regulatory regions of the chromosome/gene called retinoic acid response elements(rare). Hence vit A & vit D are interrelated.

Vitamin A have steroid hormone like function.

Binding of all-trans ra and 9-cis ra to rar and rxr respectively allows the complex to regulate the rate of gene transcription.

Functions of Vit.A :

- maintenance of normal mucosa & skin.
- Regulation of gene expression.
- Normal reproduction.
- It has antioxidant properties (especially  $\beta$  carotene).
- It also has photoprotective properties.





## Deficiencies of vitamin A

00:29:24

Eyes : all manifestations of eye together called as **xerophthalmia**.

- Loss of sensitivity towards the green light (earliest manifestation).
- Night blindness / nyctalopia.
- Conjunctival and corneal xerosis(dryness).
- Bitot's spots (due to conjunctival Keratinization).
- Corneal ulcer and keratomalacia (corneal degeneration).

Skin & mucosa :

Follicular hyperkeratosis/phrynoderma/toad skin.  
Squamous metaplasia in the mucus secreting epithelium.



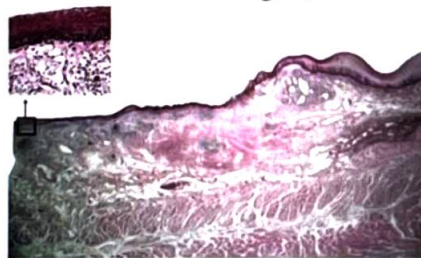
Dramatic improvement after months of treatment with vitamin A can be expected.

Adnexal gland plugging

↓  
Hyperkeratosis and purple and dermatosis

↓  
Toads skin

Squamous metaplasia in the mucus secreting epithelium



## Uses of vitamin A & vitamin A toxicity

00:35:12

most common cause of preventable blindness.

Uses of Vitamin A in treatment :

Beta carotene is used in cutaneous porphyria.

All trans retinoic acid are used in promyelocytic leukaemia as a differentiation therapy.

13-cis retinoic acid (isotretinoin) is used in cystic acne, psoriasis, and childhood neuroblastoma.

### Vitamin A toxicity/Hypervitaminosis A :

Commonly seen in Arctic explorers ( due to intake of polar bear liver).

Organelle damaged : Lysosomes.

manifestations of **acute** toxicity :

- Pseudotumor cerebri.
- Exfoliative dermatitis.
- Hepatomegaly.
- Hyperlipidemia.

manifestations of **chronic** toxicity :

- Nausea, restlessness, weight loss, anorexia.
- **Bony exostoses.**
- Hepatomegaly & cirrhosis.

In pregnancy : **Isotretinoin** is **teratogenic**.

Retinoic acid favours **osteoclastic activity** causing demineralization of the bone, hence increases the **risk of fracture**.

### RDA, sources and assaying methods of Vitamin A

00:39:20

#### Recommended dietary allowance of Vit.A :

Children (1-6years) : 400mcg/day.

men : 600mcg/day.

women : 600mcg/day.

Pregnancy : 800mcg/day.

Lactation : 950mcg/day.

#### Sources of Vit.A :

- Animal sources : Egg, liver, cheese and other milk products.
- Plant sources : carrot, green leafy vegetables, mango, papaya, pumpkin.
- Halibut liver oil : **Richest source**.
- Cod liver oil : 2<sup>nd</sup> richest source.
- **Carrots** : **Richest plant source**.

#### Assay of Vit. A :

- Dark adaptation time.
- Serum vitamin A by **Carr & Price** reaction.

# VITAMIN D, E, K

## Vitamin D

00:00:43

Source : Sun.

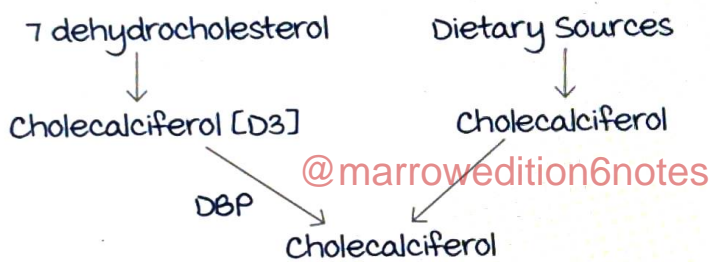
Not a true vitamin since it is endogenously synthesized.  
Group of sterols having a hormone like function.

Two sources :

- Plant source : Commercially available vitamin.  
ergocalciferol (Vitamin D<sub>2</sub>).  
Fungus ergot.
- Animal source : Cholecalciferol (Vitamin D<sub>3</sub>).

Endogenous synthesis of vitamin D :

☀️ UV B (290 - 315 nm)

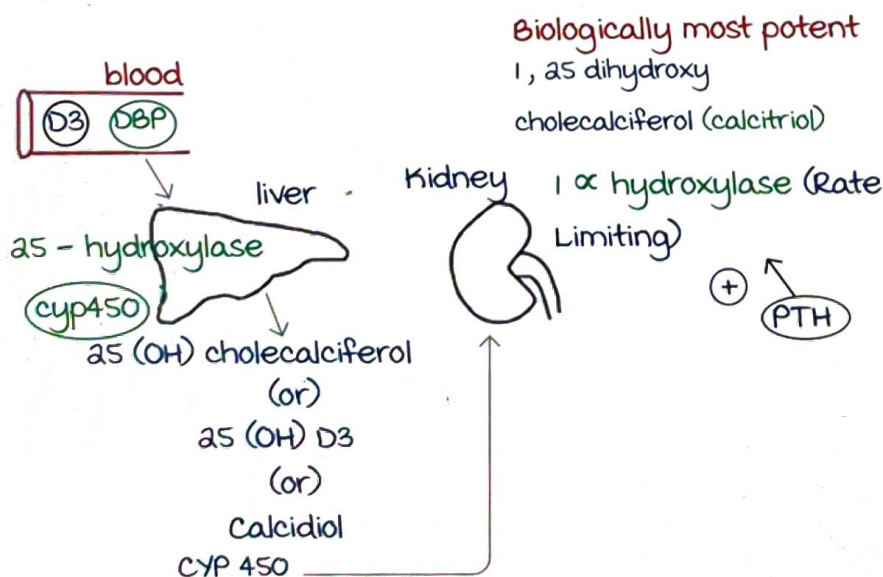


1<sup>st</sup> step takes place in skin :

7-dehydrocholesterol → Cholecalciferol.

Cholecalciferol is transported in the blood by D-Binding protein (α<sub>1</sub> globulin).

2<sup>nd</sup> step takes place in the liver and 3<sup>rd</sup> step in the kidney.



Active space



1 $\alpha$  hydroxylase is activated by Parathyroid hormone and a decrease in phosphate level.

If the body does not need vitamin D, 1,25 dihydroxy Cholecalciferol (Calcitriol) is converted into 24,25 dihydroxy cholecalciferol (Calcitetrol).

### Functions of vitamin D :

- Regulation of calcium
- Immunomodulatory action

### Regulation of Calcium

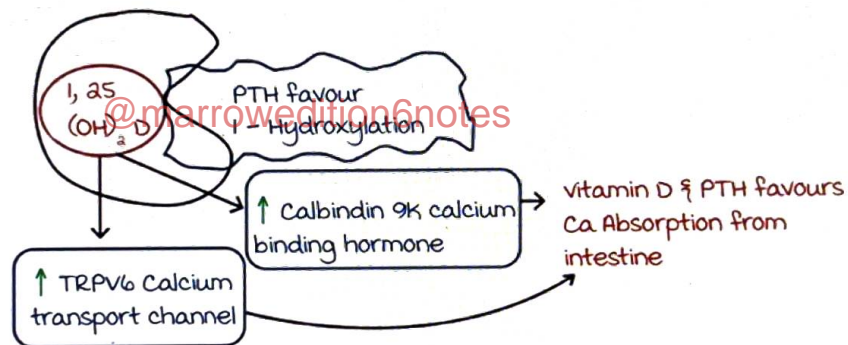
00:07:11

Primary function of vitamin D is to regulate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{2-}$ .

Regulation happens in the following organs :

Intestine, kidney, and bone.

- 1,25  $(\text{OH})_2\text{D}$  : Increases calcium and phosphorus.
- PTH : Increases calcium and decreases phosphorus.



Action on Kidneys : In distal tubules

1,25  $(\text{OH})_2\text{D}$  → Increases level of Calbindin 28k and TRPV 5

Favours re-absorption of calcium and phosphate

Increased serum calcium and phosphate

Parathyroid hormone : Favour re-absorption of calcium and increases excretion/decreases reabsorption of phosphates (Phosphaturic).

Increases serum calcium and decreases serum phosphate.

Action on Bone : 1,25  $(\text{OH})_2\text{D}$  and PTH favour RANK ligand



present on osteoblast.

Rank ligand + Rank ligand receptor on pro-osteoclast leads to formation of mature osteoclast.



**Osteoclast** → Demineralization of bone.



Favour bone resorption (favour serum calcium level).

- **vitamin D also causes mineralization of bone :**  
When serum calcium low → Bone resorption.  
When serum level is enough → Bone mineralization.

mineralization by **stimulating the osteoblast**



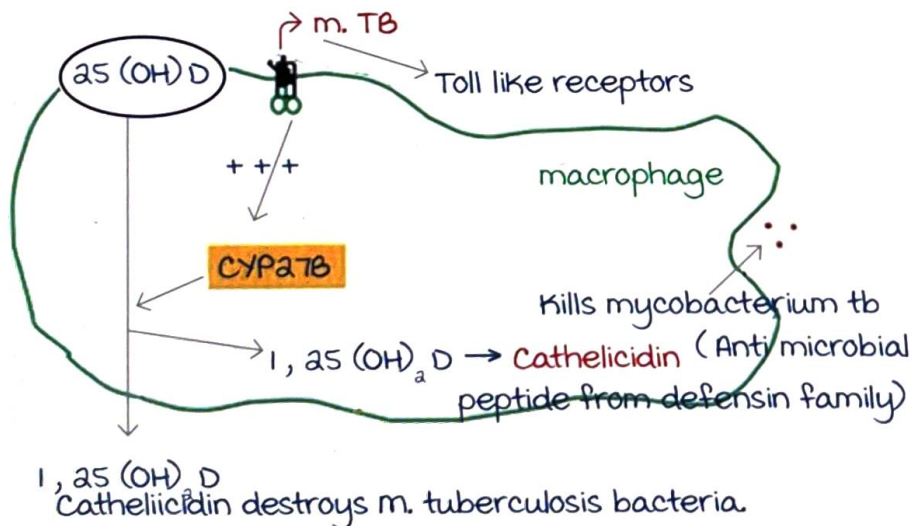
Increase osteocalcin level (calcium binding protein)



Deposit calcium in the osteoid matrix and epiphyseal cartilage.

### Immunomodulatory action of vitamin D 00:14:05

Exhibited in tuberculosis.



vitamin D deficiency is a predisposing factor for Covid-19 and prescribed as preventive.

vitamin D : The holy grail of cancer medicine.

- **25 OH D level <20 ng/ml** is associated with an increase in the incidence of : Colon cancer and breast cancer.

- Vitamin D is protective of pre-diabetes and metabolic syndrome.

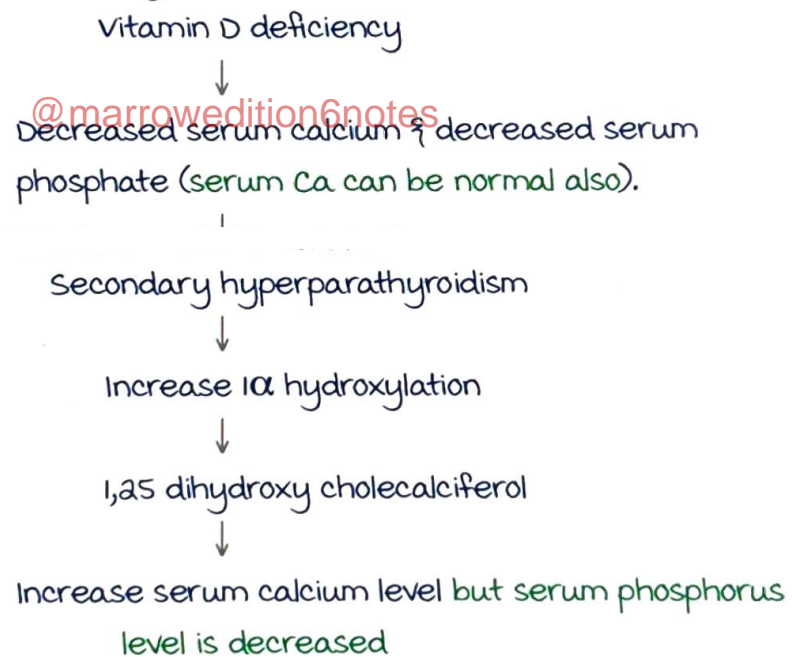
Assay of Vitamin D :

- Normal level of 25 cholecalciferol : 20 - 100 ng/ml.
- Serum osteocalcin is measured to assess the Vitamin D status of the body.

In rickets,



Biochemical changes :



molecular defects :

Vitamin dependant Rickets Type 1 (Pseudo-vitamin D resistant rickets)	Gene encoding Renal $\alpha$ -hydroxylase
Vitamin dependant Rickets type 2 (True vitamin D resistant rickets)	Vitamin D receptor

X-linked hypophosphatemic rickets [XLR]: MC	mutation in <b>PHEX</b> gene → increased FGF - 23
Autosomal dominant hypophosphatemic rickets	Gene code for FGF - 23
Autosomal recessive hypophosphatemic	Gene encoding <b>dentin</b> matrix protein

## Toxicity of vitamin D

00:28:00

Adults > 4000 IU and in infants > 2000 IU

manifestations :

- Calcinosis : contraction of blood vessel  
(increased blood pressure)
- metastatic calcification.

The richest dietary source of vitamin D : Halibut liver oil.

Only dietary source (animal) : Fish.

RDA :

- Children : 10 mcg/day : 400 IU (require more because bones are developing).
- Adults : 5 mcg/day : 200 IU.
- Pregnancy : 10 mcg/day : 400 IU.

## Vitamin E

00:31:05

Also known as **Alpha-tocopherol** (Biologically most potent).

Stereoisomers of tocopherol.

**Ring structure in Vitamin E** : Chromane/Tocol ring.

most potent naturally occurring antioxidant.

Lipophilic chain breaking antioxidant : Prevent lipid peroxidation.

- Protects the LDL from oxidation
- Protects the PUFA in the membranes

**vitamin E deficiency** :

- Axonal degeneration
- Peripheral neuropathy
- Spinocerebellar ataxia
- Haemolytic anaemia (RBC membrane integrity is lost)



- Eyes : Pigmented retinopathy.  
Ophthalmoplegia.  
Nystagmus.

#### Vitamin E used as treatment :

- Retrolental fibroplasia.
- Intermittent claudication.
- Bronchopulmonary dysplasia.
- Intraventricular haemorrhage of prematurity.
- Slow ageing.

#### RDA :

males : 10mg/day.

Females : 8mg/day.

Preanancy : 10mg/day.

Lactation : 12mg/day.

#### Vitamin E toxicity manifestation :

Interfere with platelet aggregation.

Interfere with vitamin K.

@marroweditionsnotes

Selenium decreases the requirement of vitamin E.

## Vitamin K

00:36:26

K stands for German word Koagulation.

Naphthoquinone derivative.

Three forms :

1. Vitamin K<sub>1</sub> : Phylloquinone (dietary sources).
2. Vitamin K<sub>2</sub> : menaquinone (Bacterial flora).
3. Vitamin K<sub>3</sub> : menadione (Synthetic water-soluble).

Functions :

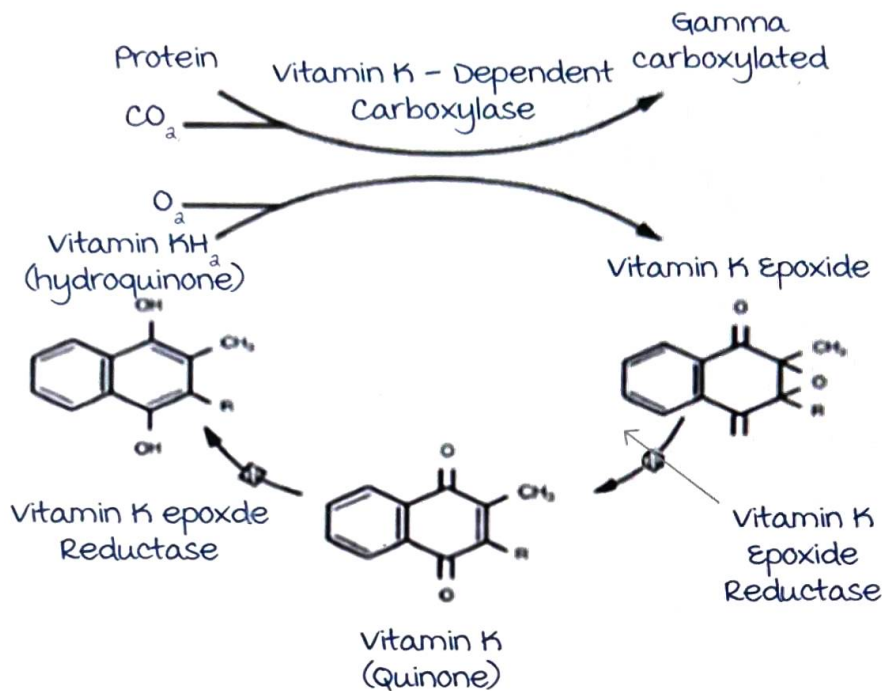
Post-translational  $\gamma$  carboxylation of glutamic acid in :

- Factor 2.
- Factor 7, 9, 10.
- Protein C and Protein S.
- Nephrocalcin.
- Osteocalcin.
- Growth arrest-specific gene product (gas 6).



Vitamin K cycle :

Vitamin K epoxide reductase is competitively inhibited by Warfarin and Dicumarol (structural analogue).



Vitamin K deficiency : @marroweditionsnotes

Increased prothrombin time and bleeding time.

Bleeding manifestation.

New-borns are susceptible for deficiency of vitamin K because :

- Decreased fat stores.  
(fat needed for transport of vitamin K)
- Sterility of ~~egg~~ <sup>ovum</sup>.
- Breast milk is a poor source.
- Less placental transport.
- Immaturity of lungs.

Vitamin K toxicity : Haemolysis

↓  
Haemolytic jaundice

↓  
Kernicterus and brain damage.

Active space

## HEMATOPOIETIC VITAMINS

Hematopoietic vitamins : Vitamin B<sub>9</sub> and B<sub>12</sub>.

Vitamin B<sub>9</sub> / Folic acid : mainly plant origin, rich in green leafy vegetables (folium : Leaves).

Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> / Cobalamin : Animal origin.

Pure vegans develop Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency.

### Folic acid

00:03:50

Active form : Tetra hydro folate (THFA).

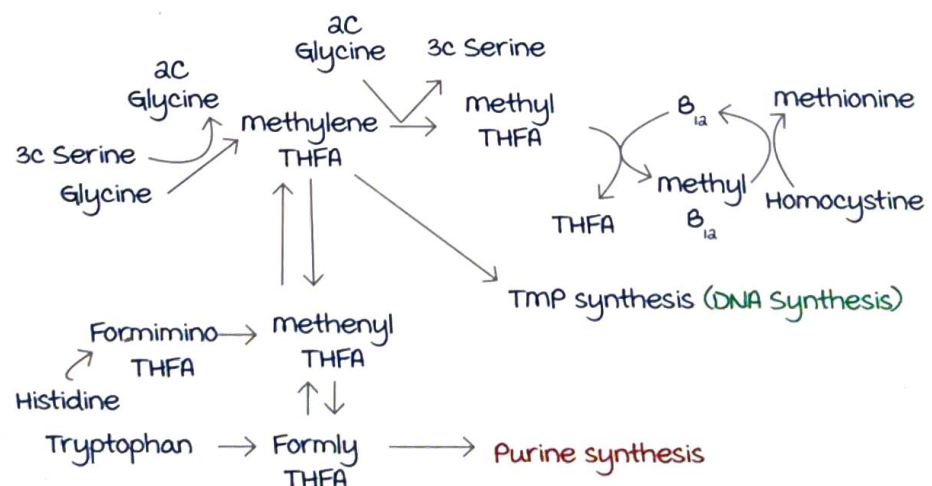
Carrier of 1 carbon group.

One carbon group and their metabolism :

The 1 carbon groups are as follows :

- methyl (CH<sub>3</sub>-).
- methylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-).
- methenyl (-CH=).
- Formyl (-CHO).
- Formimino (-CH=NH).

All these 1 Carbon groups are reversible except : methylene THFA to methyl THFA.



most important entry point to 1 carbon metabolism is serine to glycine conversion.

Enzyme involved in this conversion is serine hydroxy methyl transferase.

Folate trap may lead to decrease in THFA, thus carrier for 1 Carbon group decreases.

THFA deficiency leads to **nuclear maturation defect**.

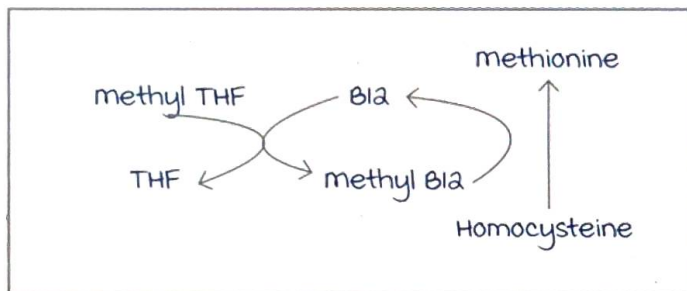
## Folic acid deficiency

00:14:30

manifestations :

Decreased DNA synthesis (decrease in TMP/Purine synthesis).

megaloblastic anemia.



Neural tube defects : Spina bifida, anencephaly.

Due to decreased DNA synthesis.

vital to be supplemented during planning of conception itself, or atleast during pregnancy.

Homocysteinemia : Accumulation of homocysteine,

Homocystinuria can develop

methyl donor (SAM) decreases : Epigenetic modification affected and leads to cancer.

Normal diet is rich in folate yet deficiency possible as :

**Folylpolyglutamate** (Chemical form of folic acid) :

Sensitive to heat, on heating green leaves and vegetables for 5 to 10 minutes destroy 95% of folic acid.

Biochemical assessment :

- Serum folate and Red cell folate.
- Histidine load test :



FIGLU (Formimino glutamic acid) → GLU

FIGLU is accumulated & excreted in urine.

- AICAR (Amino Imidazole Carboxamide Ribose 5 Phosphate) excreted in urine (Purine synthesis).
- Serum homocysteine.
- Peripheral smear :
  - macrocytes.
  - Tear drop cell.
  - Hyper segmented neutrophils.
  - Anisopoikilocytosis.

methotrexate (Anti folate) : Causes folate deficiency.

Folinic acid / 5 Formyl THFA : Treatment for folate deficiency caused by anti folate drugs.

**Leucovorin** : Racemic mixture of folinic acid can also be used. Called as leucovorin rescue.

### Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> / cobalamin

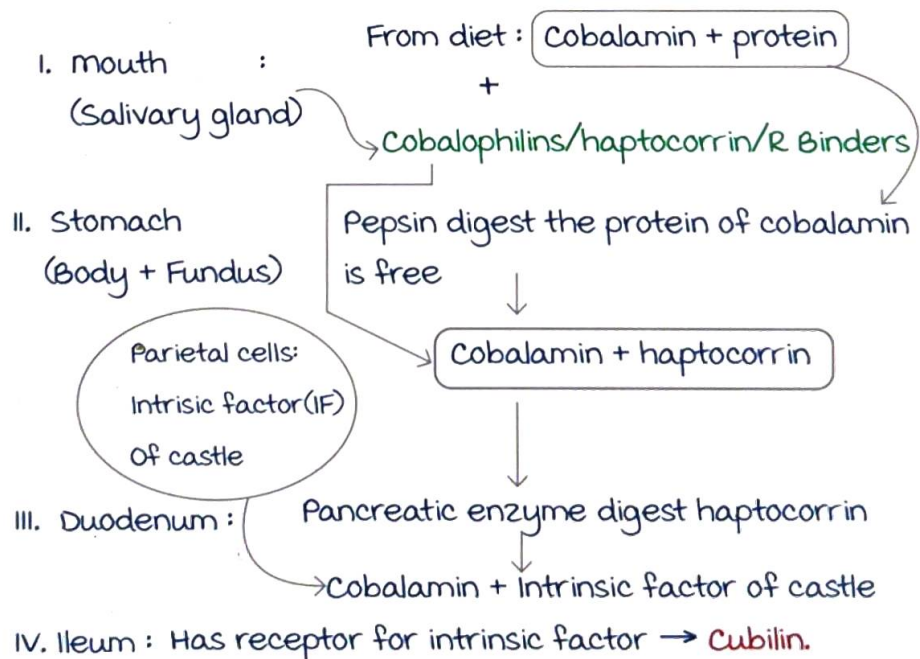
00:23:53

4 pyrrole rings with **cobalt (4.35%)** in the centre.

**Intrinsic factor of castle**

Absorption : mouth (passive form 1%), Ileum (active form 99%).

Haptocorin : Cobalamin binding protein.



Cubilin binds with IF and cobalamin, which is then taken up into ileal cells.



transported in blood using TCA & TCIT target organs.

## Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> / transport

00:31:00

Transcobalamin (Transporter protein) : Two types.

Transcobalamin I : For cobalamin analogs.

Transcobalamin 2 : **main carrier protein.**

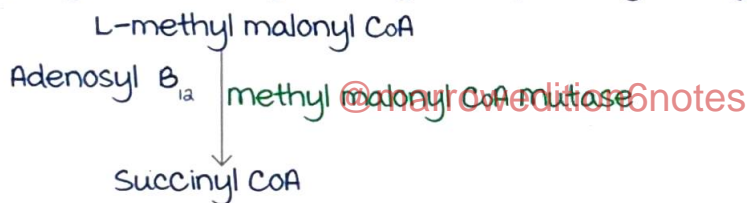
Active forms of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (Cobamide enzymes) :

- Adenosyl B<sub>12</sub>.
- methyl B<sub>12</sub>.

Adenosyl B<sub>12</sub> plays coenzyme role in :

- **methyl malonyl CoA mutase.**
- Leucine aminomutase (Absent in humans).

Propionyl CoA enters gluconeogenesis pathway through this.



methyl B<sub>12</sub> plays coenzyme role in :

**methionine synthase/Homocysteine methyl transferase.**



Deficiency of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> :

Nutritional deficiency (Strict vegans).

malabsorption : Autoimmune gastritis (IF destruction)

Pernicious anaemia.

Gastric causes.

Intestinal causes : ileum site of cobalamine absorption.

- Ileal resection.
- Crohn's disease.
- Stagnant loop syndrome.

Fish tape worm (*Diphyllobothrium latum*)

## Manifestations

00:37:16

megaloblastic anaemia (more common in THFA deficiency).

methyl THFA cannot be converted to THFA in vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency.

THFA deficiency causes defective nuclear maturation.

Homocysteinemia.

methyl malonic aciduria.

**Serum methyl malonate** : Differentiates megaloblastic anemia due to folic acid deficiency or vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency.

Neurological manifestations in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency :

methyl malonyl CoA mutase affected.

Accumulation of L methyl malonyl CoA and Propionyl CoA.



Propionic acid level increases as a result.



Abnormal fatty acid accumulation to the neuronal lipid.



myelin breakdown occurs.



manifests as ~~sub acute combined degeneration~~.

## Assessment of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency

00:43:10

- Serum cobalamin.
- Serum homocysteine.
- Urine homocysteine.
- Serum methylmalonic acid : unique for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> aetiology.
- Schilling test.
- Peripheral smear.
- Bone marrow cytology.

Q. Why megaloblastic anaemia in folic acid deficiency ?

A. Decrease in THFA → decrease in TMP → Affect DNA synthesis.

Q. why strict vegans develop vitamin B12 deficiency?

A. Because of pure plant source is deficient in vit B 12.

Q. why neurological complications only in vitamin B 12 deficiency?

Accumulation of L methyl malonyl CoA and Propionyl CoA.



Propionic acid level increases as a result.



Abnormal fatty acid accumulation to the neuronal lipid.



myelin breakdown occurs.



manifests as **Sub acute combined degeneration.**

Q. why is it essential to exclude vitamin B 12 deficiency as the cause of megaloblastic anaemia?

A. In a case of megaloblastic anemia due to Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, if it is not diagnosed and folic acid is given in place of B12, It leads to aggravation of neurological symptoms. As folic acid supplemented used for conversion on methyl THFA to THFA and B12 will be excessively used in conversion. B12 store further depletes.

## ENERGY RELEASING VITAMINS

### Vitamin B1- Thiamine

00:02:03

Required for carbohydrate metabolism.

The sources of thiamine are :

- Aleurone layer (most important) : Between the white and brown layer of cereals.
- unpolished rice, whole wheat flour and yeast.

The aleurone layer is lost when the rice is polished.

Parboiling is the preferred method of cooking rice to prevent this .

Coenzyme role :

Active form : Thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP) or Thiamine Diphosphate.

Thymine pyrophosphate acts as a coenzyme in the following enzymes :

1. Pyruvate dehydrogenase.
2.  $\alpha$  ketoglutarate dehydrogenase.
3. Branched chain ketoacid dehydrogenase.
4. Transketolase (non oxidative phase of HMP).

### Deficiency of Vitamin B1

00:06:18

Common in alcoholics.

Alcohol decreases absorption of thiamine.

Wet Beri Beri: Associated symptoms are ;

1. High output cardiac failure.
2. Dyspnoea.
3. Cardiomegaly.
4. Peripheral edema.
5. Pulmonary edema.

Case : A chronic alcoholic presented with pain and paresthesia of lower limbs , with cramps. Erythrocytes transekotolase activity is reduced. which is the vitamin deficient ?

Answer : Thiamine deficiency causing dry beri beri.



### Dry Beri Beri :

Peripheral nervous system affected.

Symmetric motor and Sensory neuropathy.

Pain, paresthesia, loss of reflexes especially in lower limbs.

muscle cramps, muscle atrophy (Severe cases).

### Wernicke's Encephalopathy :

Case : A chronic alcoholic presented with ptosis of eyelid ,  
confusion , nystagmus.

Diagnosis : Wernicke's Encephalopathy.

Central nervous system affected.

Horizontal nystagmus.

Ophthalmoplegia (Ptosis).

Truncal ataxia.

Confusion.

Wernicke's Korsakoff syndrome : Wernicke's Encephalopathy  
associated with memory loss (Dementia) and confabulatory  
psychosis.

@marrowedition6notes

Symptoms aggravated in Transketolase deficiency.

Thiamine phosphorylates chloride channels in nervous system,  
activates nerve conduction.

Biochemical assessment of thiamine deficiency :

Erythrocyte Transketolase.

urinary thiamine excretion.

Required daily allowance (RDA) : 1-1.5 mg/day.

No reported toxicity.

## Riboflavin/Vitamin B2

00:14:56

Questions :

During phototherapy which vitamin is supplemented ?

Answer : Riboflavin.

When we take B-complex vitamins , what is the reason for  
discoloration of urine ?

Answer : Riboflavin.

Which vitamin is a redox vitamin?

Answer : Riboflavin.

Cooking food will not destroy this vitamin?

Answer : Riboflavin.

Pigmented vitamin (Warburg yellow enzyme) : Gives urine yellow colour.

B<sub>2</sub> (Riboflavin) and B<sub>3</sub> (Niacin) are redox vitamins.

Supplemented during phototherapy (Light sensitive vitamin).

Heat resistant vitamin.

Coenzyme role Riboflavin :

Active form : Flavin Adenine

Dinucleotide (FAD), Flavin mono Nucleotide (FMN).

FMN coenzyme role :

Complex I in Electron transport chain (NADH dehydrogenase).

L-Amino acid oxidase

FAD coenzyme is associated with the following enzymes :

1. Acyl CoA dehydrogenase.
2. Succinate dehydrogenase (Complex II in ETC).
3. D Amino acid oxidase.
4. Xanthine oxidase.
5. All multi enzyme complexes.

## Riboflavin deficiency

00:19:56

Initially asymptomatic.

Cheilosis :

Pallor in angles of mouth.

Thinning and maceration of epithelium.

Fissuring extends radially to skin.



Glossitis :

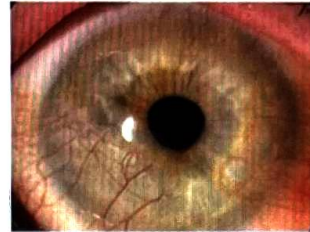
magenta coloured tongue.

Tongue becomes smooth, loss of  
Papillae.



Eyes :

- Keratitis.
- Conjunctivitis.
- Photophobia.
- Lacrimation.
- Corneal vascularisation  
(Characteristic finding).



Other features :

Seborrheic dermatitis.

Normocytic normochromic anemia.

Biochemical assessment of Riboflavin :

Erythrocyte Glutathione reductase after giving FAD in vitro.

Urinary excretion of riboflavin.

RDA : 1.5 mg/day.

No reported toxicity.

## Niacin / Nicotinic Acid / Vitamin B3

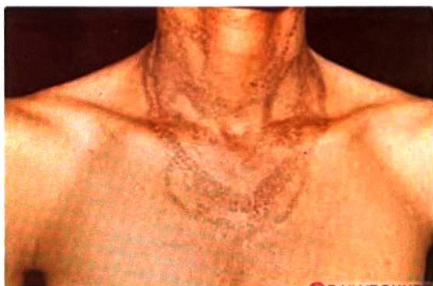
00:24:00

An endogenously synthesised vitamin from an amino acid,

Niacin active form are,

NAD<sup>+</sup> (Nicotinamide adenine  
dinucleotide).

NADP<sup>+</sup> (Nicotinamide adenine  
dinucleotide phosphate).-



symmetrical erythematous scaly lesions on the sun exposed  
areas.



"Casal Necklace" due to photosensitive dermatitis.

The lichenified lesions on both the hand is known as Gauntlet of pellagra.

NAD<sup>+</sup> Coenzyme role :

Every dehydrogenase requires NAD<sup>+</sup>, Except enzymes that require FAD or NADP<sup>+</sup>.

NADP<sup>+</sup> and NADPH coenzyme role :

NADP<sup>+</sup> generating reactions :

1<sup>st</sup> two enzymes of oxidative phase of Hexose monophosphate Pathway :

- Glucose -6- Phosphate dehydrogenase.
- 6- Phospho gluconate dehydrogenase.
- Cytoplasmic isocitrate dehydrogenase.
- Malic enzymes.

NADPH requiring enzymes :

All reductase require NADPH.

- Enoyl reductase : For fatty acid synthesis.
- Ketoacyl reductase : For fatty acid synthesis.
- HMG CoA reductase : For cholesterol synthesis.
- Glutathione reductase : Free radical scavenging.
- Ribonucleotide reductase : Conversion of Ribonucleotide to Deoxy ribonucleotide.
- Folate reductase.

Niacin Deficiencies :

Initially present with vague symptoms.

Progresses to Pellagra.

Cutaneous manifestations :

- Photosensitive dermatitis (Casal's necklace).
- Diarrhoea.
- Dementia.
- Depressive psychosis.
- Death (Advanced cases).
- Casal's necklace develops in sun exposed areas symmetrically.



Pellagra like symptoms :

**Hartnup's** disease : Due to decreased tryptophan.

Carcinoid syndrome : Tryptophan used for serotonin production.

$B_6$  deficiency : Inhibits Kynureninase.

maize/corn diet : Niacin in bound form.

Sorghum(Jowar) : High leucine (Inhibits  $Q$  PRTase).

Niacin toxicity :

Prostaglandin mediated Cutaneous flushing.

most fatal : Fulminant hepatitis.

Glucose intolerance.

Hyper uricemia.

Gastric irritation.

macular edema.

Liver enzymes are increased  
in fulminant hepatitis.

Treatment :

[@marrowedition6notes](#)

Premedication with Aspirin.

**Laropiprant**(Prostaglandin  $D_a$  inhibitor).

Niacin : Lipid modifier drug.

Decreases Triglycerides,

Increases HDL, Decreases LDL.

## Pantothenic acid/Vitamin B5

00:35:02

Beta alanine is present in Pantothenic acid which is in turn present in CoA.

Endogenously synthesised in intestinal flora.

Coenzyme role :

Present in Coenzyme A.

Required for:

- Succinyl CoA and Acetyl CoA(TCA cycle)
- HMG CoA(Cholesterol and Ketone body synthesis, Leucine catabolism).
- Acyl carrier protein(Fatty acid synthase complex)

Deficiency manifestation :

Gopalan's burning foot syndrome/ Nutritional melalgia.

### Biotin / Vitamin H/ Vitamin B7

00:39:16

Case : A young adult who is fond of eating raw eggs daily developed erythematous rash around nose, eyes and mouth. Which enzyme activity is affected in this person ?

Ans : Raw egg contains avidin which inhibits biotin.

Active form : Carboxy biocytin.

Coenzyme role : Biotin dependent carboxylation reaction.

- Propionyl CoA carboxylase.
- Pyruvate carboxylase.
- Acetyl coenzyme A carboxylase.

Biotin Independent carboxylation :

- Gamma carboxylation (Vitamin K).
- malic enzyme.
- AIR carboxylase for purine synthesis.
- Carbonylphosphate synthetase 1 and 2 .

Biotin deficiency :

mental changes (Depression, Hallucination).

Scaling, seborrheic and erythematous rash.

~ biotinidase (releases active form of biotin) deficiency :  
Leiner's disease.

Other uses :

Biotin affinity toward avidin is very strong.

**Streptavidin** : Capable of binding to 4 biotin, used in laboratory investigations.

# VITAMIN B6 AND VITAMIN C

## Vitamin B6

00:01:23

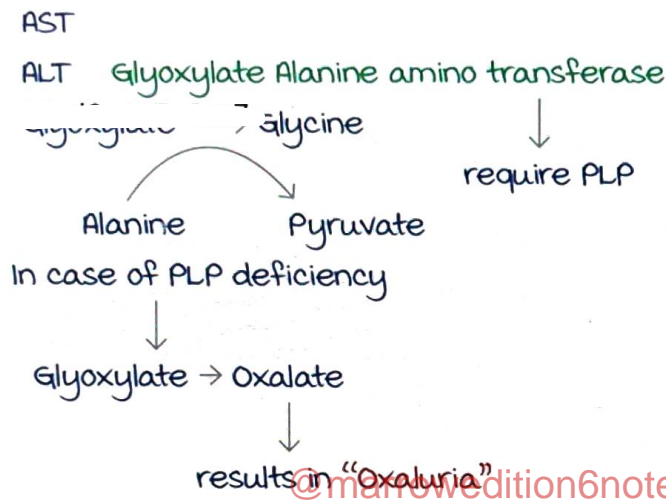
Active form and Co - enzyme role :

Pyridoxine (ring structure).

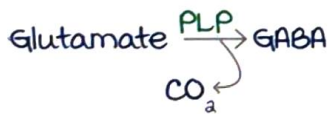
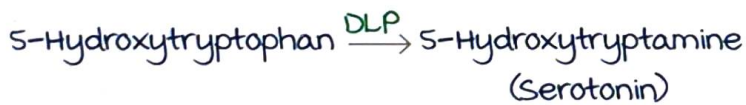
Active form : Pyridoxal phosphate (PLP).

Needed for Amino acid metabolism.

1. Transamination reaction :



2. Amino acid decarboxylation :



## Transsulfuration, tryptophan metabolism, heme synthesis and glycogenolysis

00:05:57

3) Transsulfuration

Homocysteine + serine



Cystathionine

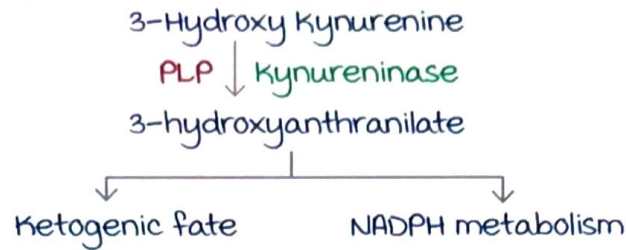


Homoserine + cystine

Transfer of SH group from homocysteine to serine.

Active space

## 4. Tryptophan metabolism :

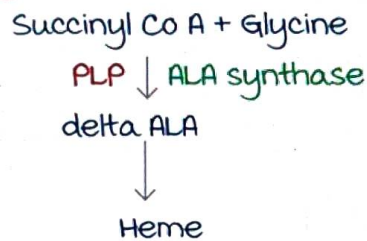


In case of PLP deficiency

↓

3-Hydroxykynurenine → Xanthurenic acid  
 It leads to pellagra.

## 5. Heme synthesis :



In PLP deficiency : microcytic hypochromic anemia  
 @marroweditionsnotes

## 6. Glycogenolysis

↓

Rate limiting enzyme : Glycogen phosphorylase  
 Site : Liver and muscle (80 % stored)

**Manifestations of Vitamin B6 deficiency**

00:12:00

Neurological :

Peripheral neuropathy.

Personality changes (depression & confusion).

Convulsion.

microcytic hypochromic anemia.

Pellagra.

Urinary analytes excreted in PLP deficiency :

- Homocysteine.
- Xanthurenic acid
- Oxalate (causing oxaluria)



PLP and hormone dependent cancer :

Vitamin B<sub>6</sub> : Inhibit binding of Hormone receptor complex to hormone receptor elements.

Deficiency of vitamin B<sub>6</sub> leads to enhanced binding

↓  
↑ action of hormone.

Toxicity : Sensory neuropathy

Biochemistry assay :

Erythrocyte transaminase.

Tryptophan load test.

Measurement of PLP in blood.

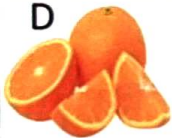
RDA : 1 - 2 mg/day

## Vitamin C

00:17:42



D



B



Water soluble.

James Lind used lemon for treatment of scurvy.

Most animals synthesize vitamin C from glucose.

Humans cannot synthesize vitamin C due to absence of 'L Gulonolactone oxidase'



Functions : 'Hydroxylase'

1. Cofactor for copper containing hydroxylases.

Dopamine  $\beta$  hydroxylase

Peptidyl glycine hydroxylase

a. Coenzyme for  $\alpha$  Ketoglutarate linked iron containing enzyme : **Proline and lysyl hydroxylase.**

Decreased hydroxylation of proline & lysine

↓  
defective collagen → **bleeding manifestation**

↓  
**Anemia**

Ferrireductase (need vitamin C)

↓  
 $Fe^{3+} \longrightarrow Fe^{2+}$  (ferrous form)

(absorbed from intestine)

Hence, vitamin C deficiency causes **anemia**.

### Clinical manifestations of vitamin C deficiency

00:23:14



Bleeding gums



Splinter hemorrhages



Hemarthrosis

Scorbutic rosary



Sharp angulation with or without beading due to backward displacement or pushing in of sternum.

Rachitic rosary



Bead like enlargement of costochondral junction

1. Bleeding gums, petechiae, ecchymosis
2. Splinter hemorrhage, perifollicular haemorrhage
3. Hemarthrosis
4. Pseudoparalysis : 'Pitted frog leg' appearance
5. Scorbutic rosary.



### Infantile scurvy :

a/k/a Barlow's disease.

Infants between 6 - 12 months are affected.

When weaning starts, vitamin C deficiency occurs.

So they should be supplemented with vitamin C.